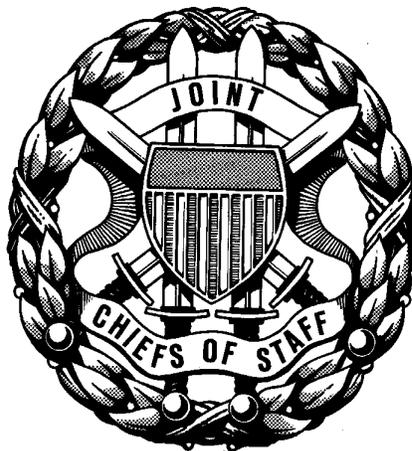


CJCSM 3122.03A
31 December 1999

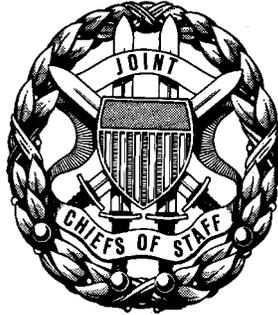
**JOINT OPERATION PLANNING
AND EXECUTION SYSTEM
VOLUME II
PLANNING FORMATS
AND GUIDANCE**



JOINT STAFF
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20318-0400

CJCSM 3122.03A
31 December 1999

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)



CHAIRMAN OF THE JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF MANUAL

J-7

DISTRIBUTION: A, B, C, J, and S

CJCSM 3122.03A

31 December 1999

CH 1 6 September 2000

JOINT OPERATION PLANNING AND EXECUTION SYSTEM, VOLUME II (PLANNING FORMATS AND GUIDANCE)

References: See Enclosure E.

1. Purpose. This manual sets forth administrative instructions and formats to govern the development of joint operation plans submitted for review to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (hereafter referred to as "Chairman"). Unless otherwise indicated, the formats and procedures in this document are mandatory for the Joint Staff, all combatant commands, Services, and combat support agencies responsive to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

2. Cancellation. CJCSM 3122.03, 1 June 1996, is canceled.

3. Applicability

a. This manual applies to the commanders of combatant commands, subunified commands, defense combat support agencies, joint task forces, and their subordinate component commands. It may also be applied when significant forces of one Service are attached to forces of another Service or when significant forces of one Service support forces of another Service.

b. This manual will be followed except when, in the judgment of the commander, exceptional circumstances dictate otherwise. If conflicts arise between the contents of this manual and the contents of Service publications, this manual will take precedence for the activities of joint forces unless the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff has provided more current and specific guidance to the contrary.

c. Commanders of forces operating as part of a multinational (alliance or coalition) military command should follow multinational procedures ratified by the United States. For procedures not ratified by the United States, commanders should follow the multinational command's procedures where applicable.

4. Definitions. See Glossary and Joint Publication 1-02, Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms. In particular, this version of JOPEs, Vol II, introduces the joint definition of "Planned Risk."

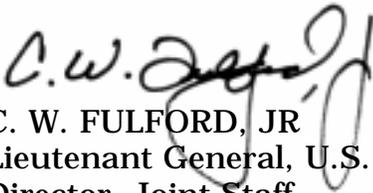
5. Procedures. Enclosures A through D prescribe JOPEs operation plan (OPLAN), operation plan in concept format concept plan (CONPLAN), and functional plan (hereafter referred to as "FUNCPLAN") formats and procedures for their development. The format for OPORDs is in JOPEs Volume I, Enclosure P.

6. Releasability. This manual is approved for limited release. DOD components (to include the combatant commands) and other Federal agencies may obtain copies of this manual through controlled Internet access only (limited to ".mil" and ".gov" users) from the CJCS Directives home page--<http://www.dtic.mil/doctrine/jel.htm>. Joint Staff activities may access or obtain copies of this manual from the Joint Staff LAN.

7. Summary of Changes. This manual is a significant change to its predecessor, CJCSM 3122.03, 1 June 1996. Where applicable, as an aid to completing these formats, reference has been made to applicable doctrinal publications.

8. Effective Date. This manual is effective upon receipt.

For the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff:


C. W. FULFORD, JR
Lieutenant General, U.S. Marine Corps
Director, Joint Staff

Enclosures:

- A -- Administrative Guidance
- B -- Restricted Access Policy
- C -- Format and Content of OPLAN
- D -- Format and Content of CONPLAN (With and Without a TPFDD)
and FUNCPLANS
- E -- References
- GL -- Glossary

DISTRIBUTION

Distribution A, B, C, and J plus the following:

	<u>Copies</u>
Secretary of State -----	2
Secretary of Defense -----	30
Director, Central Intelligence Agency -----	20
Commandant, United States Coast Guard-----	10
Director, US Element NORAD-----	10
Director, Federal Emergency Management Agency -----	20
Director, Joint Warfighting Center -----	20
President, National Defense University -----	20
Commander, Marine Corps Combat Development Command -----	20
Commandant, Naval War College-----	20
Director, Joint C2 Warfare Center-----	20
Commandant, Armed Forces Staff College-----	20

Obtain additional copies from the Military Service assigned administrative support responsibility by DOD Directive 5100.3, 1 November 1988, "Support of the Headquarters of Unified, Specified, and Subordinate Joint Commands."

By Military Services:

Army: US Army AG Publication Center
2800 Eastern Boulevard
Baltimore, MD 21220-2898

Air Force: Air Force Publications Distribution Center
2800 Eastern Boulevard
Baltimore MD 21220-2896

Navy: CO, Navy Aviation Supply Office
Distribution Division (Code 03443)
5801 Tabor Ave
Philadelphia, PA 19120-5000

Marine Corps: Marine Corps Logistics Base
Albany, GA 31704

Coast Guard: Coast Guard Headquarters, COMDT (G-REP)
2100 2nd Street, SW
Washington, DC 20593-0001

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

The following is a list of effective pages for CJCSM 3122.03A. Use this list to verify the currency and completeness of the document. An "O" indicates a page in the original document.

PAGE	CHANGE
1 thru 2	O
i thru ii	O
iii thru iv	1
v thru xvi	O
A-1 thru A-8	O
A-9 thru A-14	1
A-15 thru A-20	O
B-1 thru B-4	O
C-1 thru C-656	O
D-1 thru D-2	O
E-1 thru E-2	O
GL-1 thru GL-10	O
GL-11 thru GL-54	1

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ENCLOSURE A - ADMINISTRATIVE GUIDANCE	
Purpose	A-1
General.....	A-1
Identification of Plans and Orders	A-1
Format and Content of OPLANs, CONPLANs (with and without TPFDD), and OPORDs	A-3
Use of References.....	A-5
Organization of PLANs	A-5
Administrative Instructions.....	A-6
Information Security Markings.....	A-8
Distribution of OPLANs, CONPLANs, and FUNCPLANs.....	A-15
Release of OPLAN Information.....	A-18
Conflicting Guidance.....	A-19
ENCLOSURE B - RESTRICTED ACCESS POLICY	
Purpose	B-1
General Procedures.....	B-1
Security	B-1
Capabilities of the Restricted Access System	B-1
Responsibilities.....	B-2
ENCLOSURE C - FORMAT AND CONTENT OF OPLAN	
(NOTE: The Manual Appendix designators listed below correspond to Annex formats for the plan. See page C-25 for the plan table of contents.)	
Purpose	C-1
Format and Content.....	C-1
Changes and Related Documents.....	C-1
Planning Guidance - Basic Plan and CINC's Strategic Concept.....	C-29
APPENDIX A	
PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX A - TASK ORGANIZATION.....	C-41
Planning Guidance for Appendix 1 to Annex A Time-Phased Force and Deployment List	C-45
Planning Guidance for Appendix 2 to Annex A Shortfall Identification.....	C-47
Planning Guidance for Appendix 3 to Annex A Force Module Identification	C-49
Planning Guidance for Appendix 4 to Annex A Deterrent Options	C-51
Planning Guidance for Tab A to Appendix 4 to Annex A Deterrent Options Layout.....	C-53

APPENDIX B

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX B - INTELLIGENCE.....	C-55
Planning Guidance for Appendix 1 to Annex B	
Priority Information Requirements.....	C-67
Planning Guidance for Appendix 2 to Annex B	
Signals Intelligence.....	C-69
Planning Guidance Tab A to Appendix 2 to Annex B	
Communications Intelligence Collection Requirements	C-73
Planning Guidance Tab B to Appendix 2 to Annex B	
Operational Electronic Intelligence Collection	C-77
Planning Guidance for Appendix 3 to Annex B	
Counterintelligence	C-79
Planning Guidance Tab A to Appendix 3 to Annex B	
Counterintelligence Target List	C-83
Planning Guidance Tab B to Appendix 3 to Annex B	
Multidiscipline Counterintelligence Threat Report.....	C-85
Planning Guidance Tab C to Appendix 3 to Annex B	
Designation of Theater CI Executive Agency.....	C-87
Planning Guidance Tab D to Appendix 3 to Annex B	
Umbrella CI Force Protection Source Operation Proposal.....	C-89
Planning Guidance for Appendix 4 to Annex B	
Targeting.....	C-91
Planning Guidance Tab A to Appendix 4 to Annex B	
Target List (Conventional).....	C-97
Planning Guidance Tab B to Appendix 4 to Annex B	
Target List (NO-Strike)	C-99
Planning Guidance Tab C to Appendix 4 to Annex B	
Target List (Restricted).....	C-101
Planning Guidance for Appendix 5 to Annex B	
Human-Resource Intelligence.....	C-103
Planning Guidance Tab A to Appendix 5 to Annex B	
HUMINT Operations Cell (HOC)	C-107
Planning Guidance Tab B to Appendix 5 to Annex B	
EPW/Civilian Detainees	C-109
Planning Guidance for Appendix 6 to Annex B	
Intelligence Support to IO.....	C-111
Planning Guidance for Appendix 7 to Annex B	
Imagery Intelligence.....	C-115
Planning Guidance for Appendix 8 to Annex B	
Measurement and Signature Intelligence	C-119
Planning Guidance for Appendix 9 to Annex B	
Captured Enemy Equipment	C-123

Planning Guidance Tab A to Appendix 9 to Annex B Specific Prioritized Intelligence Collection Requirements.....	C-129
Planning Guidance Tab B to Appendix 9 to Annex B Equipment Released for Operational Purposes.....	C-131
Planning Guidance for Appendix 10 to Annex B National Intelligence Support Team	C-133
APPENDIX C	
PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX C - OPERATIONS	C-135
Planning Guidance for Appendix 1 to Annex C Nuclear Operations	C-143
Planning Guidance Tab A to Appendix 1 to Annex C Target List.....	C-151
Planning Guidance for Appendix 2 to Annex C Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations; Riot Control Agents and Herbicides	C-153
Planning Guidance for Appendix 3 to Annex C Information Operations	C-159
Planning Guidance for Tab A to Appendix 3 to Annex C Military Deception.....	C-167
Planning Guidance for Tab B to Appendix 3 to Annex C Electronic Warfare.....	C-191
Planning Guidance for Tab C to Appendix 3 to Annex C Operations Security.....	C-197
Planning Guidance for Tab D to Appendix 3 to Annex C Psychological Operations.....	C-203
Planning Guidance for Tab E to Appendix 3 to Annex C Physical Attack/Destruction.....	C-213
Planning Guidance for Tab F to Appendix 3 to Annex C Computer Network Attack	C-217
Planning Guidance for Tab G to Appendix 3 to Annex C Defensive Information Operations.....	C-225
Planning Guidance for Appendix 4 to Annex C Special Operations	C-235
Planning Guidance for Appendix 5 to Annex C Personnel Recovery (PR) Operations.....	C-243
Planning Guidance for Appendix 6 to Annex C Rules of Engagement (ROE).....	C-251
Planning Guidance for Appendix 7 to Annex C Reconnaissance	C-253
Planning Guidance for Appendix 8 to Annex C Air Base Operability.....	C-259
Planning Guidance for Appendix 9 to Annex C Combat Camera	C-263

Planning Guidance Tab A to Appendix 9 to Annex C	
COMCAM Customer Support Requirements	C-271
Planning Guidance for Appendix 10 to Annex C	
Non Combatant Evacuation	C-275
Planning Guidance for Appendix 11 to Annex C	
Escape and Evasion Operations	C-281
Planning Guidance for Appendix 12 to Annex C	
Counterattack.....	C-285
Planning Guidance for Appendix 13 to Annex C	
Explosive Ordnance Disposal	C-289
Planning Guidance for Tab A to Appendix 13 to Annex C	
Forces List	C-293
Planning Guidance for Appendix 14 to Annex C	
Amphibious Operations.....	C-295
Planning Guidance for Appendix 15 to Annex C	
Force Protection	C-299
Planning Guidance Tab A to Appendix 15 to Annex C	
Combating Terrorism.....	C-303
Planning Guidance Tab B to Appendix 15 to Annex C	
Physical Security.....	C-307
Planning Guidance Tab C to Appendix 15 to Annex C	
Base Defense.....	C-311
Planning Guidance for Appendix 16 to Annex C	
Critical Infrastructure Protection.....	C-313
APPENDIX D	
PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX D - LOGISTICS.....	C-317
Planning Guidance for Appendix 1 to Annex D	
Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants Supply	C-329
Planning Guidance Tab A to Appendix 1 to Annex D	
Estimate of POL Support Requirements.....	C-333
Planning Guidance for Appendix 2 to Annex D	
Water Supply	C-335
Planning Guidance for Appendix 3 to Annex D	
Mortuary Affairs.....	C-339
Planning Guidance for Appendix 4 to Annex D	
Sustainability Analysis.....	C-345
Planning Guidance for Appendix 5 to Annex D	
Mobility and Transportation	C-349
Planning Guidance Tab A to Appendix 5 to Annex D	
En Route Support Requirements	C-357
Planning Guidance Tab B to Appendix 5 to Annex D	
Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSOI).....	C-363
Planning Guidance Tab C to Appendix 5 to Annex D	
Primary and Alternate Ports	C-365

Planning Guidance for Appendix 6 to Annex D Civil Engineering Support Plan.....	C-369
Planning Guidance Tab A to Appendix 1 to Annex D Suggested Construction Standards for Military Construction and Civil Engineering Support of Joint Operations	C-377
Planning Guidance for Appendix 7 to Annex D Nonnuclear Ammunition	C-379
Planning Guidance Tab A to Appendix 1 to Annex D Munitions Matrix	C-383
Planning Guidance for Appendix 8 to Annex D Logistics Automation.....	C-387
APPENDIX E	
PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX E - PERSONNEL.....	C-393
Planning Guidance for Appendix 1 to Annex E Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and other Detained Persons	C-399
Planning Guidance for Appendix 2 to Annex E Processing of Formerly Captured, Missing, or Detained US Personnel.....	C-403
Planning Guidance for Appendix 3 to Annex E Finance and Disbursing	C-407
Planning Guidance for Appendix 4 to Annex E Legal.....	C-411
Planning Guidance for Appendix 5 to Annex E Military Postal Services	C-413
Planning Guidance Tab A to Appendix 5 to Annex E Aerial Mail Terminals	C-417
Planning Guidance Tab B to Appendix 5 to Annex E Military Post Offices	C-419
Planning Guidance for Appendix 6 to Annex E Chaplain Activities	C-421
Planning Guidance Tab A to Appendix 6 to Annex E Inter-Service Chaplain Support	C-427
Planning Guidance Tab B to Appendix 6 to Annex E Host-Nation Religious Support	C-435
Planning Guidance for Tab C to Appendix 6 to Annex E Commander-Staff Chaplain Relationships	C-443
APPENDIX F	
PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX F - PUBLIC AFFAIRS	C-445
Planning Guidance for Appendix 1 to Annex F Personnel Requirements for JIBs and SUB-JIBs	C-453

Planning Guidance for Appendix 2 to Annex F Equipment and Support Requirements for JIBs and SUB-JIBs	C-455
Planning Guidance for Appendix 3 to Annex F General Ground Rules for the Media.....	C-457
Planning Guidance for Appendix 4 to Annex F DoD National Media Pool.....	C-459
APPENDIX G	
PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX G - CIVIL AFFAIRS.....	C-461
APPENDIX H	
PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX H - METEOROLOGICAL AND OCEANOGRAPHIC OPERATIONS.....	C-469
APPENDIX J	
PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX J - COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS	C-475
Planning Guidance for Appendix 1 to Annex J Command Relationships Diagram	C-481
APPENDIX K	
PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX K - COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION, AND COMPUTER SYSTEMS	C-483
Planning Guidance for Appendix 1 to Annex K Information Assurance (IA)	C-489
Planning Guidance Tab A to Appendix 1 to Annex K Information Security (INFOSEC)	C-497
Planning Guidance for Appendix 2 to Annex K Command, Control, Communications and Computer Planning	C-499
Planning Guidance for Appendix 3 to Annex K Satellite Communications Planning	C-515
Planning Guidance Tab A to Appendix 3 to Annex K UHF SATCOM Network List	C-519
Planning Guidance Tab B to Appendix 3 to Annex K SHF SATCOM Network List	C-521
Planning Guidance Tab C to Appendix 3 to Annex K EHF SATCOM Network List	C-523
Planning Guidance Tab D to Appendix 3 to Annex K Commercial SATCOM Network List.....	C-525
Planning Guidance for Appendix 4 to Annex K Defense Courier Service.....	C-527
Planning Guidance for Appendix 5 to Annex K Foreign Data Exchanges.....	C-529
Planning Guidance for Appendix 6 to Annex K	

Frequency Spectrum Planning.....	C-531	
Planning Guidance Tab A to Appendix 6 to Annex K Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) Reporting	C-537	
Planning Guidance Tab B to Appendix 6 to Annex K JTF JCEOI Concept.....	C-541	
Planning Guidance Tab C to Appendix 6 to Annex K Spectrum Use Plan.....	C-545	
Planning Guidance for Appendix 7 to Annex K JTF C4 Deployment Checklist.....	C-547	
APPENDIX L		
PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX L - ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS		C-555
Planning Guidance for Appendix 1 to Annex L Environmental Assessments.....	C-561	
Planning Guidance for Appendix 2 to Annex L Environmental Assessment Exemptions	C-563	
Planning Guidance for Appendix 3 to Annex L Joint Environmental Management Board.....	C-565	
APPENDIX M		
PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX M - GEOSPATIAL INFORMATION AND SERVICES (GI&S)		C-567
Planning Guidance for Appendix 1 to Annex M GEOSPATIAL Information and Services Requirements List	C-573	
Planning Guidance for Appendix 2 to Annex M GEOSPATIAL Information and Services Transportation Requirements	C-575	
Planning Guidance for Appendix 3 to Annex M GEOSPATIAL Information and Services Reports (Optional)	C-577	
APPENDIX N		
PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX N - SPACE OPERATIONS		C-579
APPENDIX P		
PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX P - HOST-NATION SUPPORT.....		C-585
Planning Guidance for Appendix 1 to Annex P List of HNS Agreements.....	C-587	
Planning Guidance for Appendix 2 to Annex P HNS Reliability.....	C-589	
Planning Guidance for Appendix 3 to Annex P Presumed HNS.....	C-591	

APPENDIX Q

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX Q - MEDICAL SERVICES..... C-593

Planning Guidance for Appendix 1 to Annex Q
 Joint Patient Movement System..... C-601

Planning Guidance for Appendix 2 to Annex Q
 Joint Blood Program..... C-605

Planning Guidance for Appendix 3 to Annex Q
 Hospitalization C-607

Planning Guidance for Appendix 4 to Annex Q
 Returns to Duty C-609

Planning Guidance for Appendix 5 to Annex Q
 Medical Logistics (Class 8A) System..... C-611

Planning Guidance for Appendix 6 to Annex Q
 Force Health Protection C-613

Planning Guidance for Appendix 7 to Annex Q
 Medical Command, Control, Communications
 and Computers C-617

Planning Guidance for Appendix 8 to Annex Q
 Host-Nation Medical Support C-619

Planning Guidance for Appendix 9 to Annex Q
 Medical Sustainability Assessment..... C-621

Planning Guidance for Appendix 10 to Annex Q
 Medical Intelligence Support to Military Operations C-623

Planning Guidance for Tab A to Appendix 10 to Annex Q
 Disease Threat by Geographic Area and Country C-627

Planning Guidance for Appendix 11 to Annex Q
 Medical Planning Responsibilities and Task
 Identification..... C-629

APPENDIX R

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX R - REPORTS (Classified;
not included in JOPES, Vol II; Table of Contents
placeholder only (Part of CJCSI CONPLAN 0300/0400
series) C-631

APPENDIX S

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX S - SPECIAL TECHNICAL
OPERATIONS (To be provided under separate cover) C-633

APPENDIX T

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX T - CONSEQUENCE
MANAGEMENT (CM)..... C-635

APPENDIX U

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX U - NOTIONAL CP
DECISION GUIDE (Classified; not included in JOPES,

Vol II; Table of Contents placeholder only (Part of CJCSI
CONPLAN 0300/0400 series))..... C-643

APPENDIX V

**PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX V - INTERAGENCY
COORDINATION..... C-645**

Planning Guidance for Appendix 1 to Annex V
Humanitarian C-647

Planning Guidance for Appendix 2 to Annex V
Economic C-653

Planning Guidance for Appendix 3 to Annex V
Political C-655

APPENDIX X

**PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX X - EXECUTION
CHECKLIST C-657**

APPENDIX Z

ANNEX Z - DISTRIBUTION C-659

**ENCLOSURE D - FORMAT AND CONTENT OF CONPLAN (With
and Without a TPFDD) AND FUNCPLANS**

Purpose D-1

CONPLAN D-1

CONPLAN with TPFDD D-1

FUNCPLAN D-1

Substantive Guidance D-2

ENCLOSURE E - REFERENCES E-1

GLOSSARY

Part I - Abbreviations and Acronyms GL-1

Part II - Terms and Definitions GL-11

NOTE: The letters I, O, W, and Y are intentionally omitted as appendix designations. I and O are not authorized. W and Y may be used, if required.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ADMINISTRATIVE GUIDANCE

1. Purpose. This enclosure provides administrative instructions for preparing operation plans, operation plans in concept format (CONPLANS) with and without Time-Phased Force and Deployment Data (TPFDD), and FUNCPLANS.
2. General. OPLANS, CONPLANS, and FUNCPLANS prepared by commanders to fulfill tasks assigned in the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP), or otherwise directed by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (hereafter referred to as the Chairman), will conform to the guidance, standardized formats, and content herein. To facilitate communications concerning operation planning among military headquarters, commanders will standardize the format and content of other appropriate plans according to the instructions contained in this enclosure.
3. Identification of Plans and Orders. The short title of each plan is UNCLASSIFIED and denotes the supported commander, the type of plan, and the Plan Identification Number (PID). The basic PID is a command-unique four-digit number and a two-digit suffix. As specified by the JSCP, the suffix represents the fiscal year of the JSCP for which the plan is written or reprinted; for example, USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99. The supported command assigns a PID for the life of the plan. To the maximum extent possible, PID changes should be limited to those dictated by security/ operations security (OPSEC) requirements. All PID changes must be coordinated with the Joint Staff. The four-digit block assignments are shown below:

<u>PLAN IDENTIFICATION NUMBER BLOCK</u>	<u>RESPONSIBLE COMMAND OR AGENCY</u>
0001 through 0999	CJCS
1000 through 1999	USCINCCENT
2000 through 2999	USCINCJF
3000 through 3399	CINCNORAD
3400 through 3999	USCINCSpace
4000 through 4999	USCINCEUR
5000 through 5999	USCINCPAC
6000 through 6999	USCINCSO
7000 through 7499	COMFORSCOM
7500 through 7999	USCINCSOC
8000 through 8999	USCINCSTRAT
9000 through 9599	USCINCTrans
9600 through 9699	Reserved
9700 through 9799	COMDT COGARD

a. The four-digit number in the PID does not change when the OPLAN is revised or converted into an OPORD. Also, the four-digit number is not reused when the requirement for the plan is canceled. The two-digit suffix is assigned to the OPLAN, and is used throughout. This includes new plans and complete reprints of plans. When an OPLAN is revised in part or approved for a subsequent period of the JSCP, there is no requirement to change the suffix throughout the plan. However, changes and related documents will reference the fiscal year of the JSCP to which the change or related document applies. (See formats in Model OPLAN, Enclosure C.)

b. OPORDs prepared by the CINCs to fulfill Chairman requirements will be assigned PIDs selected from the block of numbers allocated above when the OPORD is not a conversion of an existing OPLAN. The UNCLASSIFIED short title will be derived in the manner described in subparagraph 3a above. Thus, an OPORD prepared by USJFCOM might be designated USJFCOM OPORD 2000-92. (The two-digit suffix represents the calendar year or fiscal year in which the order is published.)

c. Supporting plans are assigned a PID identical to that of the supported plan. However, when a supporting command or agency prepares a single OPLAN to support two or more plans of other commanders, the plan is assigned a PID without regard to the PIDs of the supported plans. PIDs will be established by using the command-unique four-digit number, followed by the two-digit fiscal year designation.

d. Use the following procedures to identify all OPLANs, CONPLANs, FUNCPLANs and OPORDs loaded to the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) database (DB):

(1) Basic Plan Files. The four-digit PID will be followed by a numeral in the fifth character of the Plan Identification Field; e.g., USCINCPAC 50003. Letters A through P (except I, O, N) are reserved for deterrent designators. The "5000" identifies the applicable Basic Plan and the "3" indicates the last fiscal year of the JSCP for which the plan was written. Show changes to the basic TPFDD in the two-character change field following the plan number; e.g., 50003-01. Until changes are made, the change field will reflect double zero.

(2) Multiple TPFDD Files for the Same Plan. Follow the four-digit PID with a letter designator in the fifth character; (for example, USCINCPAC 5000T). Letters T through Y (except X) will be used to designate different options, other than deterrent options within a given OPLAN. Specific fifth character options include: Nuclear = N and Exercise = X. Letters Q and S are reserved for medical evacuation

(MEDEVAC), noncombatant evacuation operation (NEO), and other retrograde TPFDDs respectively. The letter R is reserved for redeployments. The first character of the change field will show the fiscal year of the basic plan for which the TPFDD applies. The second character indicates the number of the change to the TPFDD; e.g., "5000A-21" is Change 1 to version A, OPLAN 5000-92.

(3) Nuclear Option TPFDD. The four-digit PID is followed by an "N" as the fifth character for a nuclear TPFDD which defines special weapons deployment requirements.

(4) Exercise TPFDD. The four-digit PID is followed by an "X" as the fifth character.

e. In planning, use code words from the GCCS NICKA System to preserve the secrecy of intentions. Guidance is in DOD Regulation 5200.1-R.

4. Format and Content of OPLANs, and CONPLANs (With and Without TPFDD).

a. The arrangement of information in OPLANs, CONPLANs, and FUNCPLANs will conform to the formats shown in Enclosures C and D as applicable. All annexes must be included in OPLANs. Paragraph and subparagraph headings indicated in the model will always appear in each plan. For other than OPLANs, when information or instructions on the subject indicated are not required in the plan, that paragraph or subparagraph will be annotated as "not applicable."¹ Further subdivisions, if required, should conform to the basic system of paragraphing as illustrated in the models.

b. The formats shown in Enclosure C for plan annexes are mandatory unless otherwise indicated. The format for the attachments (appendixes, tabs, etc.) is preferred, but may be altered when information or instructions must be included for which no provision is made in the standard format. Additional annexes may be added when necessary to permit distribution separate from the Basic Plan or when information must be included where no provision is made in standard annexes. When included, letter additional annexes consecutively using the letters "W" and "Y." If more than two additional annexes are required, the third will be AA, the fourth will be BB, etc.. Do not use the letters "I" and "O" as annex designations.

¹ Address paragraphs only if applicable to crisis execution.

c. Annexes and other plan elements specified in the models are assigned designations as listed in the model table of contents. When any of these elements are not required, the element is annotated as “not used” in the OPLAN table of contents. The remaining elements will retain the prescribed designations.

d. As a minimum, include the following as part of a CONPLAN or FUNCPLAN: Plan Summary, Basic Plan, Annexes A through D, J, K, V (CJCS approved plans) and Z. The CINC will determine the requirement for an Annex V in CINC – approved deliberate plans. Other annexes or attachments will not normally be required. All annexes prepared will conform to the content and format prescribed for those elements in an OPLAN and will accompany the CONPLAN when forwarded to the Chairman for review.

e. Formats shown in the model for tabular presentation of data may be modified if required for automated preparation. Address TPFDD submission by separate message as a formal record of transmittal according to Joint Reporting Structure (JRS) instructions. When the Chairman's comments make necessary TPFDD revision, incorporate changes into the OPLAN deployment database networked by the Joint Staff, J-3, JOPEs Network Operations Control Center (JNOCC), within 90 days after the receipt of comments.

f. Supported commanders will allocate blocks of Unit Line Numbers (ULNs) to their components organized by Service component. Supported command component commanders will structure ULNs to identify forces from their Services that are reflected on the supported commander's force list and require sourcing. Supported command components will provide ULNs from their allocation to other Service-related supporting commands' counterparts, as needed, to develop additional required forces (below-the-line, etc) not listed in the supported commander's force list. Supporting commands may use fragmentation during the sourcing process provided the original ULN structure assigned by the supported command component is retained.

(1) Each supported commander has an additional first character for ULNs and Force Modules that can be used as desired. This dedicated first character ULN/FM may be used for deployment of supported commander headquarters, joint task forces, forces provided from the Department of Defense or other US national organizations, or forces from allied nations or coalition partners. ULN/FM identification (ID) first position assignment list is found in CJCSM 3150.16, JOPEsREP.

(2) To achieve maximum simplicity and flexibility for contingency and exercise TPFDD construction, forces will be entered by Service

components and providing organizations using ULN and force module assignments.

g. Force module reporting guidance is contained in CJCSM 3150.16, JOPEPREP.

5. Use of References. Standard references may be used instead of reproducing information and instructions in OPLANs. However, references used must be documents readily available to users of the plan, and will be referred to by publication number, title, and current date.

6. Organization of PLANs. Organize the OPLAN, CONPLAN, and FUNCPLAN as shown in Enclosures C and D of this manual, subject to additional information provided below:

a. Letter of Transmittal

(1) The letter of transmittal for strategic concepts or a new plan, requiring approval by the Chairman, will state these documents are effective for planning until approved by the Chairman. Upon approval, a letter of notification of approval will be issued.

(2) When the transmitted plan replaces an existing plan or is a complete reprint of a plan, the letter of transmittal will include retention instructions. Upon approval by the Chairman, the letter of notification of approval will provide disposition instructions for the superseded plan, its changes, and related documents.

b. Security Instructions and Record of Changes. The security instructions include the long and short titles of the plan. Complete titles are usually classified because they associate the OPLAN number with a planned operation, country, or other geographic area. Short titles are UNCLASSIFIED and are the normal means of referring to OPLANs in all forms of communication. The security instructions may be repeated inside the front cover if desired. If the OPLAN contains classified intelligence, only personnel appropriately cleared and indoctrinated may have access to it. It must be marked, controlled, protected, and processed in accordance with DOD Directive 5200.1R; Director of Central Intelligence Directive (DCID) 1/7, "Security Controls on the Dissemination of Intelligence Information"; DCID 1/19, "DCI Security Policy for Sensitive Compartmented Information (SCI)"; DCID 1/21, "Physical Security Standards for SCIFs"; DCID 1/14, "Personnel Security Standards and Procedures Governing Eligibility for Access to SCI"; DCID 1/16, "Security Policy for Uniform Protection of Intelligence Processed in Automated Information Systems and Networks."

c. Table of Contents. The OPLAN table of contents must list all annexes and attachments, including all of those listed in the sample table of contents. The table of contents must indicate if an annex is not used or is published separately.

d. Annexes, Appendixes, Tabs, Exhibits, and Maps. The Basic Plan and each attachment must contain, on its last page, a list of any included attachments. The Basic Plan should refer to each annex. Information provided in the Basic Plan is not normally repeated in the attachments.

e. Distribution List. The distribution list accounts for all copies of the plan and informs users which headquarters and agencies hold the plan. Because plans are highly sensitive documents, distribution should be the minimum essential for planning. Care should be taken to provide the plan (or appropriate extracts) to all US military command agencies expected to support the planned operation. OPLANs are distributed according to paragraph 9 below.

7. Administrative Instructions

a. Number OPLAN pages at the bottom center to indicate the page order within each element of the plan. Thus, page C-1-A-3 denotes page 3 of Tab A to Appendix 1 to Annex C. Single space text.

b. Each separate element of a plan should bear the date of issue or revision. Until a plan is revised, all elements should bear the same date of issue.

c. The Basic Plan and each annex are signed or authenticated by an appropriate officer. Use full signature blocks. Appendixes, tabs, exhibits, and maps do not require signature or authentication except when distributed separately from the Basic Plan. "For" signatures are acceptable.

d. Paragraph titles are in upper and lower case and underlined (initial capitals).

e. Subparagraph titles are in upper and lower case and underlined (initial capitals).

f. All sub-subparagraphs and subtitles should be in upper and lower case and underlined (initial capitals), except where forces, commands, or agencies are identified or tasked; these are capitalized and underlined (SOLID CAPITALS). When a paragraph is subdivided, it must have at least two subdivisions.

(1) When paragraphs are subdivided, they must be numbered and lettered as follows: "1.", "a.", "(1)", "(a)", "1.", "a.", "(1)", "(a)".

g. In the text of OPLANs, capitalize place names (SOLID CAPITALS) and, where necessary for clarity, include the appropriate position reference according to CJCS Instruction 3900.01.

h. The first time a title or designation not contained in the JOPES Volume I or II Glossary is used in an element of a plan, the title or designation must be spelled out and followed immediately by the approved abbreviation. Within that element of the plan, the abbreviation alone can be used thereafter. OPLANs may contain glossaries and/or indexes at the CINC's discretion.

i. To ensure accurate posting, number changes in sequence, and include a list of substituting pages. Each revised page must have the date and number of the change annotated in the upper outside margin, one line below the document classification line. If a change requires additional pages within an element, number the inserted page or pages with the preceding original page number and a letter (e.g., A-7A and A-7B between pages A-7 and A-8). Identify revised passages by a vertical line in the left margin of the revised page. Pen-and-ink changes are permissible for minor corrections such as changes to numbers, dates, single words, and short phrases only. Include pen-and-ink changes and page change instructions in the letter announcing the change, or attach them as a separate cover page to the changed page.

j. Nothing in these instructions is intended to limit the use of machine printouts for OPLANs. Where automated techniques do not permit compliance with underlining, capitalization, or formatting as shown in the models, use a clear and consistent system.

k. Signature Blocks. In Enclosure C, FORMAT AND CONTENT OF OPLAN, an "/s" (for signature) above a "/t" (for typed name) indicates that a signature is required.

l. References will be identified with the following information in this order: classification of the reference identification information, reference designation (if applicable), reference title, reference data, and reference classification. For example:

(U) Joint Pub 4-02, Doctrine for Health Service Support in Joint Operations, 26 April 1995 (U)

(U) CJCSI 3110.01C, Joint Strategic Capabilities Plans for Fiscal Year 98 (JSCP FY98), 1 June 1998 (TS)

(U) Geneva Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War, 12 August 1949 (U)

8. Information Security Markings

a. General. Information security markings in OPLANs must conform to the requirements of Chapter V, DOD Regulation 5200.1-R; DCID 1/7; and DCID 1/19, as amplified below.

b. Classification Markings on Plan Elements

(1) Mark front and back covers and the letter of transmittal with the overall classification of the plan. If applicable, the final paragraph of the letter of transmittal must state the classification of the letter of transmittal standing alone (including UNCLASSIFIED if applicable).

(2) Mark the first page of plan elements (for example, Security Instructions, Record of Changes, Plan Summary, Classification Guidance, Table of Contents, Basic Plan, and each Annex, Appendix, Tab, and Exhibit) with the overall classification of that element. UNCLASSIFIED plan elements must be so marked.

(3) Mark each interior page of the classified plan element with the highest classification and SCI code word of the material contained on the page (top and bottom of page). If the page does not contain classified material, mark it as UNCLASSIFIED.

(4) Center classification markings at the top and bottom of the page.

c. Control Markings.

(1) Place warning notices, when applicable, on the front and back covers, the letter of transmittal, first pages of plan elements containing information subject to the warning notice, and interior pages containing such information. In the case of Restricted Data and Formerly Restricted Data, place the primary marking without the caveat on interior pages containing such information.

(2) Along with the "WARNING NOTICE -- Intelligence Sources or Methods Involved" marking to be used on information containing certain foreign intelligence, one or more of the additional markings listed below may be required when extraordinary circumstances related to the intelligence source or method require more specific dissemination restrictions. (See DOD Instruction 5230.22, DCID 1/7, and DCID 1/19 for additional information on the use of these markings.)

(a) DISSEMINATION AND EXTRACTION OF INFORMATION CONTROLLED BY ORIGINATOR.

(b) NOT RELEASABLE TO CONTRACTORS OR CONSULTANTS.

(c) CAUTION -- PROPRIETARY INFORMATION INVOLVED.

(d) NOT RELEASABLE TO FOREIGN NATIONALS.

(e) RELEASABLE TO.

d. Paragraph and Subparagraph Markings. In addition to the parenthetical symbols "(TS)," "(S)," "(C)," and "(U)" used in classified plan elements to indicate the security classification level of paragraphs and subparagraphs, the following symbols must be used as appropriate to indicate the paragraph or subparagraph contains information subject to certain warning notices (see subparagraph 8c above):

(1) "RD" for "Restricted Data."

(2) "FRD" for "Formerly Restricted Data."

(3) "ORCON" for "Dissemination and Extraction of Information Controlled by Originator." For example, "(S-WNINTEL) (ORCON)."

(4) "PROPIN" for "Caution--Proprietary Information Involved."

(5) "CA" for "controlled access" in accordance with (IAW) CJCSI 3211.01B, "Joint Military Deception."

(6) "FP" for focal point information IAW CJCSM 3213.02A, "Joint Staff Focal Point Communications Systems Procedures Manual."

e. Protection of Movement Information

(1) Definitions. The following definitions apply to movement of forces identified in JOPES plans through a TPFDD. These definitions are necessary to provide guidance on the proper security of plans and TPFDD data elements.

(a) Movement Data. Movement data consists of those essential elements of information to schedule lift, obtain transportation assets, manage movement of forces, and report in-transit visibility of movements and associated forces (people, equipment, and supplies). As a minimum, movement data must describe what forces are planned to

move or actual loads, where the movement segment is planned to begin/end or actual movement location, and when the movement is planned to occur or actual time of movement. (NOTE: All three groups of data must be present to be considered movement data.)

(b) Aggregation. Movement data elements that can be grouped to show multiple sequential segments of a force movement from origin to POE, to POD, and to destination are considered to be aggregated. Additionally, movement data elements for multiple movements from either POE to POD or POD to destination that reflect a flow of force movements into or within a supported commander's AOR are considered aggregated.

(c) Execution. Execution for a force movement is initiated when a force is directed to accomplish movement by competent authority. Subsequent direction by the supported commander to supporting commanders (lift providers) normally begins the movement process that includes transportation planning, scheduling of lift, and movement of forces and transportation assets. Movement begins when forces depart the origin or POE on a transportation asset.

(2) OPLAN Security. Security for OPLANs falls into two broad categories, information security and operations security. Information security addresses the proper classification of deployment plans and associated data elements while operations security is focused on the proper protection of unclassified movement data, especially when aggregated in automated information systems.

(3) Information Security Classification Guidance

(a) General. Information security markings in OPLANs will conform to the requirements of Chapter V, DOD Regulation 5200.1-R, Information Security Program; Director of Central Intelligence Directive (DCID) 1/7, Security Controls in the Dissemination of Intelligence Information (For Official Use Only); and DCID 1/19, Security Policy Manual for SCI Control Systems (UNCLASSIFIED), as amplified below.

(b) Classification Markings on Plan Elements. See CJCSM 3122.03A, Joint Operation Planning and Execution System, Volume II, Planning Formats and Guidance, 8b, page A-8.

(c) Control Markings. See CJCSM 3122.03A, Joint Operation Planning and Execution System, Volume II, Planning Formats and Guidance, 8c, page A-8.

(d) Paragraph and Subparagraph Markings. See CJCSM 3122.03A, Joint Operation Planning and Execution System, Volume II, Planning Formats and Guidance, 8d, page A-9.

(e) Unit-Maintained Deployment Data. Generic unit data maintained at the unit level for the purpose of supporting deployment operations is considered UNCLASSIFIED/FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY if not associated with an OPLAN. Unit deployment data in a TPFDD for an OPLAN is classified in accordance with the supported commander's classification guidance.

(f) JOPES OPLAN Data Classification. JOPES data will normally be at their highest classification during initial deliberate or time-sensitive planning phases. Each supported command will publish specific classification guidance before the initiation of any planning activities against a specific OPLAN ID. This guidance can be published by message or supplemental TPFDD Instructions.

(g) JOPES TPFDD Data Element Classification. The TPFDD is classified at the same level as the OPLAN, using the classification guidance issued by the supported commander. If in doubt, treat TPFDD information as classified information. Contact the TPFDD validation authority for clarification of TPFDD information classification if there is any question on the level of classification.

(h) The following movement data, in singular or aggregated form, becomes UNCLASSIFIED/FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY at execution for the purpose of transportation planning, scheduling, obtaining transportation assets, managing movements, reporting movement status and visibility of in-transit cargo/passengers. All other JOPES data remain classified at the level specified by the supported commander unless specifically released as UNCLASSIFIED/FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY by the supported commander.

Non-JOPES movements are addressed in applicable regulations.

ULN Number (ULN) ¹

Unit Identification (UIC)

Unit Type Code (UTC)

Service Codes (SVC)

Non-Baseline Extension (load POCs)

Mission Number (MSN #)

Point of Departure/Departure Day ²

Point of Arrival/Arrival Day ³

Scheduled and Actual (Arrival and Departure)

Total Short Tons (STONS) – Bulk, Oversize, Outsize

Total Measurement Tons (MTONS)

Total Square Feet (SQ FT)

Transportation Control Number (TCN)

Number of Pieces

Length Width Height

Cargo Category Codes

Hazardous Material (HAZMAT)

Personnel Requiring Transportation (PAX)

Manifest/Nomenclature

Name, SSN, and Grade ⁴

(i) Actual destination information is normally released at execution as UNCLASSIFIED/FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY unless the supported commander requires a higher classification level to protect actual destination locations.

¹ ULN is comprised of the five-character Force Requirement Number (FRN) along with the fragmentation and insert codes that are each one character.

² Origin (RLD), POE (ALD), POD (LAD), Intermediate Location (ILOC)

³ POE (ALD), POD (EAD/LAD), Intermediate Location (ILOC)

⁴ Not resident JOPEs TPFDD data but collected during the movement manifesting process.

(4) A destination location that the supported commander desires to maintain as classified can be protected by using an alias entry in the TPFDD or in unclassified DTS AIS and released as UNCLASSIFIED/FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY.

(a) The supported commander defines procedures for the use of alias names and reference to actual destination locations in the OPLAN/OPORD and coordinates movement of TPFDD forces to alias destination locations.

(b) Supported commanders can create alias destination names for use in the TPFDD and movement AIS by contacting the Joint Staff J33 to register a new GEOLOC as outlined in CJCSM 3150.15, Standard Specified Geographic Location File Request, or by using an existing GEOLOC.

(5) Future systems and procedures should allow for the display of an actual destination and an alias destination that can be passed to unclassified DTS Automated Information Systems (AIS) as UNCLASSIFIED/FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY.

f. Release of OPLAN Information

(1) CJCSI 5714.01A, Release Procedures for Joint Staff and Joint Papers and Information, provides guidance concerning the release of OPLAN information.

(2) Conflicts between procedural guidance contained herein and directives received from international authorities or provisions of any plan established by international agreement should be resolved by the supported commander through the CJCS.

(3) If conflicts arise between procedural provisions in this document and CJCSI 3100.01A, Joint Strategic Planning System, the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP), Joint Pub 0-2, or the Unified Command Plan (UCP), the provisions of those documents have precedence.

g. Operations Security of Movement Data

(1) People and organizations associated with military operations have a responsibility to protect planning and movement data so that they do not inadvertently jeopardize execution of a military operation or force protection for units supporting an operation. Operations security is focused on the protection of unclassified information to enhance the commander's success in a military operation and maximize force

protection. The following JOPES operations security procedures are implemented to meet these objectives.

(2) Unclassified movement data are UNCLASSIFIED/FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY. Appropriate markings must be displayed to ensure proper handling. Guidance for handling UNCLASSIFIED/FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY data is found in DOD Regulation 5200.1-R.

(3) Lift providers release to commercial carriers only the minimum unclassified movement data necessary to obtain and schedule transportation assets, manifest cargo/passengers, and provide for asset tracking through the carrier's system.

(4) UNCLASSIFIED/FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY movement data must not be displayed in a generally accessible, unclassified medium without approval from the supported commander. Normally, systems and data are protected via access controls to ensure only those authorized have access to movement data.

(5) Aggregated movement data must be protected to a greater degree than movement data in a nonaggregated format. Aggregated movement data in DTS AIS must use access controls (e.g., passwords, voice recognition, or retinal scans.) to limit accessibility to authorized users IAW DOD Directive 5200.28, Security Requirements for Automated Information Systems (AIS), 21 March 1988. In addition, defined technical measures to enhance the security of aggregated movement data systems should be implemented to the maximum extent practical.

(6) Due diligence requires personnel to use prudent measures to preclude unauthorized access to movement data. To accomplish mission-related activities, electronic transmission (voice, data, or facsimile) of UNCLASSIFIED/FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY aggregated movement data should be by approved secure communications systems whenever practical.

h. Although DTS AIS are protected, they require continuous upgrades. In the long term, CINCs will include, where appropriate, protection measures for DTS AIS in their Integrated Priority Lists, Joint Monthly Readiness Reviews, and Joint Warfighting Capabilities Assessments. Services will continue to explore emerging protection technologies to incorporate in service feeder systems and plan to program resources accordingly.

g. New JOPES Data Elements. Before incorporating new JOPES data elements into JOPES software, the J-3, Joint Staff, will place the data element in one of the classification categories: TOP SECRET, SECRET, or UNCLASSIFIED.

9. Distribution of OPLANs, CONPLANs, and FUNCPLANs. Except as otherwise provided in subparagraph 9b below, the commander who prepares an OPLAN determines its distribution. The distribution list is contained in Annex Z and is required for all plan renditions. The supported commander determines the requirement for distribution of supporting plans. Subordinate commanders should distribute copies of their plans to the Service components of the supported command and to appropriate components of supporting commands.

a. Separate Distribution of Annexes. A complete OPLAN must normally be distributed, except when separate distribution of annexes is required for security reasons. These provisions also apply to COAs in cases where annexes or other attachments have been prepared.

b. Distribution of the TPFDD. The supported command must notify the JNOCC (info the Joint Planning and Execution Community [JPEC]) by newsgroup when it is ready to network a TPFDD. The JNOCC must distribute the TPFDD in coordination with the supported command.

c. Plans Required by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. OPLANs and CONPLANs required by the Chairman, including changes thereto, must be submitted to the Secretary, Joint Staff, who will make distribution to the Services, combatant commands, and Defense

Number of Operation Plans Required by the Joint Staff for JPEC Review	
<u>Supported Command Plans</u>	
OPLANs	23
CONPLANs	18
FUNCPLANs	15
Other Plans	15
<u>Supporting Command Plans</u>	15

Table A-1

agencies. Required quantities are in Table A-1. If supporting plans are requested for review, the number of copies submitted is the same as for supported command plans. Follow-on minimum distribution by the Joint Staff is shown in Table A-2.

Distribution of Plans			
	<u>OPLANs</u>	<u>CONPLANs</u>	<u>Functional Supporting/ Other Plans</u>
Joint Staff	1 ¹	1 ¹	1 ¹
CSA	9	5	2
CNO	1	1	1
CSAF	1	1	1
CMC	1	1	1
USCG	1	1	1
Defense Agencies ²	6	6	6
OSD	1	1	1
Supporting Commands ³	3	3	3
NAOC	1	0	0
Total	23	18	15

¹ CWPD produces 10 copies for the Joint Staff
² DISA, DLA, NIMA, NSA, DIA, DTRA
³ Supporting Command - TRANSCOM, MSC, MTMC

Table A-2

(1) Plans submitted electronically must conform to the format specified in this manual. CINCs authorize reproduction of electronically submitted plans. Reproduction of electronically submitted plans must be in accordance with Table A-3. Electronic files must be separated by Plan Identification Number, Annex, Appendix, Tab, Exhibit, and Attachment under the following naming convention:

1st through 4th Character: Plan Identification Number

5th Character: Annex Letter

6th and 7th Character: Appendix Number

8th Character: Tab Letter

9th Character: Exhibit Number

10th Character: Attachment Number

For example, the filename for Annex C to OPLAN 4999-99 would be 4999c.doc. The filename for Appendix 1 to Annex C to OPLAN 4999-99 would be 4999c01.doc. (Note: Both characters for the appendix must be entered because there are, on many occasions, more than nine appendixes to an annex.) The filename for Tab B to Appendix 1 to Annex C to OPLAN 4999-99 would be 4999c01b.doc.

Reproduction of Plans			
	<u>OPLANs</u>	<u>CONPLANs</u>	<u>Functional Supporting/ Other Plans</u>
Joint Staff	17	10	2
CSA	9	4	1
CNO	17	8	2
CSAF	17	8	2
CMC	6	5	2
DIA	2	2	2
DISA	2	2	2
DLA	1	1	1
DTRA	1	1	1
NIMA	1	1	1
NSA	2	1	1
TRANSCOM	3	1	1
MSC	1	1	1
MTMC	1	1	1
NAOC	3	0	0
USCG	3	1	1
OSD	1	1	1
Total	84	44	19

Table A-3

(2) Other plan elements must use the following naming convention (the double underscore for the cover page, cover letter, and Plan Summary will ensure they appear in logical order in a file list):

1st through 4th Character: Plan Identification Number

5th through 10th Character: “__cvr” (for the plan cover page)

5th through 10th Character: “__ltr” (for the plan cover letter)

5th through 9th Character: “__ps” (for the Plan Summary)

5th through 10th Character: “_bplan” (for the Basic Plan)

Examples: 4999-99 Plan Summary would be "4999__ps" (double underscore); 4999-99 Base Plan would be "4999_bplan" (single underscore).

d. Multinational Plans. The US Central Registry will distribute North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) plans to the Services and the Joint Subregistry. US liaison officers to the military headquarters of international treaty organizations should request that military plans forwarded by those headquarters for US review be provided in the quantity needed. Submit plans of the Inter-American Defense Board and CINCUNC/CINCCFC for distribution as indicated in subparagraph 9c above for multinational plans.

e. Limits on Distribution

(1) OPLANs and CONPLANs and their related planning materials must only be released under the provisions of CJCSI 5714.01. The originator is release authority for all CINC-prepared OPLANs and their supporting plans. Unless the originator specifically restricts release, the information may be further disseminated by authorized holders to agencies (other Defense components, executive branch agencies, contractors, auditors, and Congress) not on original distribution if the agencies have a valid need to know and hold the appropriate level of security clearance, and if the release is within any limitations contained in such documents. If the authorized holder is uncertain about the appropriateness of releasing the information to a specific requester, release approval should be requested from the originator. The supported commander is the release authority for all TPFDD files; however, Service component commands may release their own Service's information. The supported commander may include release guidance concerning the TPFDD in Annex A.

(2) CINCs may distribute appropriate OPLANs to US elements of international military headquarters when such elements need the information and possess facilities to protect the plans from disclosure to foreign nationals.

(3) Do not distribute current and superseded OPLANs and related documents prepared by supported, supporting, and subordinate commanders to joint and Service colleges or Service schools.

(4) The Chief of Naval Operations may distribute to the Commandant, US Coast Guard, plans employing US Coast Guard forces. When such distribution is made, the US Coast Guard must be made aware of the provisions of CJCSI 5714.01.

10. Release of OPLAN Information

a. CJCSI 5714.01 provides guidance concerning the release of JOPES documents and information. CJCSI 5714.01 does not differentiate between classified and unclassified JOPES documents and information.

b. Requests for OPLAN information that cannot be satisfied except by departure from the provisions of the foregoing subparagraphs should be referred to the Secretary, Joint Staff, who will process the request according to CJCSI 5714.01.

11. Conflicting Guidance

a. CINCs who are also commanders of multinational commands or who conduct coordinated planning on a multinational basis must report to the Chairman any conflicts between the procedural guidance contained herein and directives received from international authorities or provisions of any plan established by international agreement.

b. The Chairman, US Section, Canada-United States Military Cooperation Committee, must report to the Chairman any procedural conflicts between plans developed by the committee and this guidance.

c. Should procedural conflicts arise between the provisions of this document and CJCSI 3100.01, Joint Strategic Planning System, the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP), Joint Pub 0-2, or the Unified Command Plan (UCP), the provisions of those documents have precedence. Procedural guidance approved after the publication of this document that conflicts with provisions herein must be reflected as a change in the next revision of this document.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ENCLOSURE B

RESTRICTED ACCESS POLICY

1. Purpose. This enclosure provides policy designed to allow a supported command to build TPFDDs for OPLANs and CONPLANs using JOPEs ADP in a protected environment by limiting access to the designated newsgroup and TPFDD.

2. General Procedures. Policy for the development of OPLANs and CONPLANs (with/without TPFDD) is outlined in JOPEs Volume I, Planning Policy and Procedures. Restricted access administrative policies designed to provide the level of planning security required by a supported command are explained in the following paragraphs.

3. Security. A restricted access OPLAN is not necessarily classified differently from any other plan. The initiator of the plan must assign the classification. Some of the procedures for initiating and changing access to a restricted access plan are classified SECRET NOFORN, and should be protected as such. Obtain guidance for protecting such information from current security directives. In instances requiring multinational restricted access planning, supported commands must get permission from the Chairman, using the applicable action to allow non-US planners access.

4. Capabilities of the Restricted Access System

a. General Capabilities. Current policy allows the originator of an OPLAN to limit access of the associated TPFDD by USERID using JOPEs ADP. Restricted access procedures are normally initiated at the Concept Development Phase of Deliberate Planning before production of the OPLAN.

b. Types of Restricted Access. There are two methods of employing restricted access in JOPEs ADP. The first restricts access to selected users at a single, local, JOPEs site (Limited Local). The second restricts access to selected users at designated sites authorized by the plan initiator (Limited Network). When the JPEC requires access to the OPLAN, the database is networked to applicable sites for implementation. The network FM (JNOCC) and TDBM should be granted access to all restricted network plans.

c. Controlling Access. The most restricted type of restricted access OPLAN is resident at the host site only. Therefore, the only method of reviewing the data by other authorized JOPEs users is by database select to the initiator's site. This requires specific permissions from the initiator.

5. Responsibilities

a. Key Personnel. The two key personnel involved in the operation of the restricted access capability are the user who originates the OPLAN and the JOPEs FM at the originator's site.

b. Originator or Initiator. The originator or initiator is responsible for:

(1) Contacting the local site JOPEs FM to ensure the correct permissions are on file to enable the originator to initiate, change, or delete a restricted access OPLAN. Each restricted access originator must be a registered JOPEs user and have permissions in the OPLAN Administration functional category. Once registered, this permission remains in effect until withdrawn by the originator's commander.

(2) Contacting the individuals or organizations requiring access to the restricted access OPLAN. The originator prepares a list of appropriate USERIDs for entry into the system.

(3) Identifying restricted access PIDs to site FM and providing a list of USERIDs having access.

c. Functional Management. The JOPEs FM at the originator site must:

(1) Ensure all applicable personnel, such as the plan originator and the site GCCS System Security Officer, are familiar with the procedures discussed in this enclosure.

(2) Grant permission to the identified user authorized to initiate a restricted access OPLAN.

(3) Identify all restricted access OPLANs on the database and the USERIDs of their originators. Restricted access originators should include FMs on the access list to the restricted access OPLANs to ensure adequate space in the host-site database is provided.

(4) Maintain the USERIDs of all personnel authorized to initiate, change, or delete restricted access OPLANs. The FM can then add, delete, and review USERIDs of authorized plan initiator users.

(5) Upon initiation of a restricted access OPLAN, either enter the individual USERIDs or select USERIDs from existing JOPEs permissions file and transfer them in a single transaction to the new OPLAN.

(6) Periodically review the list of USERIDs authorized to initiate, change, and delete restricted access OPLANs to ensure currency.

(7) Periodically review the database to ensure outdated restricted access plans have been removed.

d. Status. After C-day/L-hour, the JNOCC will change the status of the applicable OPLAN from limited to normal to provide general access by the entire user community. This update must be accomplished quickly to allow all supporting commanders, agencies, Services, and the Joint Staff to rapidly familiarize themselves with the plan and provide required support.

e. Supported Command. The supported command must:

(1) Establish control procedures to restrict the number of individual users authorized to initiate, change, and delete restricted access OPLANs.

(2) Ensure the site FM is granted access to all restricted access OPLANs.

f. Restricted Access Database Deletion. The local restricted access OPLAN can be deleted only by the plan originator or user site FM. For network restricted access plans, the JNOCC FM performs the delete function.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

ENCLOSURE C

FORMAT AND CONTENT OF OPLAN

1. Purpose. This enclosure provides specific guidance for the format and general content of OPLANs.
2. Format and Content. The model in this enclosure provides the format of an OPLAN and outlines the information and instructions to be included in each plan element. For specific doctrine, refer to the referenced publications in each annex. For convenience in illustrating format, the model is presented as a hypothetical USCINCEUR OPLAN.
3. Changes and Related Documents. Included in the model OPLAN are formats illustrating the letters normally published to change or modify the supported commander's plan.¹ The formats, filed in inverse order, cover the following situations:
 - a. Review. A letter containing changes submitted for CJCS review is transmitted to holders of the OPLAN. (See page C-11.)
 - b. Approval. A letter notification of CJCS approval notifies holders of plan of approval actions. Although the format addresses approval of a change to an OPLAN, it may also be used for notification actions on the Basic Plan. (See page C-9.)
 - c. Approval Without Further CJCS Review. A letter change with CJCS approval applies to situations in which the supported commander is authorized to publish a change without seeking further CJCS approval. (See page C-7.)
 - d. Approval Without Change. A letter of notification of approval of a plan for a subsequent fiscal year of the JSCP notifies holders of CJCS approval of the plan, without change, for a subsequent fiscal year. Such notification establishes no requirement to change PID suffixes throughout the plan. (See page C-5.)

¹ OPLAN 4999-99 is used throughout the Model OPLAN, indicating an original OPLAN. Letters of change are for illustration only and contain applicable OPLAN numbers.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Cover)

CLASSIFICATION

UNITED STATES EUROPEAN COMMAND

28 February 1999

USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()

WARNING NOTICE
COPY _____ OF _____ COPIES
CONTROL NO. _____

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CLASSIFICATION

C-4

Enclosure C

(Format, Letter of Notification of CJCS Approval for a New FY)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

SUBJECT: Approval of USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 for FY __ ()

SEE DISTRIBUTION

() References: a. CJCS 301429Z Nov 88

b. USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99, 28 February 1999

1. () Reference a is CJCS approval of Reference b.
2. () Reference b, with Changes 1 through 4 incorporated, fulfills a requirement established in paragraph ____, JSCP FY ____. Reference b is effective for execution planning and implementation when directed.
3. () This letter must be filed in front of the plan. No other action is required.

FOR THE COMMANDER IN CHIEF

s/
t/
Major General, USA
Director, J-5

DISTRIBUTION:

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Letter Change With CJCS Approval)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

SUBJECT: Change 4 to USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()

SEE DISTRIBUTION

() References: a. MCM 91-89, 31 July 1989, "Review of Change 4 to USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99"

b. USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99, 28 February 1999

1. () Change 4 to USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 is attached. Change 4 fulfills a requirement established in paragraph ____, JSCP FY ____.

2. () Reference a is CJCS approval of this change. Reference b, with Changes 1 through 4 incorporated, is effective for execution planning and implementation when directed.

3. () Page changes are to be made as follows (superseded pages are to be destroyed in accordance with security regulations).

Remove Pages

Insert Pages

FOR THE COMMANDER IN CHIEF

s/
t/
Major General, USAF
Director, J-5

DISTRIBUTION:

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Letter Notification of CJCS Approval)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

SUBJECT: Approval of Change 3 to USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()

SEE DISTRIBUTION

() References: a. MCM 89-89, 22 June 1989, "Review of Change 3 to USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99"

b. Change 3 to USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99,
1 April 1989

c. USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99, 28 February 1999

1. () Reference a is CJCS approval of reference b. Reference c, with Changes 1 through 3 incorporated, is effective for execution planning and implementation when directed.

2. () The supporting plans listed in subparagraph 3e, Plan Summary, must be modified to incorporate reference b. Changes to supporting plans must be forwarded to this headquarters for review within 45 days of the date of this letter.

3. () This letter must be filed in front of the plan.

FOR THE COMMANDER IN CHIEF

s/
t/
Major General, USAF
Director, J-5

DISTRIBUTION:

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Letter Change for CJCS Review)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

SUBJECT: Change 3 to USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()

SEE DISTRIBUTION

() REFERENCE: USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99, 28 February 1999

1. () Forwarded herewith is Change 3 to USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99. It fulfills a requirement established in paragraph _____, JSCP FY ____.
2. () This change is effective for planning purposes only until approved by the Chairman.
3. () Page changes are to be made as follows (superseded pages are to be destroyed in accordance with security regulations):

Remove Pages

Insert Pages

4. () Make the following pen-and-ink change(s): Page ____, paragraph _____. Change classification from "S" to "U."
5. () This change was coordinated with USCINCTRANS, USCINCPAC, and USCINCSTRAT during preparation.
6. () Supporting plans listed in subparagraph 3e, Plan Summary, must be reviewed and modified upon CJCS approval of this change.
7. () File this letter in front of the plan.

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

8. () Without attachment, this letter is (CLASSIFICATION).

FOR THE COMMANDER IN CHIEF

s/
t/
Major General, USAF
Director, J-5

1 Enclosure

Page Changes to USCINCEUR
OPLAN 4999-99

DISTRIBUTION:

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Letter of Transmittal)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

SUBJECT: USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()

SEE DISTRIBUTION
(Annex Z)

1. () USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 (), which provides for the defense of Western Europe in general war, is attached.
2. () USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 fulfills a requirement established in paragraph ____, JSCP FY ____, and is effective for planning purposes only until approved by the Chairman. USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-FY must be retained for possible implementation pending CJCS approval.
3. () Elements of USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 were coordinated with USCINTRANS, USCINCPAC, USJFCOM, and USCINCSTRAT during preparation.
4. () The supporting plans listed in subparagraph 3e, Plan Summary, must be prepared and forwarded to this headquarters for review within 60 days after CJCS approval of USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99.
5. () Without attachment, this letter is (CLASSIFICATION).

FOR THE COMMANDER IN CHIEF

s/
t/
Major General, USAF
Director, J-5

DISTRIBUTION:

1 Enclosure
USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()

i

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Security Instructions and Record of Changes)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
SECURITY INSTRUCTIONS AND RECORD OF CHANGES ()

1. () The long title of this plan is USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99, Defense of Western Europe in General War (). The short title is USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ().
2. () This document is classified (overall classification) to protect information revealing operation plans of US military forces. Information in USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 must be disseminated only to those agencies and personnel whose official duties specifically require knowledge of the plan, including those required to develop supporting plans.
3. () This document contains information affecting the national defense of the United States within the meaning of the Espionage Laws, title 18, United States Code, sections 793 and 794. The transmission or revelation of information contained herein, in any manner, to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.
4. () Reproduction of this document, in whole or in part without permission of this headquarters, is prohibited, except as required for the preparation of supporting plans.

RECORD OF CHANGES¹

<u>CHANGE NUMBER</u>	<u>COPY NUMBER</u>	<u>DATE OF CHANGE</u>	<u>DATE POSTED</u>	<u>POSTED BY</u>

¹ May be a separate page, if desired.

(Format, Plan Summary)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
PLAN SUMMARY ()

1. () Purpose. Describe the purpose to be achieved by implementing the plan, including war termination objectives and the desired end state. Refer to the task assignment in the JSCP that is fulfilled by the plan. If this is a supporting plan, indicate what plan it supports and include, when applicable, plans prepared by commanders of allied forces.
2. () Conditions for Implementation
 - a. () Politico-Military Situation. Summarize the politico-military situation in which implementation of the plan should be considered.
 - b. () Statement. Include a statement substantially as follows: "This summary provides military decision makers with a brief recapitulation of the major aspects of this plan. It is based on planning factors and estimates available at the time of preparation and is subject to modification in the context of a specific contingency. The information contained herein must be updated before use in adopting COAs in a particular situation."
 - c. () Legal Considerations. Summarize any legal considerations that may affect plan implementation (Status of Forces, Rules of Engagement, International Agreements, Law of Armed Conflict, etc.).
3. () Operations To Be Conducted
 - a. () Force Requirements. Summarize the major combat force requirements in terms of assigned, attached, or supporting forces and augmentation required from other sources.
 - b. () Deployment. Deployment is an operational imperative.

v

CLASSIFICATION

Summarize the concept for strategic and theater movements to place forces, equipment, and supplies in the operational area. Concept must cover the movement from point of origin to final destination. Address deployment priorities, proposed requirement and routing for strategic air mobility assets/air bridges (in coordination with USTRANSCOM) and sea lanes, and the need for frequency and/or requirements channels. Priority for deployment must specify forces or capabilities having priority for deployment ahead of other movement requirements. Priority for deployment may be identified in terms of specific force required delivery dates or specific dates when a functional capability is required in theater. When supporting multiphased operations, priorities must be identified for each phase of the operation. Additionally, the requirement for operating frequency and/or requirement channels to support operations and the sustainment of forces and equipment must be considered and included in the plan. Include special guidance for transportation operations that would not normally be encountered, such as the need for joint logistics over-the-shore (JLOTS) operations, assault by airdrop of troops and equipment, or the need for building or improving assault landing fields or support facilities. Also include the use of maritime pre-positioning ships (MPS) and afloat pre-positioning ships following discharge of cargo and prior to revision of the common-user pool as theater shipping resources. Address how distribution in the operational area will be accomplished and how distribution items from outside the operational area will be integrated in the theater distribution system. When applicable, include deployments and OPSEC measures expected to be carried out before implementation of the plan.

c. () Employment. Indicate the general nature of combat operations to be conducted, including psychological operations (PSYOP), theater nuclear operations, information operations (IO), and Special Technical Operations (STO), when applicable. These operations should be discussed in the context of the following five phases of operations: (a) prehostilities, (b) lodgment, (c) decisive combat and stabilization, (d) follow through, and (e) posthostilities and redeployment. Include in this discussion a summary of the commander's overall intent, intent for each phase, and concept of operations for each phase. This discussion should contain a concise expression of the desired end state and end state for each phase. It may include how postures of units at each end state facilitate

transition to the next phase. A discussion of the commander's estimate of the enemy's intent may also be included. The commander's intent is not, however, a summary of the concept of operations.

d. () Supporting Plans. List any requirements for supporting plans to be prepared by subordinate and supporting commands or agencies.

e. () Collateral Plans. List deliberate plans that could be implemented before, during, or after the subject plan.

4. () Key Assumptions. List assumptions deemed essential to the success of the plan, including the degree of mobilization and mobility (sea and air lift) assumed.

5. () Operational Constraints. List major factors that may impede accomplishment of the mission.

6. () Time To Commence Effective Operations. Include a table showing the required time-phased, incremental buildup of deterrent and warfighting forces in the objective area. Clearly indicate which warfighting forces must be available in the operational area before effective operations can begin. Show the elapsed time, following an order to implement the plan, when each significant level of combat force required by the plan could begin effective operations in the objective area. Note that the lowest level of force reported must be the smallest force increment that could initiate effective operations. List successively higher force levels up to the maximum level called for in the Basic Plan. List any assumptions applied in preparing this table that are not specified in the plan. In determining the time to commence effective operations, consider forces to be deployed or employed to be at normal conditions of readiness; that is, no preparations except those permitted by JSCP and necessary C2W measures. Also consider the following additional factors, as appropriate.

a. () Time required to carry out PSYOP, IO measures, and Special Technical Operations as specified in the relevant PSYOP, IO, and STO plans.

b. () Time for preparation and transmission of necessary orders.

- c. () Reaction time, including all necessary preparations for movement and, if necessary, staging.
 - d. () Availability and capabilities of transportation resources and facilities.
 - e. () Time en route to the operational area, using lift made available in CJCSI 3110.11, "Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP", where appropriate, and considering possible restrictions on the use of deployment routes.
 - f. () Possible enemy action against forces in transit.
 - g. () Reception and throughput capabilities of overseas terminals, where appropriate.
 - h. () Time for marry up (MU) of forces and equipment deployed by separate movement modes, including MU with pre-positioned equipment, when appropriate.
 - i. () Availability and capability of transport systems within the operational area, where required.
 - j. () Time required in the operational area for final preparation of forces, including movement to the objective area before employment.
7. () Command Relationships. Summarize the command arrangements to be employed on execution.
8. () Logistic Appraisal. Provide an estimate of logistic feasibility as described in Annex D of this publication.
9. () Personnel Appraisal. Provide an estimate of personnel feasibility as described in Annex E of this publication.
10. () Consolidated Listing and Impact Assessment of Shortfalls and Limiting Factors. Provide a consolidated listing and impact assessment of force, movement, and support shortfalls and limiting factors that impact significantly on the conduct of operations. Identify shortfalls in joint and multinational doctrine, interoperability, and training in this paragraph. Specify the tasks that cannot be accomplished in view of the shortfalls. Include specific documentation of each significant shortfall and limiting factor and the efforts to resolve it in the appropriate annex to the plan. Address additional forces, including combat support and combat service support, recommended by the supported commander to reduce risk but not allocated by the Services in the Plan Summary. Do not include such forces in Appendix 2 to Annex A of the plan.

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Classification Guidance)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
CLASSIFICATION GUIDANCE ()

() The classification guidance prepared by the CINC's staff provides users with subjects requiring protection, specifies the level of protection, and establishes the period during which the protection must be continued. As an example, an illustrative model of the required format is shown below:

<u>SUBJECT REQUIRING PROTECTION</u>	<u>PROTECTION REQUIRED DURING</u>			
	<u>COA DEVEL</u>	<u>EXEC PLNG</u>	<u>IMPL</u>	<u>POST IMPL</u>
Operation code word	(TS)	(S)	(C)	(C)
Concept of operations	(TS)	(S)	(C)	(C)
Classification guide	(C)	(C)	(U)	(U)
Date operation begins	(TS)	(TS)	(U)	(U)
Participating units	(TS)	(C)	(U)	(U)
Employment of nuclear weapons	(TS)	(TS)	(U)	(U)
Combat rescue support	(C)	(C)	(C)	(U)
Target area weather information	(S)	(S)	(S)	(U)
Residual capabilities operations	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

x

CLASSIFICATION

C-22

Enclosure C

(Format, Table of Contents)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
TABLE OF CONTENTS ()

<u>CONTENTS</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Letter of Transmittal.....	i
Security Instructions and Record of Changes.....	iii
Plan Summary	v
Classification Guidance.....	ix
Table of Contents	xi
Planning Guidance - Basic Plan and CINC's Strategic Concept.....	1
ANNEX A, TASK ORGANIZATION	A-1
Appendix 1 - Time-Phased Force and Deployment List.	A-1-1
Appendix 2 - Shortfall Identification.....	A-2-1
Appendix 3 - Force Module Identification	A-3-1
Appendix 4 - Deterrent Options	A-4-1
Tab A - Deterrent Options Layout.....	A-4-A-1
ANNEX B, INTELLIGENCE.....	B-1
Appendix 1 - Priority Information Requirements.....	B-1-1
Appendix 2 - Signals Intelligence	B-2-1
Tab A - Communications Intelligence Collection Requirements.....	B-2-A-1
Tab B - Operational Electronic Intelligence Collection Requirements	B-2-B-1
Appendix 3 - Counterintelligence	B-3-1
Tab A - Counterintelligence Target List	B-3-A-1
Tab B - Multidiscipline Counterintelligence Threat Report ..	B-3-B-1
Tab C - Designation of Theater CI Executive Agency	B-3-C-1
Tab D - Umbrella CI Force Protection Source Operation Proposal.....	B-3-D-1

CLASSIFICATION

<u>CONTENTS</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Appendix 4 - Targeting.....	B-4-1
Tab A - Target List (Conventional)	B-4-A-1
Tab B - Target List (No-Strike)	B-4-B-1
Tab C - Target List (Restricted)	B-4-C-1
Appendix 5 - Human-Resource Intelligence.....	B-5-1
Tab A - HUMINT Operations Cell (HOC)	B-5-A-1
Tab B - EPW/Civilian Detainees	B-5-B-1
Appendix 6 - Intelligence Support to IO.....	B-6-1
Appendix 7 - Imagery Intelligence.	B-7-1
Appendix 8 - Measurement and Signature Intelligence.....	B-8-1
Appendix 9 - Captured Enemy Equipment	B-9-1
Tab A - Specific Prioritized Intelligence Collection Requirements.....	B-9-A-1
Tab B - Equipment Releasable for Operational Purposes	B-9-B-1
Appendix 10 - National Intelligence Support Team	B-10-1
ANNEX C, OPERATIONS.....	C-1
Appendix 1 - Nuclear Operations	C-1-1
Tab A - Target List.....	C-1-A-1
Appendix 2 - Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations; Riot Control Agents and Herbicides	C-2-1
Appendix 3 - Information Operations	C-3-1
Tab A - Military Deception.....	C-3-A-1
Tab B - Electronic Warfare	C-3-B-1
Tab C - Operations Security	C-3-C-1
Tab D - Psychological Operations	C-3-D-1
Tab E - Physical Attack/Destruction	C-3-E-1
Tab F - Computer Network Attack	C-3-F-1
Tab G - Defensive Information Operations (D-IO).....	C-3-G-1
Appendix 4 - Special Operations	C-4-1
Appendix 5 - Personnel Recovery (PR) Operations	C-5-1
Appendix 6 - Rules of Engagement.....	C-6-1
Appendix 7 - Reconnaissance	C-7-1
Appendix 8 - Air Base Operability	C-8-1
Appendix 9 - Combat Camera	C-9-1
Tab A - COMCAM Customer Support Requirements	C-9-A-1
Appendix 10 - Noncombatant Evacuation Operations.....	C-10-1
Appendix 11 - Escape and Evasion Operations	C-11-1
Appendix 12 - Counterattack.....	C-12-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

<u>CONTENTS</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Appendix 13 - Explosive Ordnance Disposal	C-13-1
Tab A - Forces List	C-13-A-1
Appendix 14 - Amphibious Operations.....	C-14-1
Appendix 15 - Force Protection	C-15-1
Tab A - Combating Terrorism	C-15-A-1
Tab B - Physical Security	C-15-B-1
Tab C - Base Defense	C-15-C-1
Appendix 16 - Critical Infrastructure Protection.....	C-16-1
ANNEX D, LOGISTICS	D-1
Appendix 1 - Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants Supply	D-1-1
Tab A - Estimate of POL Support Requirements.....	D-1-A-1
Appendix 2 - Water Supply	D-2-1
Appendix 3 - Mortuary Affairs.....	D-3-1
Appendix 4 - Sustainability Analysis.....	D-4-1
Appendix 5 - Mobility and Transportation	D-5-1
Tab A - En route Support Requirements.....	D-5-A-1
Tab B - Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration	D-5-B-1
Tab C - Primary and Alternate Ports.....	D-5-C-1
Appendix 6 - Civil Engineering Support Plan.....	D-6-1
Tab A - Suggested Construction Standards for Military Construction and Civil Engineering Support of Joint Operations	D-6-A-1
Appendix 7 - Nonnuclear Ammunition	D-7-1
Tab A - Munitions Matrix	D-7-A-1
Appendix 8 - Logistics Automation.....	D-8-1
ANNEX E, PERSONNEL.....	E-1
Appendix 1 - Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Other Detained Persons	E-1-1
Appendix 2 - Processing of Formerly Captured, Missing, or Detained US Personnel.....	E-2-1
Appendix 3 - Finance and Disbursing.....	E-3-1
Appendix 4 - Legal.....	E-4-1
Appendix 5 - Military Postal Service.....	E-5-1
Tab A - Aerial Mail Terminals	E-5-A-1
Tab B - Military Post Offices.....	E-5-B-1
Appendix 6 - Chaplain Activities.....	E-6-1
Tab A - Inter-Service Chaplain Support	E-6-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

<u>CONTENTS</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Tab B - Host-Nation Religious Support	E-6-B-1
Tab C - Commander-Staff Chaplain Relationships	E-6-C-1
ANNEX F, PUBLIC AFFAIRS	F-1
Appendix 1 - Personnel Requirements for JIBs and Sub-JIBs.....	F-1-1
Appendix 2 - Equipment and Support Requirements for JIBs and Sub-JIBs.....	F-2-1
Appendix 3 - General Ground Rules for the Media	F-3-1
Appendix 4 - DOD National Media Pool.....	F-4-1
ANNEX G, CIVIL AFFAIRS	G-1
ANNEX H, METEOROLOGICAL AND OCEANOGRAPHIC OPERATIONS.....	H-1
ANNEX J, COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS	J-1
Appendix 1 - Command Relationships Diagram	J-1-1
ANNEX K, COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTER SYSTEMS	K-1
Appendix 1 - Information Assurance	K-1-1
Tab A - Information Security	K-1-A-1
Appendix 2 - Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Planning	K-2-1
Appendix 3 - Satellite Communications Planning.....	K-3-1
Tab A - UHF SATCOM Network List.....	K-3-A-1
Tab B - SHF SATCOM Network List	K-3-B-1
Tab C - EHF SATCOM Network List.....	K-3-C-1
Tab D - Commercial SATCOM Network List	K-3-D-1
Appendix 4 - Defense Courier Service	K-4-1
Appendix 5 - Foreign Data Exchanges.....	K-5-1
Appendix 6 - Frequency Spectrum Planning.....	K-6-1
Tab A - Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) Reporting	K-6-A-1
Tab B - JTF JCEOI Concept	K-6-B-1
Tab C - Spectrum Use Plan	K-6-C-1
Appendix 7 - JTF C4 Deployment Checklist	K-7-1
ANNEX L, ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS	L-1
Appendix 1 - Environmental Assessments.....	L-1-1
Appendix 2 - Environmental Assessment Exemptions	L-2-1
Appendix 3 - Joint Environmental Management Board.....	L-3-1
ANNEX M, GEOSPATIAL INFORMATION AND SERVICES	M-1

CLASSIFICATION

<u>CONTENTS</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Appendix 1 - Geospatial Information and Services Requirements List.....	M-1-1
Appendix 2 - Geospatial Information and Services Transportation Requirements.....	M-2-1
Appendix 3 - Geospatial Information and Services Reports (Optional).....	M-3-1
ANNEX N, SPACE OPERATIONS	N-1
ANNEX P, HOST-NATION SUPPORT.....	P-1
Appendix 1 - List of HNS Agreements.....	P-1-1
Appendix 2 - HNS Reliability.....	P-2-1
Appendix 3 - Presumed HNS.....	P-3-1
ANNEX Q, MEDICAL SERVICES	Q-1
Appendix 1 - Joint Patient Movement System	Q-1-1
Appendix 2 - Joint Blood Program	Q-2-1
Appendix 3 - Hospitalization.....	Q-3-1
Appendix 4 - Returns to Duty	Q-4-1
Appendix 5 - Medical Logistics (Class 8A) System	Q-5-1
Appendix 6 - Force Health Protection.....	Q-6-1
Appendix 7 - Medical Command, Control, Communications, and Computers.....	Q-7-1
Appendix 8 - Host-Nation Health Support	Q-8-1
Appendix 9 - Medical Sustainability Assessment.....	Q-9-1
Appendix 10 - Medical Intelligence Support to Military Operations	Q-10-1
Tab A - Disease Threat by Geographic Area and Country..	Q-10-A-1
Appendix 11 - Medical Planning Responsibilities and Task Identification.....	Q-11-1
ANNEX R, REPORTS.....	R-1
ANNEX S, SPECIAL TECHNICAL OPERATIONS (To be provided under separate cover)	S-1
ANNEX T, CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT	T-1
ANNEX U, NOTIONAL CP DECISION GUIDE (Classified section; not enclosed in JOPEs Vol II (Part of CJCSI CONPLAN 0300/0400 series)).....	U-1

CLASSIFICATION

CONTENTS

ANNEX V, INTERAGENCY COORDINATION..... V-1
 Appendix 1 - Humanitarian..... V-1-1
 Appendix 2 - Economic.....V-2-1
 Appendix 3 - Political V-3-1
ANNEX X, EXECUTION CHECKLIST X-1
ANNEX Z, DISTRIBUTION..... Z-1

NOTE: The letters I, O, W, and Y are intentionally omitted as appendix designations. I and O are not authorized. W and Y may be used, if required.

PLANNING GUIDANCE - BASIC PLAN AND
CINC'S STRATEGIC CONCEPT

1. Purpose. This enclosure provides specific guidance for the format and content of the Basic Plan and CINC's Strategic Concept to be used for the development of OPLANs, CONPLANs, or FUNCPLANs. The Strategic Concept format must be used to forward the CINC's concept of operations for CJCS concept review under a letter of transmittal.

2. Format and Content. This model illustrates the format for a Basic Plan or CINC's Strategic Concept for OPLANs. For example, the model format was prepared to support development of the notional OPLAN, USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99, contained in the following enclosure of this publication.

a. The format was prepared to support US unilateral planning. However, it should be used to the maximum extent possible in the preparation of bilateral and multinational plans when appropriate.

b. The format was developed using administrative guidelines normally associated with the preparation of formal written correspondence. Minor administrative alterations (for example, page headers and footers, page numbering, underlining, etc.) may be required if the concept of operations is to be transmitted as an Automatic Digital Network (AUTODIN) or a Global Command and Control System (GCCS) newsgroup message/file.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Basic Plan/CINC's Strategic Concept)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
DEFENSE OF WESTERN EUROPE IN GENERAL WAR ()

() References: List any maps, charts, or other documents essential to comprehension of the Basic Plan.

1. () Situation

a. () General. Describe the general politico-military environment that would establish the probable preconditions for execution of the plan. When submitting a CINC's Strategic Concept include, as an opening statement in this subparagraph, a reference to the tasking from the JSCP or other tasking document. Summarize the competing political goals that could cause the conflict. Identify primary antagonists. State US policy goals and the estimated goals of other parties. Outline political decisions needed from other countries to achieve US policy goals and conduct effective US military operations to attain US military missions.

b. () Area of Concern

(1) () Area of Responsibility. Describe the commander's area of responsibility. A map may also be included as an attachment.

(2) () Area of Interest. Describe the general area of interest covered by the CINC's Strategic Concept and/or Basic Plan. This description should address all air, ground, and sea areas that directly affect the operation. A map may also be included as an attachment.

(3) () Operational Area. Describe the specific areas covered in each option contained in the CINC's Strategic Concept or Basic Plan. Maps may also be included as attachments.

c. () Deterrent Options. Delineate deterrent options desired to include those categories specified in the current JSCP. Specific units

CLASSIFICATION

(type of units for CINC's Strategic Concept format) and resources must be prioritized in terms of LAD relative to C-day. Include possible diplomatic, informational, or economic deterrent options accomplished by non-DOD agencies that would support US mission accomplishment.

d. () Enemy Forces. Identify the opposing forces expected on execution and appraise their general capabilities. When preparing the Basic Plan, refer the reader to Annex B for details; however, provide the information essential to a clear understanding of the magnitude of the hostile threat. When preparing a CINC's Strategic Concept, provide all information essential to a clear understanding of the magnitude of the hostile threat. When applicable, identify the enemy's strategic and operational centers of gravity for both the CINC's Strategic Concept and the Basic Plan.

e. () Friendly Forces

(1) () Identify friendly centers of gravity, both strategic and operational, that require protection for the successful accomplishment of the mission.

(2) () Describe the operations of unassigned forces, other than those tasked to support this operation, that could have a direct significant influence on the operations envisaged in this plan.

(3) () List the specific tasks of friendly forces, commands, or government agencies that would directly support OPORD execution (e.g., USTRANSCOM, USSTRATCOM, Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA)).

f. () Assumptions. List all assumptions, including common assumptions contained in the JSCP or other tasking, on which the plan is based. State expected conditions over which the commander has no control. Include assumptions that are directly relevant to the development of this plan and supporting plans and assumptions that express conditions that, should they not occur as expected, would invalidate the entire plan or its concept of operations. Include additional assumptions relevant to specific aspects of the operation in appropriate annexes. Specify the mobility (air and sea lift), the degree of mobilization assumed (i.e., total, full, partial, selective, or none),

CLASSIFICATION

and the applicability of the Presidential Selected Reserve Callup Authority.

g. () Legal Considerations. List those significant legal considerations on which the plan is based.

2. () Mission. State concisely the task and purpose to be accomplished on execution. This statement should answer the following questions: who, what, when, where, why, and (occasionally) how. State the mission of the commander originating the plan (for example, the mission may be the task assigned by the Chairman or it may be deduced from the Commander's Estimate based on a task assigned by the Chairman). If the plan being prepared is a supporting plan, indicate the plan that it supports and include, when applicable, plans prepared by commanders of allied forces.

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. For most OPLANs, CONPLANs, FUNCPLANs, and the CINC's Strategic Concept, include the entire concept of operations in this section. However, some OPLANs necessarily encompass alternative COAs for accomplishing the mission, and others require considerable detail to convey adequate guidance for the development of supporting plans. Accordingly, the entire concept may be placed in Annex C.

(1) () Commander's Intent. Describe the commander's overall intent, and intent by phase. Described the desired end state. It should be a concise expression of the purpose of each phase of the operation. It may include how the posture of units at that end state facilitates transition to future operations. It may also include the commander's assessment of the enemy commander's intent. The commander's intent is not, however, a summary of the concept of operations.

(2) () General. Base the concept of operations on the commander's estimate of the situation. The estimate states how the commander plans to accomplish the mission, including the forces involved; the time phasing of operations; the general nature and purpose of operations to be conducted; and the interrelated or cross-Service support, coordination, and cooperation necessary for successful execution. The commander's estimate should include a

CLASSIFICATION

statement concerning the perceived need for Reserve force mobilization based on plan force deployment timing and Reserve force size requirements. The concept of operations should be sufficiently developed to include an estimate of the level and duration of conflict to provide supporting and subordinate commanders a basis for preparing adequate supporting plans. To the extent possible, the plan should incorporate the following concepts of joint operation planning doctrine:

- Combatant commander's strategic intent and operational focus.
- Orientation on the strategic and operational centers of gravity of the threat.
- Protection of friendly strategic and operational centers of gravity.
- Phasing of operations, to include the commander's intent for each phase.

A graphic timeline may be used to assist in describing the various options or phases covered in the concept to include items such as warning and response times, major deployments, and employment phases. The concept should show how the initiative will be gained, security against enemy actions will be maintained, and superiority and surprise will be achieved. In the Basic Plan, reference should be made to Annex A for detailed force requirements. Additionally, if commanders anticipate sustained armed conflict during execution of the plan, the concept of operations should outline the synchronized employment of air, land, maritime, space, and special operations (SO) forces in a joint campaign. Incorporate Special Technical Operations into the overall concept in a separately published plan annex. Acknowledging that details of campaigns cannot be determined before armed conflict, sufficient detail should be provided to guide force structure, organization, and development, and the planning and conduct of preconflict operations.

CLASSIFICATION

Note on OPLAN Structure: For plans addressing situations that could involve armed conflict, the next two paragraphs must include a separate description for each phase of the operation. These phases should include, as applicable, the following:

- (a) () Prehostilities.
- (b) () Lodgment.
- (c) () Decisive Combat and Stabilization.
- (d) () Follow Through.
- (e) () Posthostilities and Redeployment.

(3) () Deployment. Deployment is an operational imperative. Summarize the concept for strategic and theater to place forces, equipment, and supplies in the operational area. Concept must cover the movement from point of origin to final destination. Address deployment priorities, proposed requirement and routing for strategic air mobility assets/air bridges (in coordination with USTRANSCOM) and sea lanes, and the need for frequency and/or requirements channels. Priority for deployment must specify forces or capabilities having priority for deployment ahead of other movement requirements. Priority for deployment may be identified in terms of specific force required delivery dates or specific dates when a functional capability is required in theater. When supporting multiphased operations, priorities must be identified for each phase of the operation. Additionally, the requirement for operating frequency and/or requirement channels to support operations and the sustainment of forces and equipment must be considered and included in the plan. Include special guidance for transportation operations that would not normally be encountered, such as the need for joint logistics over-the-shore operations, assault by airdrop of troops and equipment, or the need for building or improving assault landing fields or support facilities. Also include the use of maritime pre-positioning ships and afloat pre-positioning ships following discharge of cargo and prior to revision of the common-user pool as theater shipping resources. Address how distribution in the operational area will be accomplished and how distribution items from outside the

CLASSIFICATION

operational area will be integrated in the theater distribution system. When applicable, include deployments and OPSEC measures expected to be carried out before implementation of the plan.

(4) () Employment. Describe the concept of how the forces are employed in each of the phases contained in OPLAN structure listed above. The concept should clearly outline plans for the use of nuclear weapons and riot control agents, if any. Plans to conduct supporting operations (e.g., IO, SO, search and rescue (SAR), reconnaissance, and space) must be indicated in this section for the CINC's Strategic Concept or by reference to appropriate appendixes of Annex C for the Basic Plan. Summarize any specific Reserve Component augmentation requirements for plan execution. When a nuclear appendix or deception tab is not prepared for Annex C, a statement to that effect must be made in this paragraph. A graphic timeline may be used to assist in describing the various options and phases covered.

b. () Tasks

(1) () List the tasks assigned to each element of the supported and supporting commands in separate numbered sub-subparagraphs. Each task should be a concise statement of a mission to be performed either in future planning for the operation or on execution of the OPOD. The task assignment should encompass all key actions that subordinate and supporting elements must perform to fulfill the concept of operations, including operational and tactical military deceptions. However, do not link the actions to deception. If the actions cannot stand alone without exposing the deception, they must be published only in Tab A to Appendix 3 to Annex C to receive special handling.

(2) () When the plan requires the establishment of a subordinate joint force, tasks are assigned by the CINC to the component commanders, supporting commanders, and subordinate joint force commanders, as appropriate. State the support that each component is expected to provide for another.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. List the instructions applicable to

CLASSIFICATION

the entire command or two or more elements of the command that are necessary for proper coordination of the operation but are not appropriate for inclusion in a particular annex. Coordinating instructions establish, in particular, the conditions for execution. Explain terms pertaining to the timing of execution and deployments. Also explain other operational terms that appear in the plan but are not defined in Joint Staff publications.

4. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Concept of Support. In preparing the Basic Plan, the major portion of guidance on Service support is normally contained in a series of detailed annexes listed in the subsequent subparagraphs. To provide a general understanding of the requirements for logistic support, personnel policies, and administrative plans, this subparagraph should provide broad guidance on how such support is to be furnished. Additional subparagraphs refer to the annexes that provide detailed guidance on each major aspect of support. When preparing the CINC's Strategic Concept, this subparagraph must state the same broad guidance on how such support is to be furnished. Instead of referring to specific annexes in the subsequent subparagraphs, this subparagraph must provide additional summary level guidance.

b. () Logistics. In preparing a Basic Plan, refer to Annex D. When preparing the CINC's Strategic Concept, state the policies, guidance, and procedures to support all options for operations contained in the CINC's Strategic Concept. Logistic phases must be concurrent with operational phases. This subparagraph should address sustainment priorities and resources; base development and other civil engineering requirements; host-nation support; and inter-Service responsibilities. Identify the priority and movement of major logistic items for each option and phase of the concept. Identify strategic and theater ports for resupply. Outline transportation policies, guidance, and procedures for all options. Identify logistic and transportation assumptions and include them with other plan assumptions in subparagraph 1f. Identify detailed planning requirements and subordinate taskings.

c. () Personnel. In preparing a Basic Plan, refer to Annex E. When preparing the CINC's Strategic Concept, state the policies, guidance,

CLASSIFICATION

concept, and procedures to support all options contained in the CINC's Strategic Concept. Identify detailed planning requirements and subordinate taskings. Assign tasks for establishing and operating joint personnel facilities, managing accurate and timely personnel accountability and strength reporting, and making provisions for staffing them. Discuss the administrative management of participating personnel, the reconstitution of forces, command replacement and rotation policies, and required individual augmentation to command headquarters and other operational requirements.

d. () Public Affairs. In preparing the Basic Plan, refer to Annex F.

e. () Civil Affairs. In preparing the Basic Plan, refer to Annex G.

f. () Meteorological and Oceanographic Services. In preparing the Basic Plan, refer to Annex H.

g. () Geospatial Information and Services. In preparing the Basic Plan refer to Annex M.

h. () Medical Services. In preparing the Basic Plan, refer to Annex Q. When preparing the CINC's Strategic Concept outline the policies and guidance for medical care and support. Identify planning requirements and subordinate taskings for hospitalization and evacuation. Address critical medical supplies and resources. Assign tasks for establishing joint medical authorities and provisions for staffing them. Identify medical assumptions and include them in subparagraph 1f, Assumptions. Refer to wartime host-nation support agreements or provisions to support in Annex P.

5. () Command and Control

a. () Command

(1) () Command Relationships. When preparing a Basic Plan, refer to Annex J. When preparing the CINC's Strategic Concept, state the organizational structure expected to exist during plan implementation. Indicate any changes to major command and control organizations and the time of the expected shift. Identify all command arrangement agreements (CAAs) and memorandums

CLASSIFICATION

of understanding (MOUs) used and those that require development.

(2) () Command Posts. List the designations and locations of each major headquarters involved in execution. When headquarters are to be deployed or the OPLAN provides for the relocation of headquarters to an alternate command post, indicate the location and time of opening and closing of each headquarters.

(3) () Succession to Command. Designate in order of succession the commanders responsible for assuming command of the operation in specific applicable circumstances.

b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computer (C4) Systems. Provide a general statement concerning the scope of C4 systems and procedures required to support the operation. Highlight any C4 systems or procedures requiring special emphasis. When preparing a Basic Plan, refer to Annex K for details.

s/

t/

General, (Service Branch)
Commander in Chief

Annexes

(Listing of Annexes is not required when preparing CINC's Strategic Concept.)

- A -- Task Organization
- B -- Intelligence
- C -- Operations
- D -- Logistics
- E -- Personnel
- F -- Public Affairs
- G -- Civil Affairs
- H -- Meteorological and Oceanographic Operations
- J -- Command Relationships
- K -- Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems
- L -- Environmental Considerations

CLASSIFICATION

- M -- Geospatial Information and Services
- N -- Space Operations
- P -- Host-Nation Support
- Q -- Health Services
- R -- Reports (Classified; placeholder; not included in JOPEs, Vol II.
(Annex R reports are found only in CJCSI CONPLAN
0300/0400 series.))
- S -- Special Technical Operations (To be provided under separate
cover)
- T -- Consequence Management (Classified; placeholder; not included
in JOPEs, Vol II. (Part of CJCSI CONPLAN 0300/0400 series.))
- U -- Notional CP Decision Guide (Classified; placeholder; not included
in JOPEs, Vol II. (Part of CJCSI CONPLAN 0300/0400 series.))
- V -- Interagency Coordination
- X -- Execution Checklist
- Z -- Distribution

APPENDIX A

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX A - TASK ORGANIZATION
(See Supplement, JOPEs Volume II)

1. Purpose. This appendix provides guidance for the preparation of the task organization annex to the OPLAN.
2. General. The task organization annex depicts in-theater US forces under the command of the combatant commander, augmentation and supporting forces, and Reserve Component forces required to move and deploy the force, and reinforce the combatant commanders. It also depicts the TPFDD requirements for other US forces to meet situations described in the OPLAN or CONPLAN (with TPFDD). Additionally, the annex lists force and strategic lift shortfalls needed to support the JSCP apportioned forces.
3. Source. Major combat forces are derived from the JSCP or other such direction. The JSCP identifies the apportioned major combat forces and strategic transportation for the CINC. These apportioned resources represent the combatant commander's share of the total US military capabilities expected to be available during the planning cycle. Tasks assigned in the Unified Command Plan and Joint Pub 0-2, Unified Action Armed Forces (UNAAF), generally use in-place forces already assigned to the combatant commander.
4. Planning Guidance
 - a. Task Organization. List those apportioned forces that are included in the Plan and are also directly subordinate to the headquarters originating the plan and any organization that directly supports the combatant commander.
 - b. Time-Phased Force and Deployment Data
 - (1) The TPFDD contains the complete file of data constituting in-place, deterrent, and warfighting forces with their accompanying supplies, plus nonunit-related equipment and personnel and associated movement data.
 - (2) Forces listed in the TPFDD do not represent the total number of forces required to execute an OPLAN. Rather, they represent JSCP-apportioned forces identified in the JSCP.
 - (3) The force list in the original TPFDD may cover a deployment period of up to 90 days (or more if desired).

CLASSIFICATION

(4) Nuclear munitions, if required by the forces named in subparagraph 4b(2) above, must be maintained in separate TPFDDs.

(5) Deployment of forces must be based on the tactical, operational, and strategic situation existing at the time and the desires of the combatant commander.

(6) The TPFDD files are made up of selected information drawn from data provided by the combatant command components, Services, Defense agencies, USTRANSCOM components, and other force providing organizations. The data, when compiled and integrated into the TPFDD, represent an initial, best estimate of movement requirements of forces, accompanying and nonunit-related equipment, and personnel.

c. Shortfalls. Appendix 2 should contain force and logistics shortfalls directly related to providing support for deployment, reinforcement, and sustainment phases. Also report transportation shortfalls either supported by strategic lift or organic resources. Normally, late arrivals to the AOR are due primarily to late availability of units, insufficient lift, and/or supporting infrastructure. A shortfall is the difference between the CINC-required deliver date (CRD) in the TPFDD and the date on which the unit will arrive at its destination. It can be expressed as a lack of apportioned forces identified as a plan requirement.

d. Force Module Identification. Identify JSCP-tasked force modules, that group combat, combat support, combat service support, sustainment elements, and other force packages as needed by the supported commander, in Appendix 3. Given the overriding importance of prompt response, OPLANs must include a wide variety of options to facilitate early, flexible political decisions. At the same time, deterrent options (Appendix 4) with their corresponding force modules must be available for flexible, effective response to fast-building crises. In summary, joint operation planning must account for a wide spectrum of crisis conditions to provide flexible options for National Command Authorities (NCA) consideration.

e. Requirements Summary. These tables for depicting aggregate totals of personnel and equipment are required for each option contained in the OPLAN are in Appendix 5. Completion of these tables will require extensive coordination between the supported commander and the supporting commanders. The refinement process requires coordination between the headquarters initiating the OPLAN, USTRANSCOM, and the Services (including the US Coast Guard).

(Format, Task Organization Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ANNEX A TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
TASK ORGANIZATION ()

ORGANIZATION¹

COMMANDER

US Army, Europe
US Naval Forces, Europe
US Air Forces in Europe
Special Operations Command, Europe
MAAGs and Missions
USEUCOM Joint Intelligence Center
Defense Communications Agency Europe
National Security Agency/Central
Security Service (Support)

CG USAREUR
CINCUSNAVEUR
COMUSAFE
COMSOCEUR
HQ MAAGs and Missions
COMJIC
COMDCAEUR
DIRNSA/CHCSS

¹ At minimum, the task organization lists all major elements directly subordinate to the headquarters originating the plan. In addition, list (and designate as "support") all organizations that directly support the operation, although not under the COCOM of the supported commander. Organizations to be established specifically to implement the plan, such as JTFs, should appear in the task organization.

A-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

The level of detail in the task organization should only be that necessary to convey a clear understanding of the significant forces committed to the operation.

t/
General
Commander in Chief

Appendixes

- 1 -- Time-Phased Force and Deployment List¹
- 2 -- Shortfall Identification
- 3 -- Force Module Identification
- 4 -- Deterrent Options

OFFICIAL

s/
t/
Major General
Director, J-5

¹ Listed as example. Provide as requested.

A-2
CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Time-Phased Force and Deployment List Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX A TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
TIME-PHASED FORCE AND DEPLOYMENT LIST ()

UNIT		TYPE		FORCE		AUTH		PORT OF DEBARKATION OR OCEAN AREA							
FRN	FRAG	INS	CODE	SERV	DESC	PERS	ULC	SOURCE	ORIGIN	MODE	LOC NAME	CNTRY	LAD	PRI	AD

Abbreviations:

ULN: Unit Line Number - Uniquely identifies a force requirement within the TPFDL. It is made up of:

FRN: Force Requirement Number - Alphanumeric code that uniquely identifies a force requirement in a plan.
FRAG: Fragmentation Number - Alpha designator for a subordinate unit, fragmentation, or increment of the requested force.
INS: Insert Code - Alphanumeric designator for inserting subordinate units, fragmentations, or increments used to retain original fragmentations of forces when a planned movement requires additional subdivision.
UTC: Unit Type Code - Alphanumeric code from the TUCHA file for the type unit described. If not in TUCHA, may be a nonstandard code.
SERV: Service - The parent Service code of the force requirement.
FORCE DESC: Force Description - The short type name of the force requirement.
AUTH PERS: Authorized Personnel - The authorized personnel strength associated with the UTC.
ULC: Unit Level Code - The unit level code associated with the UTC.
SOURCE: Source - The agency designated to provide the force requirement.
ORIGIN: Origin - For planning, the station at which the unit is located (in-place) or will most likely become available for deployment.
PORT OF DEBARKATION OR OCEAN AREA:
MODE: Mode - The code for the preferred mode of transportation for movement to the POD or ocean area.
LOC NAME: Location Name - The name of the geographical location of the POD or ocean area or the term "IN-PLACE" for in-place units.
CNTRY: Country - The country or state name associated with the location name.
LAD: Latest Arrival Date - The latest day by which the force described must arrive at the POD or ocean area and complete unloading.
PRI: Priority - The described sequence of arrival on the LAD at the POD. Leave blank if the unit is in-place. Entry is optional if the unit is going to an ocean area or is on-call to the POD.
AD: Priority Add-On - Alphabetic code used to insert a force requirement into the priority arrival sequence without resequencing already assigned priorities. Leave blank if unit is in-place. Entry optional if unit is on-call to the POD.

NOTE: Printed TPFDL is not required to be included with the plan when the TPFDD is on magnetic media or printouts are made available.

Classified By:
Reason:
Declassify On:

Sample TPFDL

A-1-1
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

A-1-2
CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Shortfall Identification Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX A TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
SHORTFALL IDENTIFICATION ()

List in TPFDD file format, shortfalls of forces required to support JSCP-apportioned forces. This appendix may be distributed to the Joint Staff and USCINCTRANS via data file format. Include a printed shortfall TPFDD file if an automated product is not available. Supporting commander should identify shortfalls in a force module in the PID.

A-2-1
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

A-2-2
CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Force Module Identification Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX A TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
FORCE MODULE IDENTIFICATION ()

Identify major force modules included in the plan.

<u>FORCE MODULE ID</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION¹</u>
XYZ	3d Armored Cavalry Regiment

A-3-1
CLASSIFICATION

¹Single-line description of force module - should be same as force module single-line title in JOPES TPFDD. Force module titles in this appendix and in OPLAN TPFDD will identify force modules as required in the JSCP (e.g., FDO, Deploy Decisive Force Option).

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

**A-3-2
CLASSIFICATION**

(Format, Deterrent Options Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX A TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
DETERRENT OPTIONS ()

- () References: List documents that have a significant bearing on the implementation and conduct of deterrent options.
1. () Purpose. (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)
 2. () Assumptions. List assumptions on which designated deterrent options are based.
 3. () (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

Tabs

A -- Deterrent Options Layout

A-4-1
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

**A-4-2
CLASSIFICATION**

(Format, Deterrent Options Layout Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB A TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX A TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
DETERRENT OPTIONS LAYOUT ()

Sample Layout:

OPTIONS *	MAJOR FORCES/ SUPPLIES	DURATION OF ACTION	APPROVAL AUTHORITY	REMARKS **
Short, free-text description of the option	Unit name, type forces, or supplies	Duration of the action in relation to D-day	Government, command, Service agency, or head- quarters with approval authority	Any pertinent remarks
<hr/>				
* Include 3-character alphanumeric Force Module Index				
** Include any required diplomatic actions, e.g., FRG authority to forward deploy troops.				
Classified By:				
Reason:				
Declassify On:				

A-4-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

**A-4-A-2
CLASSIFICATION**

APPENDIX B

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX B - INTELLIGENCE

1. Purpose. Provide substantive guidance on intelligence and counterintelligence (CI) functions and the relationships of combatant commands and Defense agencies in operation planning.
2. References:
 - a. Appendix U, References, CJCSM 3122.01, JOPES, Volume I, Planning Policies and Procedures.
 - b. Joint Pub 2-0 Series on intelligence doctrine.
 - c. Executive Order 12333.
 - d. Director of Central Intelligence (DCI) Directive 5/1.
 - e. Agreements between US Government agencies concerning intelligence resources, production responsibilities, and sharing of intelligence.
 - f. If applicable, multinational operation plan (OPLAN) intelligence annexes.
 - g. If applicable, bilateral and multilateral agreements concerning intelligence sharing, resources, and production responsibilities.
 - h. DIAM 58 Series.
 - i. DIAM 56-3
 - j. NSCID #5
 - k. DOD Directive 5240.1, "DOD Intelligence Activities"
 - l. DOD Directive 5105.21
 - m. DOD Directive 5137.1
 - n. DOD Directive 5105.60
 - o. SM 621-57
 - p. SM 13-67
 - q. SM 111-88

3. General Guidance

a. Documents listed in paragraph 2 of this annex identify in detail the responsibilities of the several elements of DOD intelligence.

b. Planning must identify the required intelligence efforts, continuing from the Priority Information Requirements (PIR) through the entire intelligence cycle. Consider variations in intelligence needs during different phases and resulting changes in the intelligence effort. Identify the collection, exploitation, and dissemination assets, personnel, units, and organizations required to provide intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance to leadership, combat forces, and supporting units.

4. Specific Guidance

a. Organization for Intelligence

(1) The relationships of the Service intelligence elements, the unified and component command intelligence elements, DIA, CIA, NSA/CSS, NIMA, and the Service Cryptologic Elements are summarized in references i, m, and p.

(2) For guidance pertaining to relationships between CIA and the unified commands, see references d, j, n, and o.

b. Planning and Direction. Establish the Commander's Priority Information Requirements (PIR). Using the PIR as guidance, intelligence personnel then perform the necessary planning for how best to provide the information needed to satisfy these requirements.

c. Processing and Exploitation. Identify the level of processing effort the command will require. Include communications and logistic support necessary to deliver/transmit collected information to units engaged in processing and exploitation.

d. Analysis and Production. Outline intelligence production priorities to ensure intelligence meets the CINC's and Joint Task Force Commanders' Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR), supports operations planners, and delivers required intelligence to engaged and supporting operational forces.

e. Dissemination and Integration. Establish procedures to satisfy the requirements of vertical, horizontal, and lateral dissemination of intelligence. Clearly describe the communications pathways and datalinks through which near-real-time (NRT) intelligence data and

finished intelligence products will be disseminated to decision makers, planners, and combat forces.

f. Evaluation and Feedback. Ensure that intelligence personnel at all levels assess how well each phase of the intelligence cycle is being performed. Evaluation and feedback are continuously performed during all other phases of the intelligence cycle.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Intelligence Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
INTELLIGENCE ()

- () References:
- a. Geospatial products, data, and services support required for an understanding of this annex. Reference Annex M (Geospatial Information and Services).
 - b. Documents providing intelligence required for planning, including related annexes (such as Annex H).
 - c. Multinational agreements on intelligence responsibilities.
 - d. Pertinent national, command, and Service policy statements.
 - e. Pertinent multinational forces' OPLANs.
 - f. Pertinent publications on joint intelligence doctrine.
 - g. CJCSI 3900.01, 21 March 1994, "Position Reference Procedures."

1. () Situation

- a. () Characteristics of the Area. Summarize the physical, economic, political, medical, social, religious, and psychological aspects and conditions of the operational area as they may influence the concept of the plan. Do not repeat information included in the general situation discussed in the Basic Plan. Include sufficient analysis of the operational area to permit development of appropriate supporting plans. Include complete information or reference documents and reports containing required intelligence.
- b. () Hydrographic, Amphibious, Topographic, and Weather

B-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (1) () Summarize the hydrographic data and amphibious considerations needed to support amphibious and logistics over-the-shore (LOTS) operations. Reference Annexes H and M.
 - (2) () Address topographic aspects, including trafficability, key terrain, obstacles, cover, concealment, and avenues of approach. Reference Annex M.
 - (3) () Include, as appropriate, climate and weather aspects as they pertain to the operational environment. Coordinate with the staff weather officer or oceanographer and refer to reference Annex H.
- c. () Estimate of Enemy Capabilities. Describe the military threat. Provide the enemy order of battle, an evaluation of applicable enemy command and control, strategic, operational, and tactical doctrine, and estimates of the enemy capabilities and possible COAs that could affect the execution of the plan. Summarize the enemy situation; refer to the general situation portion of the Basic Plan or refer to documents containing the required intelligence. Outline the enemy's capability to collect, communicate to intelligence centers, process, and disseminate through telecommunications or other methods. Include specific intelligence cutoff dates and, when possible, identify finished intelligence products supporting these findings.
2. () Mission and Concept of Intelligence Operations
- a. () Mission. State clearly and concisely, the "essential" tasks to be accomplished with regard to the purpose of this ANNEX as it relates to the overall mission stated in the Basic Plan. The mission statement should address the questions (who, what, when, where and why).
 - b. () Concept of Intelligence Operations. Outline the purpose of intelligence operations and summarize the means and agencies employed in planning, directing, collecting, processing, exploiting, producing, disseminating, and evaluating the necessary intelligence. Identify National Intelligence Support Team (NIST) and agency liaison requirements per specific OPLAN. Integrate the mission and resources of allied nations.

B-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-60

Appendix B
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

3. () Intelligence Activities. Identify intelligence resources and the intelligence planning, direction, collection, processing, production, dissemination, and evaluating efforts required to support the plan. Include the responsibilities of allied nations for support to multinational operations. Identify the required intelligence by proceeding from the PIR, through intelligence operations and capabilities or resources planning, to tasking of intelligence elements, including the following specific areas:

a. () Planning and Direction. Provide guidance for determining intelligence requirements (including those of allied or subordinate component commanders), preparing a collection plan, issuing orders and requests to information collection agencies, and monitoring the performance of collection agencies. Specify all exceptions to standard procedures.

(1) () Priority Information Requirements. List PIR that must be fulfilled to accomplish the mission. If Annex B is not published, list the PIR and other intelligence requirements in the coordinating instructions of the Basic Plan. When the PIR and other intelligence requirements are lengthy and detailed, place them in Appendix 1 to this annex.

(2) () New Requirements. Provide specific guidance to ensure consideration of new intelligence requirements during peace, crisis, and war, both before and during execution.

b. () Collection. Provide guidance for collecting information and material in support of validated requirements, including the requirements of allied nations. Use the DIAM 58 Series intelligence collection requirement procedures to establish applicable collection requirements. Provide guidance for managing collection activities not otherwise covered by regulation or SOP, including reconnaissance operations, equipment status, reports, signals intelligence (SIGINT), imagery intelligence (IMINT), human resources intelligence (HUMINT), measurement and signature intelligence (MASINT), OSINT, technical intelligence (TECHINT), counterintelligence, and other specialized forms of collection activity to support the plan. State OPSEC planning guidance and guidance for using tactical military deceptions during the planning and conduct of intelligence collection activities. Reference any collection plan written to requirements of the plan.

B-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-61

Appendix B
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- (1) () Signals Intelligence. Provide information and instructions pertaining to the assignment and coordination of COMINT and ELINT resources. Include guidance on SIGINT and interaction with IMINT, HUMINT, and MASINT. As required, develop Appendix 2 (Signals Intelligence).
 - (2) () Imagery Intelligence. Provide guidance for establishing and conducting photo, radar, electro-optical, and infrared intelligence activities. Include guidance on IMINT and interaction with SIGINT, HUMINT, and MASINT. As required, develop Appendix 7 (Imagery Intelligence).
 - (3) () Human-Resource Intelligence. Provide information and guidance pertaining to the organization, direction, and coordination of HUMINT collection operations and support activities. Include guidance, if appropriate, on interaction with IMINT, SIGINT, and MASINT. As required, develop Appendix 5 (Human-Resource Intelligence).
 - (4) () Measurement and Signature Intelligence. Provide guidance on obtaining intelligence by quantitative and qualitative analysis of data derived from specific technical collection sensors (other than those normally associated with SIGINT, IMINT, and HUMINT). Include guidance on interaction with IMINT, HUMINT, SIGINT, and TECHINT. As required, develop Appendix 8 (MASINT).
 - (5) () Counterintelligence. Provide guidance pertaining to the assignment and coordination of operations using CI agents and sources in support of force protection efforts.
 - (6) () Other Collection Activities. Provide guidance for collection by other specialized means to support plan requirements; for example, visual, amphibious, reconnaissance, and medical (Annex Q, Appendix 3). Include guidance on how these activities are expected to interact with collection efforts discussed elsewhere in this plan.
- c. () Processing and Evaluation. Provide appropriate guidance for converting information into usable form, including required

B-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-62

Appendix B
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

provisions for document translation; imagery, signals, and technical sensor processing and interpretation; and other pertinent processing activity.

d. () Analysis and Production. Provide guidance on analyzing and reporting collected intelligence information by all collection sources employed in support of the plan. Include guidance on multidiscipline reports that fuse information from multiple sources. Reference appropriate regulations, directives, and SOPs specifying US-only and multinational reporting procedures. Identify the production effort, including any intelligence and counterintelligence products, required to support the plan.

e. () Dissemination and Integration. Provide necessary guidance for conveying intelligence to appropriate operational levels, including the forces of allied nations. Establish procedures and criteria to satisfy expanded requirements for vertical and lateral dissemination of finished intelligence and spot reports. Establish alternate means to ensure required intelligence will be provided to combat units as well as headquarters during crises and combat operations. Cover any of the following in this subparagraph:

- (1) () Intelligence reports required from units. (Periods covered, distribution, and time of distribution.)
- (2) () Formats for intelligence reports. (Appendixes, if required.)
- (3) () Distribution of intelligence studies.
- (4) () Requirements for releasability to allied nations.
- (5) () Requirements for secondary imagery dissemination.

4. () Assignment of Intelligence Tasks

a. () Orders to Subordinate and Supporting Units. Use separate numbered subparagraphs to list detailed instructions for each unit performing intelligence functions, including the originating headquarters, component commands, and separate intelligence support units, and allied or coalition forces.

B-5

CLASSIFICATION

C-63

Appendix B
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

b. () Requests to Higher, Adjacent, and Cooperating Units. Provide separate numbered subparagraphs applicable to each unit not organic or attached and from which intelligence support is requested, including allied or coalition forces.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. Provide any instructions necessary for coordinating collection and processing, producing, and disseminating activities. Include:

- (1) () Periodic or special conferences for intelligence officers.
- (2) () Intelligence liaison, when indicated, with adjacent commanders, foreign government agencies or military forces, and host countries.
- (3) () Coordination of protected frequencies to be nominated by C2/J-2 for the Joint Restricted Frequency List. (Protected frequencies list sources of intelligence data that should be coordinated with C2/J-2 prior to jamming).
- (4) () Daily Reconnaissance and Surveillance (DARS) conference.
- (5) () Guidance, Apportionment, and Targeting (GAT) conference.
- (6) () Release of intelligence information to coalition partners.
- (7) () Sanitization of intelligence information.

5. () Command, Control, Communications, Computers, and Intelligence. Summarize the US and non-US C4I systems and procedures to be used to carry out the intelligence function or reference the appropriate paragraphs of Annex K. Include comments on interoperability of these C4I systems.

6. () Miscellaneous Instructions. Include items such as OPSEC, evasion and escape (E&E), deception, disclosure of intelligence, releasability to coalition forces, public affairs, use of specialized intelligence personnel, PSYOP, exploitation of captured foreign materiel and documents, and composition of the J-2 staff.

B-6

CLASSIFICATION

C-64

Appendix B
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

7. () Consolidated Listing and Impact Assessment of Shortfalls and Limiting Factors. Provide a consolidated listing and impact assessment of shortfalls and limiting factors significantly affecting the provision of intelligence support, based on the pertinent theater intelligence architecture plans. Identify resource problems and specify key tasks that might not be accomplished.

t/
General
Commander in Chief

Appendixes

- 1 -- Priority Information Requirements
- 2 -- Signals Intelligence
- 3 -- Counterintelligence
- 4 -- Targeting
- 5 -- Human-Resource Intelligence
- 6 -- Intelligence Support to IO
- 7 -- Imagery Intelligence
- 8 -- Measurement and Signature Intelligence
- 9 -- Captured Enemy Equipment
- 10 -- National Intelligence Support Team

OFFICIAL

s/

t/

Major General

Director, J-2

B-7

CLASSIFICATION

C-65

Appendix B
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

B-8

CLASSIFICATION

C-66

**Appendix B
Enclosure C**

(Format, Priority Information Requirements Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
PRIORITY INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS ()

1. () General. Identify requirements, including those of subordinate commanders, for priority information requirements for pre-execution and execution phases of the planned operation.
2. () Before Implementation of the Plan. List questions for which answers are needed for further planning and as a basis for decision on plan implementation.
3. () Upon Implementation of the Plan. List the additional PIR and other intelligence requirements that become relevant upon decision to implement the plan. (Use additional paragraphs if necessary to reflect differing requirements during planned phases of the operation.)

B-1-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

B-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-68

Appendix B
Enclosure C

(Format, Signals Intelligence Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE ()

- () References: a. DOD Directive S-3115.7, 25 January 1973, "Signals Intelligence (SIGINT)."
- b. Joint Pub 2-01, 20 November 1996, "Joint Intelligence Support to Military Operations."
1. () General. This appendix should explain how SIGINT elements under the SIGINT operational control (OPCON) of DIRNSA/CSS would be used to support this plan. It should also provide guidance to subordinate commanders for the support of SIGINT elements and personnel identified to fulfill the SIGINT requirements in support of this plan.
2. () Execution
- a. () Concept of Operations. The allocation of SIGINT resources and the nature of support to fulfill the SIGINT requirements of this plan must be defined in the DIRNSA/CSS Signals Intelligence (SIGINT) Support Plan (SSP) (if one is required).
- b. () Responsibilities. Outline specific responsibilities of all supporting SIGINT elements.
- c. () Tasks for Subordinate Commanders. Outline requirements, for:
- (1) () Spot Security Office (SSO) facilities and personnel in support of US and allied forces requiring SIGINT support.
- (2) () Logistics support of US SIGINT facilities and personnel deployed or tasked to support the plan.

B-2-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (3) () Support of communications for US and allied SIGINT operations.
 - (4) () Emergency evacuation of selected US and allied personnel and sensitive equipment when there is danger of capture.
 - (5) () Development of SIGINT requirements in support of this plan and the forwarding of those requirements to the supported commander. (See Tabs A and B, Annex B.)
 - d. () Coordinating Instructions. Define procedures for direct liaison among subordinate commanders, the DIRNSA/CHCSS representative, or the Service Cryptologic Elements (SCEs) for coordination of SIGINT support.
3. () Administration and Logistics
- a. () See Annex D, Logistics.
 - b. () Specify procedures for specialized technical logistics support (e.g., to be provided through DIRNSA/CHCSS or SCE channels, as appropriate).
4. () Command and Control
- a. () Command and Control
 - (1) () See Annex J, Command Relationships.
 - (2) () Outline any special command relationships.
 - b. () Communications Systems
 - (1) () See Annex K, Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems.
 - (2) () Detailed tasks and requirements are contained in the Telecommunications Annex to the DIRNSA/CHCSS SSP published in support of this plan.

B-2-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

Tabs (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)

A - Communications Intelligence Collection Requirements

B - Operational Electronic Intelligence Collection Requirements

B-2-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-71

**Appendix B
Enclosure C**

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

B-2-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-72

Appendix B
Enclosure C

(Format, Communications Intelligence Collection Requirements Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB A TO APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
COMMUNICATIONS INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION REQUIREMENTS ()

1. () General

- a. () The purpose of this tab is to identify collection requirements for COMINT to support the planned operation.
- b. () Orient collection and processing efforts to answer the questions listed in paragraphs 2 and 3 below.
- c. () These requirements should be addressed both by nationally controlled resources committed to support the plan and by organic and direct support collection resources.

NOTE: SCI controls may require this tab to be published separately from the OPLAN.

2. () (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)

- a. () Classification. Designate the overall sensitivity of the information included. Assign the lowest classification possible consistent with established security guidelines.
- b. () Statement of Requirement. Describe in detail COMINT information need, priority, specification of timeliness, location accuracy, and periodicity, using the following format:
 - (1) () Requirement. A detailed narrative statement of the requirement.
 - (2) () Priority. The priority of each requirement specification, using the following criteria for assigning priority:

B-2-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (a) () Priority 1. Intelligence vital to successful plan implementation; forms the basis for the most crucial operational decisions.
 - (b) () Priority 2. Intelligence of critical importance to plan implementation is required for making operational decisions and planning future operations.
 - (c) () Priority 3. Intelligence of major importance to plan implementation, including that required for the security of significant numbers of US (and allied) forces.
 - (d) () Priority 4. Intelligence of considerable importance to plan implementation; makes important contribution to operational decision making and planning.
 - (e) () Priority 5. Intelligence of moderate importance to plan implementation; makes moderate contribution to operational decision making and planning.
 - (f) () Priority 6. Intelligence of some importance to plan implementation; contributes in a measurable way to operational decision making and planning.
 - (g) () Priority 7. Intelligence of interest to plan implementation.
- (3) () Time. The maximum delay acceptable for receipt of information (for example, "within 10 minutes after recognition").
- (4) () LOC ACC. The maximum distance for which the information is useful (95-percent confidence) (for example, "within 15 km of center of mass" or "within 50 km of emitter location").
- (5) () Periodicity. The maximum amount of time that should pass before the target is covered again (i.e., "once every 24 hours" or "once every 8 hours").
- d. () User Echelon(s). The primary echelon, by Service, needing the

B-2-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

information (e.g., Army division or Air Force combat reporting center). List multiple users only if all data elements of subparagraph 2c above are the same for all listed echelons; otherwise, restate the requirement.

e. () Geographic Area. The geographic area for which the requirement specification applies, defined precisely (i.e., “Country X, 0 to 50 km from western border” or “Country Y, 50 to 75 km from southeastern border”).

f. () Justification. For each requirement specification, indicate the operational function(s) or purpose(s) (i.e., “artillery targeting” or “air reconnaissance planning”).

3. () Upon Implementation of the OPLAN. List, in the manner described above, the COMINT collection requirements that become relevant upon implementation of the plan. Use subsequent paragraphs to reflect additional requirements for support to planned phases of combat operations.

B-2-A-3
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

B-2-A-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-76

**Appendix B
Enclosure C**

(Format, Operational Electronic Intelligence Collection Requirements Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB B TO APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
OPERATIONAL ELECTRONIC INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION
REQUIREMENTS ()

1. () General

a. () This tab identifies collection requirements for operational electronic intelligence (OPELINT) to support the pre-execution and execution phases of the planned operation.

b. () Orient collection and processing efforts toward answering the questions listed in paragraphs 2 and 3 below.

2. () Prior to Implementation of OPLAN. List OPELINT collection requirements in support of the plan pre-execution phase. Submit new requirements or changes to peacetime ELINT requirements according to reference b, this appendix. Include additional requirements as necessary.

a. () Classification. Designate the overall sensitivity of the information included. Assign the lowest classification possible consistent with established security guidelines.

b. () (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)

(1) () Requirement. A detailed narrative statement of the requirement.

(2) () Priority. The priority of each requirement specification using the criteria specified in Tab A, Appendix 2, Annex B.

B-2-B-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (3) () Time. The maximum delay acceptable for receipt of information (e.g., “within 10 minutes after recognition”).
- (4) () LOC ACC. The maximum distance for which the information is useful (95 percent confidence) (i.e., “within 15 km of center of mass” or “within 50 km of emitter location”).
- (5) () Periodicity. The maximum amount of time that should pass before covering the target again (for example, “once every 24 hours” or “once every 8 hours”).
- c. () User Echelon(s). The primary echelon, by Service, that needs the information (for example, Army division or Air Force combat reporting center). List multiple users only if all data elements of subparagraph 2c above are the same for all listed echelons; otherwise, restate the requirement.
- d. () Geographic Area. The geographic area, for which the requirement specification applies, defined precisely (for example, “Country X, 0 to 50 km from western border” or “Country Y, 50 to 75 km from southeastern border”).
- e. () Justification. Detailed justification is not needed. However, for each requirement specification, indicate the operational function(s) or purpose(s) for which the information will be used (for example, “artillery targeting” or “air reconnaissance planning”).
3. () Upon Implementation of the OPLAN. List the ELINT collection requirements that become relevant upon implementation of the plan as described above. Subsequent paragraphs will reflect additional requirements for support to planned phases of combat operations.

B-2-B-2

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Counterintelligence Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
COUNTERINTELLIGENCE ()

- () References: a. () Joint Pub 2-0.1, (date), "JTTP for Intelligence Support to Targeting"
- b. () List pertinent Executive orders; Director of Central Intelligence Directives (DCIDs); agreements between the Department of Defense and Joint Staff, FBI, DOS, and CIA; Service and command policy statements; Joint Pub 2-01.2; Status of Forces Agreements governing counterintelligence (CI) activities.

1. () Situation

a. () Foreign Intelligence and Security Service (FISS)

(1) () Threat. Summarize the foreign intelligence activity and collection threat; foreign security and CI threat; and threats from sabotage, terrorism, and assassination directed by foreign elements. Emphasize capabilities and intentions.

(2) () (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)

b. () (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)

(1) () US National Agencies. List US national agencies that will provide support, both in and out of the theater.

(2) () Command CI Structure. List command CI organizations and staffs that will provide support to the national agencies.

(3) () (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)

B-3-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Assumptions. List any assumptions not reflected in the Basic Plan that are necessary for the development of this appendix.
2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.
3. () Execution
- a. () Concept of Operations. Summarize the scope and objectives. Discuss early deployment of CI assets with specific information and guidance for CI support to be provided. Discuss the roles and responsibilities of the Task Force Counterintelligence Coordinating Authority (TFCICA). Discuss allocation of responsibilities of component CI elements. Address restrictions on the conduct of CI activities imposed by US and foreign governments.
- b. () Tasks
- (1) () Counterintelligence Collection and Reporting. Identify the location of the Joint Intelligence Center (JIC), Joint Intelligence Support Element (JISE), or J-2) and relationship between the TFCICA and the Collection Management Officer (CMO). Identify individual who, according to the CMO, develops the CI collection plan and establishes priorities. Identify how CI source operations will collaborate with the TFCICA and CMO. Ensure Appendix 1 to Annex B reflects CI collection requirements; reference it in this paragraph. Identify tasking mechanisms with component CI elements and direct reporting by IIR.
- (2) () Counterintelligence Analysis and Production. Identify the location (JIC or J-2) and relationship between the TFCICA and the Production Management Office (PMO). Identify type products to be produced or into which input should be made (for example, Intelligence Summary). Address procedures for requesting production. Identify process and means of dissemination.
- (3) () Counterintelligence Investigations. Identify location(s) (JIC, J-2, or component) for case control. Identify the executive agent or areas of authority. Identify host-nation requirements for the apprehension and detention of personnel involved in espionage, sabotage, etc., in the joint rear area (JRA). Assign responsibility

B-3-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

for conducting electronic and physical surveillance, Technical Surveillance Countermeasures, and polygraph support.

(4) () Counterintelligence Operations

(a) () (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)

(b) () Tactical Exploitation and CI Source Operations. Prepare detailed and coordinated plans for seizure and exploitation of CI targets (e.g., personalities, installations, and documents). The target list also should include responsibilities for interrogation of Enemy Prisoners of War (EPW) and defectors; screening indigenous refugees, displaced persons, and detained suspects; debriefing of US or other friendly personnel who evade, escape, or are released from enemy control; and exploiting captured enemy documents and material. Address responsibilities for employment of low-level sources.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. Identify command and supporting agency coordination requirements. Detail circumstances, activities, and situations requiring coordination and the agencies with which to coordinate.

4. () Administration and Logistics. Provide a statement of the administrative and logistic arrangements or requirements to CI but not covered in the Basic Plan or another annex. Discuss specific operational details on early deployments, mode of transportation, clothing, equipment, and operational or contingency funds

a. () Administration

b. () Logistics

5. () Command and Control

a. () Command. Discuss the locations of the combatant command and component CI elements. Include details of conditions that would prompt change of command and procedures to implement that

B-3-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

change during execution of the plan. Address what information and activities require the commander's knowledge and approval.

b. () Command, Control, Communications, Computers, and Intelligence. Address unique communications requirements for C4I. Discuss reporting of C4I information, developed by command elements, to appropriate command headquarters, Service C4I action elements, and national agencies. Also discuss what channels should be used (e.g., special security office for C4I information and reports developed in each functional area), and internal spot reporting procedures.

Tabs

- A -- Counterintelligence Target List
- B -- Multidiscipline Counterintelligence Threat Report
- C -- Designation of Theater CI Executive Agency (Draft Message)
- D -- Umbrella CI Force Protection Source Operation Proposal

B-3-4

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Counterintelligence Target List Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
COUNTERINTELLIGENCE TARGET LIST ()

1. () Friendly Infrastructure. (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)
2. () FISS Infrastructure. Develop a list of specific offices and institutions within the FISS structure that can provide information of FISS targeting, operations, etc. This list should identify the position and not the incumbent; be in consonance with the overall mission of the plan; and be cross-referenced to the enemy EW processing appendix.
3. () FISS Personnel. Develop and update a specific listing of FISS personnel whose knowledge of CI, if captured, would be of interest to enemy interrogators. Cross-reference this paragraph to Annex T, Force Protection.

B-3-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

B-3-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-84

Appendix B
Enclosure C

(Format, Multidiscipline Counterintelligence Threat Report Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB B TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
MULTIDISCIPLINE COUNTERINTELLIGENCE THREAT REPORT ()

1. () Executive Summary. Summarize the nature, level, and sophistication of the threat.
2. () Belligerent Nation(s). List each belligerent nation with information of the nation's attitude and intentions toward the United States and its collection capability against the United States and its allies or coalition partners.
3. () (See JOPES Volume II Supplement.)
4. () Nation(s) Hosting US Forces. Review the locations of foreign embassies, consulates, trade delegations, business entities associated with foreign intelligence, trading companies, and joint venture firms of possible intelligence cover. List specific FISS personnel (by position), sites, and disciplines that can be collected against the United States and its allies or coalition partners in the Joint Force Commander's (JFC) operational area. Review technical details of collection capabilities of all countries by discipline.
5. () Terrorism. List each terrorist group present in the operational area, including their sponsorship, history, trends, and targeting. Review the size and effectiveness of each host-nation security force, and its relationship with US forces deployed in the country.
6. () (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)
7. () (See JOPES Volume II Supplement)
 - a. () Department of State Facilities and Activities in the AOR. List, by country, locations of US Embassies, consulates, and other diplomatic missions and the size of the diplomatic presence. Identify

B-3-B-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

CI and security representation (e.g., CIA, regional security officer (RSO), legal attaché (LEGATT), etc.) at these facilities.

b. () US Facilities and Activities in the AOR. List DOD activities, locations, and personnel size. Identify non-DOD CI and security representation.

B-3-B-2

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Designation of Theater CI Executive Agency Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB C TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
DESIGNATION OF THEATER CI EXECUTIVE AGENCY ()

() (See JOPES Volume II Supplement.) The supplement provides a sample message containing the addressees and message text for use by a Counterintelligence Support Officer (CISO) in designating the CI executive agent for a plan or order. Modify the text of the message to meet the specific operational requirements.

B-3-C-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-87

Appendix B
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

B-3-C-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-88

Appendix B
Enclosure C

(Format, Umbrella CI Force Protection Source Operation Proposal Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB D TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
UMBRELLA CI FORCE PROTECTION SOURCE OPERATION PROPOSAL

() References: List applicable references (i.e., CINC, Joint Task Force (JTF), and Service SOPs and Directives).

1. () Description of Operations

a. () Provide a brief characterization of the CFSO (e.g., unilateral, bilateral, overt, source operation) and the operational focus of the concept (e.g., I&W, threat identification to the rear areas, and command nodes or quick reaction order of battle (OB) collection operations).

b. () Target Focus. Describe source tasking and the types of information that sources are going to be asked to provide.

c. () Target Personnel. Identify in general terms the types of sources that will be targeted for recruitment and most likely capable of collecting the required information.

d. () Target Country/Organization. Identify the country or countries and/or organization(s) against which the CFSO will be directed.

e. () Base of Operations. Identify the country or countries from which the CFSO will be run.

2. () Communications Methods. Describe the intended methods of communications between the sources and CI agent handlers.

3. () Other Details

a. () Risks. Provide a narrative of any risks to personnel that may

B-3-D-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

be involved in the operation or the potential for embarrassment to the command or US Government.

- b. () Technical Support. Identify technical support requirements or capabilities available to support the CFSO.
 - c. () Finances. List availability of funds and estimated expenditures.
 - d. () Coordination. Describe at what level and with which organizations coordination will be effected for each individual recruitment. This paragraph should also identify initial coordination requirements for the concept proposal.
 - e. () Administration and Management. Outline administrative and management responsibilities within the organization for the approval and conduct of CFSO.
4. () Support Requirements. Identify additional support requirements not discussed elsewhere.

B-3-D-2

CLASSIFICATION

(Format Targeting Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
1 June 1996

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
TARGETING ()

- () References:
- a. () Joint Pub 2-01.1, JTTP for Intelligence Support to Targeting.
 - b. () CJCSI 3900.01, 21 March 1994, Position Reference Procedures.
 - c. () Joint Pub 3-60, (date), Doctrine for Joint Targeting.
 - d. () List pertinent publications including command instructions that cover peacetime and wartime target list development and maintenance including nominations by components, Joint Targeting Coordination Board procedures, and combat assessment procedures. List the documents promulgated containing the target lists in Tab A instead of including the actual target lists in this appendix.
1. () Purpose. Provide guidance for the analysis, development, nomination and legal review of targets and accomplishing nuclear and conventional weaponry, as required. Also, include information on promulgating target intelligence, materials, and lists; control and maintenance of target lists; and issuance of target lists.
2. () General
- a. () Target Development Guidelines. In the case of conventional planning, provide a summary of the guidelines followed in developing targets that are responsive to the CINC's priorities, objectives and tasks as designated by phase intent and threat. In the case of nuclear planning, provide a summary of the guidelines followed in

B-4-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

developing targets that are responsive to target selection criteria provided in Annex C.

b. () Targeting is the process of selecting those entities against which military actions should be directed to achieve the desired results and matching the appropriate response to them, taking into account operational requirements and capabilities. The Joint Staff targeting process remains valid. Information operations require a change of mindset in the targeting community. Operations in the information domain open up a new range of targeting possibilities which are complementary to those traditionally explored in the effective employment of kinetic weapons. Much of this revolves around the concept of information operations as an integrated strategy. New techniques for attacking information systems are also evolving. When performing target system analysis in the future, targeteers must look at the battlespace from a holistic perspective, taking into account potential vulnerabilities presented by cultural, psychological, virtual, and information process factors. The target list of the future might include information systems, key individuals, and the need to change the perception of the adversary's population as well as the traditional critical elements of essential systems and processes.

c. () Describe the purpose of Tab A, Target List (Conventional).

d. () Describe the purpose of Tab B, Target List (No-Strike).

e. () Describe the purpose of Tab C, Target List (Restricted). Include any selection criteria for being identified as a restricted target

3. () Procedures

a. () Administration of target lists. Designate the command point of contact (POC) for target lists and the procedures for components to nominate targets. Identify procedures for the promulgation and maintenance of target lists. Specify standard data elements for incorporating target coordinates into theatre ADP databases. Require all commands and activities designated as target coordination production centers provide coordinates and metadata (graphical or textual information about the content, quality, condition, origins, characteristics of data) to these standards

B-4-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

b. () Combat Assessment. Identify procedures or appropriate references for the preparation and conduct of combat assessment. This should include designating the command POC for Combat Assessment and the procedures for components and supporting commands.

c. () Nuclear Target List. Refer to Appendix 1 of Annex C.

4. () CINC's Targeting Guidance

a. () Strategic Targeting. Identify the CINC's guidance for strategic level targeting. Include specific objectives, subtasks, and measures of merit. Measures of merit serve as indicators of success . See the example below for one technique.

THEME 1: DESTRUCTION/REMOVAL/DENIAL OF XXX WMD	
Objective. Destroy chemical, biological, and nuclear weapon stockpiles, production facilities, and ballistic missile delivery systems of XXX	
TASK 1	Deny/Disrupt/Destroy known WMD stockpiles
TASK 2	Deny/Disrupt/Destroy known WMD production facilities
TASK 3	Destroy all WMD delivery platforms
TASK 4	Deny/Disrupt/Destroy known WMD R&D facilities
MEASURES OF MERIT	
XXX is incapable of producing or employing chemical, biological or nuclear WMD by the end of Phase V	

b. () Operational Targeting

(1) () Phase _____

(a) () CINC's Guidance. Describe the CINC's guidance for operational targeting by phase. Include the purpose of the phase and the CINC's definition of success.

(b) () Priorities for Planning. Identify the CINC's planning priorities. See the example below.

B-4-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

PHASE I PRIORITIES	
PRIORITY OF SUPPORT	PRIORITY OF EFFORT
1. JFACC 2. JFMCC 3. JFSOCC	1. AIR SUPERIORITY 2. FREEDOM OF NAVIGATION IN AOR SLOCS / ALOCS

Note: Each column is read independently and is not intended to correspond exclusively to like numbered items.

(c) () Targeting Guidance. Identify the CINC's specific objectives, subtasks, and measures of merit. See the example below for one technique.

Objective 1. Gain and maintain air supremacy initially over the lodgment areas followed by air supremacy over all XXX by the end of Phase II	
TASK 1.1	Disrupt/Destroy XXX IADS
TASK 1.2	Protect lodgment operations and ongoing beddown of friendly assets
TASK 1.3	Conduct offensive/defensive Anti-TBM (ATBM) operations
TASK 1.4	Destroy/neutralize enemy
MEASURES OF MERIT	
XXX air forces are rendered Combat Ineffective	
XXX IADS are rendered Combat Ineffective	
Uninhibited use of air space over lodgment areas and over selected XXX airspace	
XXX TBM forces reduced to no more than Limited Combat Effectiveness by the end of Phase II	

Note: Measures of merit serve as indicators of success. The following guidelines are possible definitions that can be used.

() **Combat Effective (80-100%):** The unit possesses the required resources to undertake all of the wartime missions for which it is organized or designed. Few, if any, negative factors exist. The unit does not require any compensation for deficiencies.

B-4-4

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

() Marginally Combat Effective (60-79%): The unit possesses the required resources to undertake most of the wartime mission for which it is organized or designed. Some negative factors are present. The unit would require little, if any, compensation for deficiencies.

() Limited Combat Effectiveness (40-59%): The unit possesses the required resources to undertake some, but not all, of the wartime mission for which it is organized or designed. Significant negative factors are present. The unit would require significant compensation for deficiencies.

() Combat Ineffective (<40%): The unit is not prepared to undertake its wartime mission. Numerous debilitating negative factors are present.

5. () Information Operations. See Annex C, Appendix 3.
6. () Nuclear Operations. See Annex C, Appendix 1.

Tabs

- A -- Target List (Conventional)
- B -- Target List (No-Strike)
- C -- Target List (Restricted)

B-4-5

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

B-4-6

CLASSIFICATION

C-96

**Appendix B
Enclosure C**

(Format, Target List (Conventional) Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN
COMMAND
APO AE 09128
22 February 1992

TAB A TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99
TARGET LIST (CONVENTIONAL) ()

PLAN - YR 4999 - 92						
ICOD						
<u>Country Code</u>	<u>BE Number</u>	<u>Suffix</u>	<u>Category Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>GEO COORDS</u>	<u>MGRS COORDS</u>
Classified By: Reason: Declassify On:						

B-4-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

B-4-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-98

**Appendix B
Enclosure C**

(Format, Target List (No-Strike) Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
22 February 1992

TAB B TO APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99
TARGET LIST (NO-STRIKE) ()

PLAN-YR	CURRENT AS OF:					
XXXX-XX						
ICOD -						
<u>COUNTRY</u> <u>CODE</u>	<u>BE</u> <u>NUMBER</u>	<u>CATEGORY</u> <u>CODE</u>	<u>TARGET</u> <u>NAME</u>	<u>GEO</u> <u>COORDS</u>	<u>UTM/</u> <u>MGRS</u>	<u>JUSTIFICATION/</u> <u>REMARKS</u>
Classified By:						
Reason:						
Declassify On:						

B-4-B-1

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CLASSIFICATION

C-100

Appendix B
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

B-4-C-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-102

Appendix B
Enclosure C

(Format, Human-Resource Intelligence Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
HUMAN-RESOURCE INTELLIGENCE ()

() References: List pertinent joint publications as well as command, DIA, and DCI regulations and directives.

1. () General. Provide objectives and guidance for HUMINT collection operations.

2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.

3. () Execution

a. () Organization

(1) () Describe the structure to coordinate and manage theater HUMINT operations. Normally, this includes the establishment of a J-2X staff element (see Joint Pub 2-01, "Joint Intelligence Support to Military Operations, Appendix C) by the Joint Force J-2 to coordinate and deconflict HUMINT and Counterintelligence collection. The J-2X may include a HUMINT Operations Cell (HOC) to serve as the HUMINT coordination authority (see Tab A.).

(2) () Include augmentation, if required, from Defense HUMINT Services (DHS).

(3) () Describe relationships between the joint force and component HUMINT activities.

(4) () Non-DOD HUMINT. Describe non-DOD organizations that may contribute to the HUMINT mission. Include allied and/or coalition HUMINT elements/capabilities as appropriate.

B-5-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

b. () Concept of Operations. Describe the concept for deployment and employment of HUMINT resources. If appropriate, include requirements for early insertion of HUMINT resources into the AOR.

(1) () Tasks. As appropriate, identify assigned/attached activities (attached DHS and component HUMINT-related forces) for conducting:

(a) () Exploitation of EPW/civilian detainees (DETs) and debriefing of refugees (see Tab B, this Appendix).

(b) () Controlled HUMINT operations.

(c) () HUMINT Liaison.

(d) () Other anticipated collection operations.

(e) () Support to, and mutual activities with, other US intelligence collection activities such as MASINT and SIGINT.

(f) () Debriefing of Returnees. Recovered US and allied personnel who were captured, missing, or detained must be debriefed in accordance with survival, evasion, resistance, and escape (SERE) regulations. Intelligence debriefings must be in coordination with SERE and CI personnel.

(g) () Combined HUMINT Activities. Describe any HUMINT activities performed in conjunction with foreign military HUMINT organizations.

(2) () Requirements and Reporting. Describe authorities, procedures, and formats for:

(a) () In-Theater Tasking. Describe the collection requirements tasking chain from the theater J-2 (Collection Management Office) to the J-2X and/or HOC. Address tasking both joint force HUMINT assets and in-theater assets not subordinated to the joint force (e.g., DAOs).

(b) () Out-of-Theater Tasking. Describe joint force

B-5-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

procedures for tasking national and other out-of-theater HUMINT collectors to satisfy joint force intelligence requirements. Include relationship of the J-2X and/or HOC to the DHS HUMINT Support Element (HSE) at the geographic CINC level.

(c) () External Tasking of joint force HUMINT Assets. Describe procedures established by the Theater and joint force J-2s for external tasking of joint force HUMINT collection assets.

(d) () Establish joint force IIR/other HUMINT reporting procedures/formats.

c. () Coordination. Describe authorities and procedures for coordinating HUMINT operations, source utilization/registry, disclosure, and reporting. Include DCI 5/1 requirements.

4. () Administration and Logistics. Provide administrative and logistic arrangements for requirements not covered in the Basic Plan or another annex. Include transportation, marshalling, billeting, clothing, equipment, and special operational funds as appropriate.

5. () Command, Control, and Communications

a. () Command/Control. As appropriate, identify unique arrangements with DHS, non-DOD US organizations, and allied/coalition forces.

b. () Communications. Cross-reference Annex K as appropriate. Address unique communications and systems interface requirements.

Tabs

- A -- HUMINT Operations Cell (HOC) Operations
- B -- EPW/Civilian Detainees

B-5-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

B-5-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-106

**Appendix B
Enclosure C**

(Format, HUMINT Operations Cell Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB A TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX B TO OPLAN 4999-99 ()
HUMINT OPERATIONS CELL (HOC) ()

- () References: List pertinent DIA, DCI, and command regulations, directives; collateral or supporting plans, studies, manuals, and estimates; and Status of Forces Agreements governing human-resources activities.
1. () Purpose. Provide a concept of operations for establishment and operation of the HUMINT Operations Cell.
 2. () HOC Responsibilities. Describe HOC responsibilities.
 - a. () If no joint force J-2X is established:
 - (1) () Coordinate HUMINT collection from EPW/civilian detainees. See Tab B, this appendix.
 - (2) () Coordinate and facilitate the establishment of collection operations by HUMINT activities attached to the joint force and Tactical Intelligence and Related Activities (TIARA) HUMINT forces.
 - (3) () Establish with the TFCICA a single local source registry to enable all collectors in the joint force JOA to deconflict the use of sources.
 - (4) () Establish and maintain a requirements and reports element to manage requirements for tasking on collectors in the joint force JOA; and to expedite preparation and dissemination of intelligence information reports to consumers at all appropriate levels.
 - (5) () Maintain liaison with:
 - (a) () National Intelligence Support Team.

B-5-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(b) () US Defense Attache Offices (USDAOs), other DOD HUMINT activities, and non-DOD HUMINT elements in the joint force JOA.

(c) () Coalition/allied military HUMINT elements in the joint force JOA to deconflict HUMINT activities and, if in the national interest, establish bilateral operations.

(6) () Coordinate joint force HUMINT support to DOCEX and foreign material exploitation activities with the joint force's Joint Captured Materiel Exploitation Center (JCMEC).

b. () If a JTF J-2X section is formed, the J-2X will assume the responsibilities described in subparagraphs 2a(3) through (6) above and will perform them as a service of common concern for the HOC, TFCICA, and any third agencies participating in the arrangement.

3. () HOC Composition and Organization.

a. () Define the HOC composition and organization. Normally the HOC is under the direction of the JTF J-2 or J-2X as determined by the combatant commander or JTF commander. Include grades and functions of HOC personnel.

b. () Describe the HOC structure and location.

B-5-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, EPW/Civilian Detainees Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB B TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX B TO OPLAN ()
EPW/CIVILIAN DETAINEES ()

- () References: List pertinent DIA, DCI and command regulations, directives; collateral or supporting plans, studies, manuals, and estimates; and Status of Forces Agreements governing human-resources activities.
1. () Purpose. To establish general policies and procedures governing interrogation/debriefing of enemy and other detained personnel and the relationships among the participants in the process. Cross-reference Appendix 1, Annex E, Personnel.
2. () Organization
- a. () Identify the designated component commander (normally the JTF joint force land component commander, Army component commander, or Marine Corps component commander) responsible for establishing an enemy prisoner of war compound that will include facilities and logistics support for a collocated Joint Interrogation and Debriefing Center (JIDC).
- b. () Outline the responsibilities of the component TIARA interrogation resources to conduct first-line field interrogations to obtain and report information of immediate tactical and operational value. Identify the location of tactical EPW collection points and the JTF Joint Interrogation and Debriefing Center(s) within the theater.
- c. () Outline the responsibilities of the JIDC and the JTF COB, CI, and other interrogation resources assigned or attached to it. The JIDC provides joint-level theater collection and reporting of strategic, operational, and limited tactical intelligence information obtained through the interrogation and debriefing of EPW, detainees, and other

B-5-B-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

human sources. Address the JIDC organization, direction and reporting; logistics and communications requirements; and supporting relationships with the Joint Document Exploitation Center and the Joint Captured Materiel Exploitation Center.

3. () Procedures. Provide guidance for processing of EPW and other detainees from the point at which they come under US control until final disposition. Consider categorizing EPW's and detainees, assignment of Interrogation Serial Numbers, document and equipment evacuation procedures, and reporting formats and channels.

B-5-B-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-110

Appendix B
Enclosure C

(Format, Intelligence Support to IO Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT TO IO ()

() References: List references pertinent to the plan.

1. () General

a. () Purpose. This appendix must focus on the who, what, where, when, why, and how of employing intelligence assets in support of IO as detailed in Annex C. Annex B, Appendix 2, and Annex C, Appendix 3, of this publication should be referenced for details on SIGINT support to IO.

b. () Relationships. Specify command or theater-unique relationships between intelligence, IO, and user organizations. Explain specific functions, responsibilities, and data flow; and the relationships between IO planners and the intelligence staff.

2. () Mission, Threat, and Requirements

a. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.

b. () Threat Estimates. Include and refer to estimates of enemy electromagnetic capabilities in Annex B. Evaluate types of threats to friendly weapon platforms and systems, critical C4 for weapons control, target acquisition, and surveillance systems. Describe the politico-military situation and strategies; provide leadership profiles and describe influential group attitudes; describe adversary organizational structure, military intentions, and doctrine; outline the organization and capabilities of adversary intelligence systems; and describe adversary C2 systems.

c. () Operational Requirements. Address specific user requirements that drive intelligence support to IO. In addition, include general

B-6-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

narrative statements of functional user requirements (e.g., flagging of foreign radar operating parameters in support of EW reprogramming).

d. () Information Requirements (IR). List IR required to support IO or refer to the Basic Plan, the PIR section of Annex B, or Appendix 1 to Annex B. Specify procedures to ensure timely fulfillment of EW IR, including real-time dissemination in the tactical situation. Also specify procedures to provide immediate feedback and evaluations on adversary reactions to deception actions and PSYOP messages, and acquisition of OPSEC indicators.

3. () Collection. See Annex B.

a. () Collection Management. Address how the collection managers will support planners, analysts, and targeters in their support of IO. Include definition and prioritization of requirements after coordination with the operations staff.

b. () Supporting Systems. Address how collection assets support the acquisition of data used to support IO and specify required IMINT, including how to obtain it and other required operational data. Establish procedures for OPSEC and military deception planners to assist intelligence systems personnel to penetrate adversary OPSEC measures and military deceptions.

c. () Capabilities Analysis. Address required versus current capabilities and capacities for collection in support of this plan and identify shortfalls. Consider not only technical capabilities, but also actual capacities of current collectors in relation to the projected volume of information requirements.

4. () Processing, Production, Application, and Dissemination

a. () Communication With Collection Management. Explain how data receivers, correlators, and analysts will communicate with collection management people.

b. () Coordination. Explain how IO planners will communicate with intelligence planners.

B-6-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-112

Appendix B
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Correlation. Address where intelligence support of IO fits in with existing correlation programs, how the data is provided to the operator, and coordination for frequency deconfliction.
 - d. () Foreign Capability or Activity Assessment. Address specific reporting, IO tactics and techniques studies, order of battle, and other products on the enemy that would provide intelligence to IO. Include identification and vulnerability assessments of enemy-critical electromagnetic links, nodes, sensors, and weapon systems. Identify shortfalls in intelligence support.
 - e. () Targeting. Explain the relationship between the target analyst and analysts performing foreign capability or activity assessment, database management, and operations. Include targeting support to IO in Annex B and Appendix 4 to Annex B.
 - f. () Database Management. Define applicable databases and address command participation in databases supporting IO. Evaluate adequacy, accuracy, and timeliness of the data to support the plan and discuss plans for updating and integrating applicable databases.
 - g. () EW Reprogramming. Specify details of supporting reprogramming.
 - h. () C4 Network Analysis. Specify who will perform C4 network analysis.
 - i. () Capabilities Analysis. Address required versus existing capabilities and capacities in production, processing, and application of intelligence to support IO in this plan.
5. () Sustaining Functions
- a. () Automated Data Processing (ADP). Address both hardware and software needed to provide intelligence support to IO.
 - b. () Communications. Address communications systems unique to intelligence support to IO. If applicable, reference Annexes B and K and any other key documents that describe intelligence system communications.

B-6-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

c. () Capabilities Analysis. Address required versus existing capabilities to provide intelligence ADP and communications support to IO.

B-6-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-114

Appendix B
Enclosure C

(Format, Imagery Intelligence Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
IMAGERY INTELLIGENCE ()

- () References: List applicable DCI, DIA, NIMA, Service, and command regulations, directives, collateral or supporting plans, studies, manuals, and estimates.
1. () General
 - a. () Purpose. Provide general objectives and guidance necessary for accomplishing the mission.
 - b. () Responsibilities. Provide statement of command responsibilities, applicability and scope, and chain of command for reporting. Outline specific responsibilities of all supporting organizations and agencies. Identify IMINT roles in an all-source fusion and production environment.
 2. () Imagery Intelligence Organizations. Identify the IMINT organizations and approximate strengths of units required.
 3. () Collection Activities, Functions, and Plans. For each activity or IMINT discrete function applicable to the operation, identify the staff, element, or unit responsible and the type of collection plans and approving authority required.
 4. () Concept of Operations for Imagery Collection, Processing, and Production
 - a. () Refer to Appendix 1 (PIR) and Appendix 4 (Targeting) to Annex B (Intelligence), Appendixes 1 and 9 to Annex C (Operations), and others, if applicable.

B-7-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-115

Appendix B
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- b. () Identify targets and other collection requirements to be fulfilled by IMINT operations.
 - c. () Identify both theater and national collection assets and supporting systems and how and when employed.
 - d. () Identify allied or coalition foreign interface accesses and capabilities, as appropriate.
 - e. () Identify tasking procedures for standing and ad hoc IMINT requirements. Establish procedures (as required) for development, maintenance, and implementation of contingency collection problem sets (CPS) or collection requirements (CR).
 - f. () Identify unique logistic requirements or processes.
 - g. () Describe processing, exploitation, production, and dissemination operations, as well as backup procedures. Include pertinent comments on conducting imagery operations while collocated with allied or coalition forces.
 - h. () Summarize imagery communications requirements or reference paragraph in Annex K that states requirements.
 - i. () Summarize imagery systems/ADP requirements or reference paragraph in Annex K that states the requirements.
5. () Reporting
- a. () Identify reporting and dissemination needs regarding product types, timeliness for IMINT applications, capacities, and transmission media.
 - b. () Establish reporting dissemination procedures. Include pertinent comments on releasability and dissemination to allied or coalition forces.
6. () Coordination
- a. () Identify coordination requirements unique to IMINT operations such as requirements identification and tasking. Refer to activities listed in paragraph 3 above, if applicable.

B-7-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- b. () Identify coordination requirements for support.
 - (1) () From and to other US Government and allied or coalition agencies.
 - (2) () For technical, communications, logistic, or security support.
 - (3) () For mutual support to satisfy collection requirements. (See paragraph 3 above.)
 - c. () Identify and/or cross-reference other imagery collection portions of the plan. For example, Annex M identifies geospatial information requirements needed to support all contemplated operations. This section should establish organizations, points of contact, and procedures to ensure IMINT requirements are prioritized and tasked to support those planning and execution functions not directly related to intelligence activities.
7. () Miscellaneous. Include other items not previously mentioned.

B-7-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-117

Appendix B
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

B-7-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-118

Appendix B
Enclosure C

(Format, Measurement and Signature Intelligence Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 8 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
MEASUREMENT AND SIGNATURE INTELLIGENCE ()

- () References: List applicable DCI, DIA, Service, and Command regulations, directives, collateral or supporting plans, studies, manuals, and estimates.
1. () Situation
 - a. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B.
 - b. () Friendly. Identify the MASINT organizations and approximate strengths of units required.
 - c. () Assumptions. State any assumptions about friendly or enemy capabilities and courses of action that significantly influence the planning of MASINT operations.
 2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.
 3. () Execution
 - a. () Concept of Operation
 - (1) () Reference to Appendix 1 (PIR) and Appendix 4 (Targeting) to Annex B (Intelligence), Appendixes 1 and 9 to Annex C (Operations), and others, if applicable.
 - (2) () Identify targets and other collection requirements to be fulfilled by MASINT operations.
 - (3) () Identify both theater and national collection assets and supporting systems and how and when employed.

B-8-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (4) () Identify allied or coalition foreign interfaces and capabilities, as appropriate.
 - 5) () Identify tasking procedures for standing and ad hoc MASINT requirements. Establish procedures, as required, for development, maintenance, and implementation of contingency collection problem sets.
 - (6) () Describe processing, exploitation, production, and dissemination operations, as well as backup procedures. Include pertinent comments on conducting MASINT operations while collocated with allied or coalition forces. Include the probable security classification required for the user or commander.
- b. () Tasks. List the specific tasks, type of collection plans and approving authority required by each subordinate command to implement the MASINT portion of this plan.
 - c. () Coordinating Instructions. List the MASINT instructions. Applicable to the entire command, two or more elements of the command, other US Government agencies, and allied or coalition agencies and forces.
4. () Administration and Logistics
- a. () Logistics. Identify MASINT unique logistic requirements or processes.
 - b. () Reporting
 - (1) () Identify reporting and dissemination needs with respect to product types, timeliness for MASINT applications, capacities, and transmission media.
 - (2) () Establish reporting dissemination procedures. Include pertinent comments on releasability and dissemination to allied or coalition forces.
5. () Command and Control. Provide statement of command responsibilities, applicability and scope, and chain of command for reporting. Identify MASINT roles in an all-source fusion and production environment.

B-8-2

CLASSIFICATION

6. () Miscellaneous. Includes other items not previously specified.

B-8-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-121

Appendix B
Enclosure C

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX B

PLANNING GUIDANCE - CAPTURED ENEMY EQUIPMENT (CEE)

1. Policy

a. The recovery and evacuation of CEE is a command responsibility at all levels. The proper handling of CEE requires close coordination among operations, logistics, and intelligence departments. Detailed procedures are contained in reference d.

b. Enemy materiel captured by US military personnel is the property of the US Government and must be protected from theft, cannibalization, use as souvenirs or war trophies, and recapture by enemy forces. Specific guidance on the taking of war trophies is contained in Appendix 4 to Annex E - Legal.

2. Procedures. CEE excess to US needs must be evacuated through logistic channels to the theater Defense Reutilization Marketing Office (DRMO). Procedures established for turn-in of US equipment to DRMO must be used for the disposal of excess CEE. DRMO will dispose of excess items in accordance with the DOD Manual 4160.21-M, March 1990, "Defense Reutilization and Marketing Manual," and DOD Manual 4160.21-M-1, October 1991, "Defense Demilitarization Manual."

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Captured Enemy Equipment Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
CAPTURED ENEMY EQUIPMENT ()

- () References:
- a. DOD Directive S-3325.1, 18 September 1986, "Foreign Materiel Program."
 - b. DIA Manual 58-13, Volume III, 20 March 1988, "HUMINT Intelligence Collection Management."
 - c. Army Regulation 381-26, 27 May 1991, "Army Foreign Materiel Program."
 - d. Field Manual 34-54, April 1990, "Battlefield Technical Intelligence."
 - e. CRDEC-SP-87023, August 1987, "Management Procedures for Chemical and Biological (CB) Sampling, Transport, and Evaluation."
 - f. Joint Pub 2-01, 20 November 1996, "Joint Intelligence Support to Military Operations."

1. () Situation. Identify any significant factors that may influence the collection, control, reporting, intelligence, exploitation and disposition of CEE and foreign materiel.

- a. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B.
- b. () Friendly. List the organizations that are not subordinate to this command and the specific tasks assigned to each in support of CEE to the plan.
- c. () Assumptions. State realistic assumptions and consider the impact of current operations on CEE capabilities.

B-9-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.
3. () Execution
 - a. () Concept of Operations. Summarize the general concept governing CEE, including:
 - (1) () Recovery and evacuation of CEE.
 - (2) () Control and US Government ownership of CEE.
 - (3) () See Supplement, JOPES Volume II.
 - (4) () See Supplement, JOPES Volume II.
 - (5) () Chemical and biological sampling.
 - (6) () Captured medical materiel.
 - (7) () Disposition of excess CEE.
 - (8) () Historical property.
 - (9) () War trophies.
 - b. () Tasks. List the assigned tasks to each element of the supported and supporting commands in separate numbered subparagraphs as delineated in the following example.
 - (1) () J-2
 - (a) () Prioritizes CEE requirements.
 - (b) () Operationally controls the JCMEC.
 - (c) () Reports technical intelligence.
 - (d) () Coordinates CEE requirements with J-3 and J-4.
 - (e) See Supplement, JOPES Volume II.
 - (2) () J-3

B-9-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (a) () Approves requests and equipment priority for the evacuation of CEE, as recommended by the J-2.
 - (b) () Coordinates provision of explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) support, as required.
 - (c) () Forwards to the J-2 operational reports addressing CEE.
- (3) () J-4
- (a) () Coordinates with components to establish, maintain, and operate collection points to receive CEE.
 - (b) () Coordinates transportation of CEE within theater and to CONUS.
 - (c) () Forwards to the J-2 LOGSTAT reports addressing CEE and decontamination.
- (4) () JCMEC
- (a) () Secures and maintains an inventory of all CEE.
 - (b) () Produces reports and instructions for the field expedient use of foreign materiel and "render safe" procedures.
 - (c) () Assists in the processing and shipping of CEE required for the DOD Foreign Materiel Program from the theater to CONUS.
 - (d) () Performs in-theater exploitation of CEE and produces tactical technical intelligence reports.
 - (e) () Provides liaison officers to the J-3 and J-4.
- (5) () Component Commands
- (a) () Designate and operate collection points to receive, store, dispose of, and issue CEE. Storage areas for biological and chemical weapons must be designated and operated.

B-9-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(b) () Disseminate instructions to all units in the command on proper handling of CEE.

(c) () Provide prompt disposition instructions concerning CEE.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. List the instructions applicable to the entire command or two or more elements of the command that are necessary for proper coordination of CEE operations.

4. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Logistics

(1) () See Annex D.

(2) () Identify logistic requirements or processes unique to CEE operations.

b. () Administration. Provide guidance for furnishing administrative support, including particular reports governing CEE operations.

5. () Command and Control.

a. () Provide guidance concerning any special command and control requirements or relationships unique to CEE operations.

b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computers. Provide guidance concerning any special C4 systems requirements or relationships unique to CEE operations.

Tabs

A -- Specific Prioritized Intelligence Collection Requirements
(Not Included Here - See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

B -- Equipment Releasable for Operational Purposes

B-9-4
CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Specific Prioritized Intelligence Collection Requirements Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB A TO APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
SPECIFIC PRIORITIZED INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION
REQUIREMENTS ()

(Tab A not included here. See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

B-9-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-129

Appendix B
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

B-9-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-130

**Appendix B
Enclosure C**

(Format, Equipment Releasable for Operational Purposes Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB B TO APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
EQUIPMENT RELEASABLE FOR OPERATIONAL PURPOSES ()

() Once screened by JCMEC personnel, the following items or type items may be released for operational uses or distribution to local national forces or groups as determined by the CINC/J-3.

1. () Small arms (itemize)
2. () Vehicles (itemize)
3. () Armored vehicles (itemize)
4. () Artillery (itemize)
5. () Air defense guns (itemize)
6. () Rotary wing aircraft (itemize)
7. () Fixed wing aircraft (itemize)
8. () Nautical vessels (itemize)
9. () Engineering vehicles and equipment (itemize)
10. () Communications equipment (itemize)
11. () Automation equipment and computers (itemize)

B-9-B-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

B-9-B-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-132

**Appendix B
Enclosure C**

(Format, National Intelligence Support Team Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX B TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT TEAM ()

1. () General. Identify NIST requirements per OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS, including pre-execution and execution phases of NIST employment.
2. () Preemployment Phase. Ensure adequate preparation of resources (personnel, equipment, etc.).
3. () Implementation Phase. Ensure timely deployment of resources into the operational area to support the joint force commander.

B-10-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-133

Appendix B
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

**B-10-2
CLASSIFICATION**

C-134

**Appendix B
Enclosure C**

APPENDIX C

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX C - OPERATIONS

1. Purpose. To provide substantive guidance for planning the conduct of combat and combat support operations.

2. General

a. The guidance in this appendix supports the preparation of Annex C, Operations, to OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS. The current JSCP and its annexes provide tasking guidance.

b. References providing further guidance pertinent to the planning of combat and combat support operations are listed in Appendix U, References, CJCSM 3122.01, JOPES, Volume I, Planning Policies and Procedures.

(1) Responsibility of Service Forces. For responsibilities of Service forces in conducting various combat operations, see DOD Directive 5100.1.

(2) Nuclear Operations. For principles and procedures governing joint aspects of Nuclear Operations, see Joint Pubs 3-12, 3-12.1, and 3-12.2.

(3) Special Operations. For principles and procedures governing joint aspects of SO, see Joint Pubs 3-05.3 and 3-05.5.

(4) Airborne Operations. For doctrine, responsibilities, tactics, and techniques employed by US Army and US Air Force forces in planning joint airborne operations, see Joint Pubs 3-17, 3-18, and 3-18.1.

(5) Amphibious Operations. For joint doctrine on the planning and conduct of amphibious operations, see Joint Pub 3-02.

(6) Countering Air and Missile Threats. See Joint Pubs 3-01 and 3-01.1, 3-01.4, and 3-01.5.

(7) Joint Air Operations. For joint doctrine on the conduct of joint air operations, see Joint Pubs 3-56.1 and 3-52.

(8) Interdiction Operations. For joint doctrine on the planning and conduct of interdiction operations, see Joint Pub 3-03.

(9) Military Operations Other Than War. For joint doctrine on the planning and conduct of military operations other than war, see Joint Pub 3-07.

(10) Fire Support. For joint doctrine on the planning and conduct of fire support operations, see Joint Pub 3-09.

(11) Rear Area Operations. For joint doctrine on the planning and conduct of joint rear area operations, see Joint Pub 3-10.

(12) Information Operations. For joint doctrine for IO, see Joint Pub 3-13 and CJCS Instruction 3210.01.

(13) Military Deception. For joint doctrine for military deception, see Joint Pub 3-58 and CJCS Instruction 3211.01.

(14) Electronic Warfare (EW). For joint doctrine for EW, see Joint Pub 3-51 and CJCS MOP 6.

(15) Operations Security. For joint doctrine for OPSEC, see Joint Pub 3-54 and CJCS Instruction 3213.01.

(16) Psychological Operations. For joint doctrine for PSYOP, see Joint Pub 3-53.

(17) Personnel Recovery Operations. For joint doctrine on Combat Search and Rescue, Evasion, and Recovery operations, see Joint Pubs 3-50.2 and 3-50.3.

3. Planning Considerations

a. When contemplating employment of non-US forces, plans should include proposed command arrangements and, as necessary, consideration of requirements for furnishing essential combat and logistic support.

b. Approval of the plan by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff constitutes approval of the planned use of forces called for in the specific plan. However, the NCA will direct actual reassignment of augmentation or supporting forces through the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff as a result of execution planning. The executed OPORD may involve fewer forces than specified in the original plan.

c. Projected time-phased combat levels or intensities for each component command should be documented in this Annex. Anticipated combat levels should be detailed enough to allow logistics and medical planners to readily use them to determine support requirements.

d. See Supplement, JOPES Volume II.

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Operations Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
OPERATIONS ()

() **References:** List other plans, SOPs, and doctrinal guidance to be followed in the conduct of combat or combat support operations.

1. () General

a. () Purpose. This annex provides guidance for the conduct of combat and combat support operations.

b. () Mission. State clearly and concisely, the “essential” tasks to be accomplished with regard to the purpose of this ANNEX as it relates to the overall mission stated in the Basic Plan. The mission statement should address the questions (who, what, when, where and why).

c. () Alliance Plans. Conduct operations envisaged in this plan according to:

(1) () SACEUR's Alert System.

(2) () SACEUR's General Defense Plan (GDP).

(3) () SACEUR's NOP.

d. () Theater. The theater encompassed by this plan includes the land, sea, and airspace of USEUCOM as defined in _____. Do not conduct combat operations in (areas) without prior approval of this headquarters. Reconnaissance and surveillance operations are authorized in the additional area _____.

2. () Concept of Operations. Normally, include the concept of operations in the Basic Plan; however, when lengthy and detailed, place

C-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

it here. The format and content are similar to the concept of operations in the Basic Plan.

3. () Conduct of Operations. Provide any guidance required for the conduct of specific combat operations.

a. () Readiness, Alert, and Marshaling

(1) () Readiness. Establish criteria to govern the readiness of forces employed in the plan.

(2) () Alert. Estimate the conditions of warning likely to precede an order to implement the plan and identify the system used to alert the force.

(3) () Marshaling or Dispersal. Provide guidance for changes in normal deployment of forces. Include air and naval units and merchant shipping when applicable.

(4) () OPSEC. State requirements for essential secrecy when executing readiness, alert, and marshaling or dispersal activities.

b. () Air Operations. Establish the system for the control and coordination of joint air operations including an Airspace Control Authority and a Joint Force Air Component Commander (if required).

c. () Air Defense Operations. Establish the system for the control and coordination of air defense operations including an Area Air Defense Commander.

d. () Maritime Pre-positioning Force Operations. Provide guidance for the concept, purpose, control, and coordination of any Maritime Pre-Positioning Forces (MPFs) in the plan.

e. () Antisubmarine Warfare Operations. Provide guidance on the control and coordination of ASW operations.

f. () Counterinsurgency. If applicable, refer to pertinent country internal defense plans.

g. () Nuclear Operations. Indicate whether the employment of

C-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

nuclear weapons is as a Theater Nuclear Option (TNO) or the Single Integrated Operation Plan (SIOP). Refer to Appendix 1.

h. () Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Defense Operations - Riot Control Agents and Herbicides. Indicate whether defensive use of riot control agents is contemplated. If applicable, refer to Appendix 2.

i. () Information Operations. Appendix 3.

j. () Special Operations. Appendix 4.

k. () Personnel Recovery Operations. Appendix 5.

l. () Rules of Engagement. Appendix 6.

m. () Reconnaissance. Appendix 7.

n. () Air Base Operability. Appendix 8.

o. () Combat Camera. Appendix 9.

p. () Noncombatant Evacuation Operations. Appendix 10.

q. () Escape and Evasion Operations. Appendix 11.

r. () Counterattack. Appendix 12.

s. () Explosive Ordnance Disposal. Appendix 13.

t. () Amphibious Operations. Appendix 14.

u. () Force Protection. Appendix 15.

v. () Critical Infrastructure Protection. Appendix 16.

4. () Operational Constraints. List any constraints to the conduct of combat operations not enumerated elsewhere, such as impact of deployment or employment of forces and materiel on airfield ramp space (including possible host-nation support (HNS)). Estimate the impact of these operational constraints and indicate how the concept of operations

C-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

and tasks to subordinate commanders would be modified if these constraints were removed. State the effect of incremental removal of constraints.

t/
General
Commander in Chief

Appendixes

- 1 -- Nuclear Operations
- 2 -- Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations; Riot Control Agents and Herbicides
- 3 -- Information Operations
- 4 -- Special Operations
- 5 -- Personnel Recovery Operations
- 6 -- Rules of Engagement
- 7 -- Reconnaissance
- 8 -- Air Base Operability
- 9 -- Combat Camera
- 10 -- Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
- 11 -- Escape and Evasion Operations
- 12 -- Counterattack
- 13 -- Explosive Ordnance Disposal
- 14 -- Amphibious Operations
- 15 -- Force Protection
- 16 -- Critical Infrastructure Protection

OFFICIAL

s/

t/

Major General

Director, J-3

C-4

CLASSIFICATION

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C
NUCLEAR OPERATIONS

1. Purpose. To provide substantive guidance pertinent to the planning of nuclear operations by combatant commands.
2. General
 - a. The guidance herein supports the preparation of Appendix 1, Annex C.
 - b. Prepare nuclear operations appendixes according to this document and CJCSI 3110.04, supplemental instruction to the JSCP.
 - c. The Nuclear Execution and Reporting Plan (NEREP) must be used in planning and reporting nuclear operations.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Nuclear Operations Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
NUCLEAR OPERATIONS ()

- () References: a. Joint Pub 3-12, (date), (title)
- b. List documents and other plans having a significant bearing on the conduct of nuclear operations.

1. () Situation

a. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B and estimate the enemy's capability and probable COAs in defense against the employment of nuclear weapons as provided for in the plan.

b. () Friendly

(1) () List the specific tasks assigned to friendly forces not part of this command in support of nuclear operations envisaged herein.

(2) () Provide information as to how the nuclear operations of external forces, other than those tasked to support this operation, may affect the nuclear operations of this force.

c. () Assumptions. State clearly and precisely in this subparagraph the conditions under which the supported commander might request initiation of nuclear operations. In accordance with the guidance contained in CJCSI 3110.04, supplemental instruction to the JSCP, clearly define all other assumptions essential to a clear understanding of the basis for a request for release of nuclear weapons.

2. () Missions. State the missions to be accomplished by employing nuclear weapons. These missions must closely work together with the concept of operations in the Basic Plan. Some examples are:

C-1-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- a. () Employ selected nuclear weapons to demonstrate US determination to control escalation of the conflict.
 - b. () Employ TNOs against selected targets or enemy forces.
3. () Execution. If required by the length or detail involved, include the following subparagraphs as separate tabs.
- a. () Concept of Nuclear Operations. Make it clear the employment of nuclear weapons requires a Presidential decision that may be based on a complex combination of politico-military factors. In separate subparagraphs, provide guidance on how each mission alternative would be fulfilled. Provide OPSEC planning guidance for the physical security, movement, and loading of nuclear weapons and for preparing for and executing nuclear missions.
 - b. () Targeting. Establish selection criteria for scheduled and unscheduled targets, target priorities, weapon system selection criteria, including probability of damage, fractional coverage, and damage criteria (for example, severe, moderate, light), compatibility of weapon and delivery systems with target systems, and operational planning factors. Indicate the impact of planning factors on programming.
 - c. () Reconnaissance Operations. State what is to be accomplished through reconnaissance. Briefly identify the reconnaissance effort required and planned to support nuclear options. Refer to the Basic Plan and include information affecting reconnaissance operations.
 - (1) () Prestrike Reconnaissance. Include requirement for and capability to conduct prestrike reconnaissance.
 - (2) () Coordinating Instructions. Give information and procedural guidance necessary to coordinate the reconnaissance effort, including:
 - (a) () Special rules of engagement.
 - (b) () Requirements for coordination with national strategic plans or programs.
 - (c) () Survivability criteria or procedures.

C-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (3) () Operations Security. Provide OPSEC planning guidance for planning, preparing for, and conducting reconnaissance operations to support nuclear options.
- d. () External Force (National) Support. Describe the support envisioned to support reconnaissance requirements.
- e. () Other Supporting Operations. Describe the support envisioned for forward movement, strike operations, and recovery of nuclear delivery platforms. Specifically address lift, refueling, threat suppression, deception, and communications, as well as additional OPSEC requirements associated with such supporting operations.
- f. () Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, list the detailed tasks to be performed by each subordinate command to implement this plan. Include responsibilities for providing nuclear weapons support to friendly forces and for securing, deploying, and dispersing stocks of weapons.
- g. () Limitations. List in detail those restraints and constraints to nuclear options under the plan, following the guidance on limitations discussed in CJCSI 3110.04, supplemental instruction to the JSCP.
- h. () Coordinating Instructions. Include the information and procedural guidance necessary to coordinate initial defense against enemy nuclear operations and to plan offensive employment by elements of this command. Use tabs as necessary for lengthy or detailed instructions. Include or refer to the source of:
- (1) () Rationale for selecting targets to be included in preplanned programs.
 - (2) () Requirements for prestrike intelligence and target acquisition procedures.
 - (3) () Guidance on the attack of fleeting targets.
 - (4) () Poststrike analysis procedures and weapon expenditure reports.
 - (5) () Acceptable safety criteria.

C-1-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (6) () Procedures for warning of enemy nuclear attack and reporting enemy nuclear detonations.
 - (7) () Special rules of engagement applicable to offensive and defensive use of nuclear weapons.
 - (8) () Requirements for coordination with national strategic programs and combatant CINCs, when applicable.
 - (9) () Abort and jettison procedures.
 - (10) () Procedures for regaining custody of weapons when required.
 - (11) () Special rules of engagement applicable to geographic-specific constraints or restraints including overflight restrictions and staging point limitations.
4. () Administration and Logistics
- a. () Supply. Provide necessary instructions regarding supply procedures and responsibilities.
 - b. () Storage and Transportation. Include guidance on storage and transportation requirements and responsibilities, including the planned location of storage facilities.
 - c. () Support for Allies. Establish guidance for the supply, storage, transportation, and handling of nuclear weapons if made available for employment by allied forces.
 - d. () Reports. Provide instructions for submitting any required administrative reports concerning stocks of nuclear weapons.
5. () Command and Control
- a. Command
 - (1) () Release Procedures. Establish procedures for requesting and releasing nuclear weapons conforming with Emergency Action

C-1-4

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

Procedures of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. This request must include specific items identified in CJCSI 3110.04.

(2) () Executing Commanders. Designate commanders who will control the proper employment of nuclear weapons according to the authenticated release message.

b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computers. Establish any special communication systems and procedures required for command and control of nuclear operations and the warning and reporting requirements associated with enemy employment of nuclear weapons. Describe the communications architecture, including required force enhancements and support, required to meet nuclear connectivity requirements as stated within CJCSI 6811.01, "Nuclear Command, Control, and Communications Technical Performance Criteria." Refer to Annex K.

c. () Execution Checklist. Provide a checklist for accomplishing actions to execute TNOs; i.e., WARNING ORDERS, support requests, and execution. Include time required to complete the planning, positioning of forces, and other preparations for execution.

Tabs

A -- Target List

C-1-5

CLASSIFICATION

C-149

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-1-6

CLASSIFICATION

C-150

Appendix C
Enclosure C

(Format, Target List Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

**HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999**

**TAB A TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
TARGET LIST ()**

INSTALLATION	SIGNIFICANCE	OBJECTIVE

Glossary (Published at the discretion of the supported commander):

C-1-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-1-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-152

Appendix C
Enclosure C

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX C

NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL DEFENSE OPERATIONS; RIOT
CONTROL AGENTS AND HERBICIDES

1. Purpose. To provide guidance for the preparation of plans for conducting NBC defense operations and for using riot control agents (RCAs) and herbicides.
2. General. For current US policy, see CJCSI 3110.07, supplemental instruction to the JSCP (Chemical Warfare, Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense - Riot Control Agents and Herbicides). For current joint doctrine, see Joint Pub 3-11.
3. Intelligence. For potential enemy chemical and biological capabilities, see Volume I of JIEP, CJCSI 3110.07, supplemental instruction to the JSCP, and National Intelligence Estimates.
4. Capabilities. For chemical materiel, inventories, and logistic constraints, see CJCSIs 3110.03 and 3110.07, supplemental instructions to the JSCP.
5. Planning Guidance. Along with the requirements contained in Appendix 2, Annex C, plans must include the following elements, as appropriate:
 - a. Rules of engagement.
 - b. Provisions for the use of RCA in situations involving threats to the lives of civilians. (Authorizations for such use must be obtained in advance according to CJCSI 3110.07, supplemental instruction to the JSCP.)
 - c. A summary of special logistic matters pertaining to chemical operations, such as:
 - (1) Requirements for individual and collective protection.
 - (2) Issuance of protective clothing.
 - (3) Medical requirements. (Refer to Annex Q, Medical Services.)
 - (4) Transportation requirements.
 - (5) Decontamination requirements.
 - (6) Shelter requirements.

(7) Guidance for civilians and dependents.

(NOTE: Smoke, flame, and incendiary munitions are not included in these requirements. Separately address herbicides and RCAs needed to support joint operation plans.)

d. Provision for establishment and operation of an NBC warning and reporting system.

(Format, Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations; Riot Control Agents and Herbicides Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL DEFENSE OPERATIONS; RIOT CONTROL AGENTS AND HERBICIDES ()

- () References: a. Joint Pub 3-11, (date), "Joint Doctrine for NBC Defense."
b. List standing instructions regarding defense against NBC weapons.

1. () Situation

- a. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B.

(1) () Capabilities. Estimate enemy capabilities to employ nuclear, chemical, or biological weapons. Summarize available delivery means, munition stocks, defensive equipment, order of battle, defensive support, probable capabilities, areas the enemy is likely to subject to chemical or biological threat, and similar data. Identify the capability of the enemy to use chemical or biological weapons on mobility nodes, to include airfield and seaport logistic areas.

(2) () Courses of Action. Identify the possible enemy COAs, using chemical or biological weapons, that could interfere with the accomplishment of the mission or affect the implementation of the plan.

- b. () Friendly. Estimate the NBC defensive capability of allied forces, government agencies, and civilian populations that may affect the accomplishment of the mission. Stipulate participation of allied forces, particularly whether they will be using chemical munitions and agents.

C-2-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Assumptions. List the assumptions on which NBC defense planning is based.
2. () Mission. During war, the use of RCAs and herbicides require a Presidential decision. Planned NBC defense operations encompass several options the force commander should be prepared to undertake. Examples of mission statements to be included here are:
 - a. () Maintain the optimum posture for NBC defense against enemy employment consistent with other mission requirements.
 - b. () Employ RCA or herbicides in wartime, as required, only when authorized by the President to support the concept of operations in the Basic Plan.
3. () Execution
 - a. () Concept of Operations
 - b. () Tasks. List the specific tasks assigned to each major subordinate commander.
 - c. () Coordinating Instructions. In the final subparagraph, provide guidance and establish procedures applicable to NBC defense.
4. () Administration and Logistics
 - a. () Supply. List the procedures and responsibilities for supply of NBC defense equipment. Include intratheater receipt, pre-positioning, requisitioning, issue, accountability, and denial or evacuation procedures.
 - b. () Storage and Transportation. List procedures, locations, and responsibilities for storage and transportation of NBC defense equipment.
 - c. () Support for Allies. List procedures and responsibilities for providing NBC defensive logistic support to allied forces, if applicable. Provide for necessary allied force familiarization or training.

C-2-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

d. () Medical Support. Outline procedures and responsibilities for providing medical support in the NBC environment envisaged in the Basic Plan. Refer to Annex Q for details of medical services.

5. () Command and Control

a. () Command. Explain specifically the procedure for obtaining conditional release authority and approval for all RCA and herbicide operations. Provide for appropriate delegation of authority to use RCA and herbicides upon approval.

b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computers. Refer to Annex K for general C4 requirements. Identify any special C4 requirements associated with reporting enemy use of chemical or biological weapons or the C4 of military chemical defense operations used by this command.

C-2-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-2-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-158

Appendix C
Enclosure C

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C
INFORMATION OPERATIONS

1. Purpose. To provide guidance for preparation of the Information Operations (IO) appendix.
2. References:
 - a. CJCS Instruction 3110.05A, 15 June 1999, "Joint Psychological Operations Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan FY 1998."
 - b. CJCS Instruction 3210.01, 6 November 1998, "Joint Information Operations Policy."
 - c. CJCS Instruction 3211.01B, 2 January 1998, "Joint Military Deception."
 - d. CJCS Instruction 3213.01, 28 May 1993, "Joint Operations Security."
 - e. CJCS Instruction 6510.01B, 22 August 1997, "Defensive Information Operations Implementation," Change One, 26 August 1998.
 - f. CJCS Instruction 3210.03, 22 November 98, "Joint Electronic Warfare Policy."
 - g. Joint Pub 3-13. 9 October 1998, "Joint Doctrine for Information Operations."
 - h. Joint Pub 3-13.1, 7 February 1996, "Joint Doctrine for Command and Control Warfare (C2W) Operations."
 - i. Joint Pub 3-51, 13 November 1998 (draft), "Joint Doctrine for Electronic Warfare."
 - j. Joint Pub 3-53, 10 July 1996, "Doctrine for Joint Psychological Operations."
 - k. Joint Pub 3-54, 27 January 1997, "Joint Doctrine for Operations Security."
 - l. Joint Pub 3-58, 31 May 1996, "Joint Doctrine for Military Deception."

3. General. This appendix should help integrate the use of operations security (OPSEC), military deception, PSYOP, electronic warfare, physical destruction, computer network attack (CNA), and other capabilities. IO can be waged in wartime inside and outside the traditional military battlefield. IO can also be waged in Military Operations Other Than War (MOOTW) both involving and not involving the use or threat of force. Information warfare (IW) is IO conducted during crisis or conflict. Synchronization of both offensive and defensive IO is essential. C2W is an application of IO that specifically attacks and protects the C2 target set. The same capabilities and activities employed to achieve IO objectives can be used inside the C2 target set and should be included in this appendix.

4. Coordination

a. IO planning requires extensive coordination of all elements of IO to avoid conflicts and to ensure mutual support. Additionally, IO planning must be coordinated with air, ground, naval, special, and space operations.

b. Supported and Supporting Commanders:

(1) The supported commander should ensure that the supporting commander understands the assistance required for IO.

(2) Unless limited by the establishing directive, the supported commander will have authority to exercise general direction of the supporting effort. General direction includes the designation and prioritization of targets or objectives, timing and duration of the supporting IO, and any other instructions necessary for coordination and efficiency.

(3) The supporting commander must provide the assistance needed, subject to the supporting commander's existing capabilities, consistent with priorities and requirements of other assigned tasks.

(4) The supporting commander will determine the forces, tactics, methods, procedures, and communications to be employed in providing IO support. The supporting commander will advise and coordinate with the supported commander on matters concerning the employment and limitations of such IO support, assist in planning for the integration of such support into the supported commander's effort as a whole, and ensure that support requirements are appropriately communicated into the supporting commander's organization.

(5) The supporting commander may provide a representative, liaison officer, or support team to the supported commander's IO cell.

c. Offensive IO involve the integrated use of assigned and supporting capabilities and activities, mutually supported by intelligence, to affect adversary decision makers and achieve or promote specific objectives.

d. Defensive IO integrate and coordinate policies and procedures, operations, personnel, and technology to protect information and defend information systems.

e. Offensive and defensive IO are mutually supporting and require the integration of various activities and capabilities. Examples of capabilities and activities include deception and counterdeception, electronic warfare (electronic attack and electronic protect), information assurance (IA), OPSEC, physical attack/destruction, information security, physical security, PSYOP and counter-propaganda, computer network attack (CNA), Computer Network Defense (CND), counterintelligence, special information operations, and potentially others.

f. IA protects and defends information and information systems by ensuring their availability, integrity, identification, authentication, confidentiality, and nonrepudiation. This includes providing for the restoration of information systems (C4). IA is covered under Appendix 1, Annex K.

g. Intelligence support is critical to successful IO. IO planning requires information such as the identification of critical information systems or processes, the identity of key decision makers and the decision-making process to arrive at and disseminate a decision, detailed descriptions of specific analog and digital communications systems and information networks, location of information and infrastructure nodes, determinations of the potential values of possible targets, and the enemy threat to friendly information systems and processes.

5. IO Planning

a. Joint Pubs 3-13 and 3-13.1 discuss how IO planning relates to the JOPES process.

b. The basic IO appendix should state the primary mission of each of the capabilities or activities. It should provide the necessary guidance to ensure that the capabilities and activities are all working toward the accomplishment of the IO objectives. Provide detailed execution

instructions for each of the capabilities and activities in the tabs to the IO appendix.

6. Security. All or some portions of IO planning may require special security measures. This may result in some portions of the IO appendix being distributed separately in Annex S (Special Technical Operations).

(Format, Information Operations Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
INFORMATION OPERATIONS ()

- () References:
- a. Any relevant plans or orders.
 - b. Required maps and charts.
 - c. Other relevant documents specifically referred to in this plan element..
1. () Situation. Summarize the overall operational situation as it pertains to IO.
- a. () Enemy. Summarize the enemy situation, force disposition, intelligence capabilities, and possible courses of action. If applicable, reference intelligence estimates or summaries. Address any specific information that bears directly on the planned IO.
 - b. () Friendly. Summarize the situation of those friendly forces that may directly affect attainment of IO objectives. Address any critical limitations and any other planned IO.
 - c. () Assumptions. List any assumptions made of friendly, enemy, or third-party capabilities, limitations, or courses of action. Describe the conditions that the commander believes will exist at the time the plan becomes an order.
2. () Mission. State clearly and concisely the “essential” tasks to be accomplished with regard to the purpose of this ANNEX as it relates to the overall mission stated in the Basic Plan. The mission statement should address the questions (who, what, when, where, and why).
3. () Execution

C-3-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- a. () Concept of Operations. Summarize how the commander visualizes the execution of the IO from beginning to termination. Describe how IO will support the command's operational mission. Summarize the concepts for supervision and termination of IO.
- (1) () The concept of operations may be a single paragraph or divided into two or more paragraphs depending upon the complexity of the operation.
 - (2) () When an operation involve various phases (i.e., peace or prehostilities, crisis, war, posthostilities), the concept of operations should be prepared in subparagraphs describing the role of IO in each phase.
 - (3) () The concepts for offensive and defensive IO may be addressed in separate subparagraphs. (Example: PSYOP and counterpropaganda)
- b. () IO Tasks. Identify the major tasks for each of the following and/or additional capabilities or activities as required.
- (1) () Core IO.
 - (a) () Military Deception
 - (b) () Electronic Warfare
 - (c) () Operations Security
 - (d) () Psychological Operations
 - (e) () Physical Attack/Destruction
 - (f) () Computer Network Attack (limited distribution).
 - (g) () Defensive Information Operations. (Cross referenced to Appendix 2 to Annex K.)

Note: The seven capabilities or activities listed above are covered in Tabs A through G. Other or future IO capabilities

C-3-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

and activities may be identified and require additional tab(s) be added to Appendix 3 of Annex C. Appendix 1, Annex K covers Information Assurance.

(2) () Supporting IO.

- (a) () Public Affairs. (Cross referenced to Annex F)
- (b) () Civil Affairs. (Cross referenced to Annex G)

c. () Coordinating Instructions. Address any mutual support issues relating to the elements of IO.

4. () Administration and Logistics. Address any IO-related administrative or logistic requirements.

5. () Command and Control. List any IO-related C2 instructions. State the command structure for IO. Discuss the role and composition of the IO cell. Identify any special IO communications and reporting requirements.

Tabs

- A -- Military Deception
- B -- Electronic Warfare
- C -- Operations Security
- D -- Psychological Operations
- E -- Physical Attack/Destruction
- F -- Computer Network Attack (CNA) (distributed separately)
- G -- Defensive Information Operations (D-IO)

C-3-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-3-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-166

**Appendix C
Enclosure C**

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C

MILITARY DECEPTION

1. Purpose. To provide background and guidance for the preparation of the military deception tab of joint plans and orders.

2. References: a. CJCS Instruction 3211.01B, 2 January 1998, "Joint Military Deception."

b. Joint Pub 3-13, 9 October 1998, "Joint Doctrine for Information Operations."

c. Joint Pub 3-58, 31 May 1996, "Joint Doctrine for Military Deception."

3. General. Chapter IV in Joint Pub 3-58 establishes the process for military deception planning conducted in support of joint operations. Chapter V describes how the deception planning process relates to the JOPES deliberate, crisis, and campaign planning processes.

a. Focus. Target the adversary decision-maker. The adversary's intelligence system is normally not the target.

b. Objective. To cause an adversary to take (or not to take) specific actions.

c. Centralized Control. A deception operation must be directed and controlled by a single element.

d. Security. Strict security, need-to-know criteria must be applied to each deception operation and to each aspect of OPSEC.

e. Timeliness. Requires careful timing. Sufficient time must be provided for its portrayal.

f. Integration - Each deception must be fully integrated with the basic operation that it is supporting. Deception planning should occur simultaneously with operation planning.

4. Security Guidance. As a general policy, any material related to planned, ongoing, or completed military deception is accorded controlled access.

a. "Need-to-know," for the purposes of military deception, means limiting access to those individuals who are involved in planning,

approving, or executing deceptions and must have knowledge of the deception to perform their duties.

b. The deception tab will normally be developed, published, distributed, and maintained separately from the rest of the OPLAN.

c. Do not use normal administrative procedures to distribute or staff the deception tab. Only positive control means, such as hand-to-hand delivery or STU-III fax, will be used to distribute deception related material.

d. Specific deception events such as unit movements may be included in the basic OPLAN and its annexes if not identified as deception related.

e. Deception related documents will have cover sheets with the appropriate classification markings. They will be annotated in accordance with CJCSI 3211.01B.

5. Review and Approval Process. CJCSI 3211.01B establishes the review criteria for deception concepts and plans. Deception planners must follow the specific administrative and security procedures established by that document to ensure that their plans are approved by the appropriate authority.

(Format, Military Deception)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
MILITARY DECEPTION ()

() References: Identify plans, documents, maps, and charts that are essential to the effective execution of this tab.

1. () Situation

a. () General

b. () Enemy

(1) () General Capabilities. Identify enemy military capabilities directly relating to the planned deception.

(2) () Deception Targets

(3) () Target Biases and Predispositions

(4) () Probable Enemy Course of Action. Refer to Annex B (Intelligence), Basic Plan.

c. () Friendly. Summarize the friendly situation, critical limitation, and concept of operations.

d. () Assumptions. State the assumptions concerning friendly, enemy, or third-party capabilities, limitations, or COAs. State the conditions that the commander believes will exist when the plan is executed.

2. () Mission

a. () Operational Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.

b. () Deception Mission

C-3-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (1) () Deception Goal. Describe the desired effect or the end state a commander wishes to achieve (commander's intent for the deception operation). For example, "To cause the enemy to weight its defense in the eastern corridor; To mislead the enemy as to the time and place of US forcible entry operations; To cause dissension within the enemy coalition such that. . . ."
 - (2) () Deception Objective(s). List the desired action or inaction by the adversary at the critical time and location.
 - (3) () Desired Enemy Perceptions. Describe what the deception target must believe for it to make the decision that will achieve the deception objective.
 - (4) () Deception Story. Outline a scenario of friendly actions or capabilities that will be portrayed to cause the deception target to adopt the desired perception. When supporting a CINC's OPLAN, this could be an alternate course of action (COA) to the one chosen for the OPLAN itself.
3. () Execution
- a. () Concept of the Operation
 - (1) () General. Generally describe the framework for the operation. Include a brief description of the phases of the deception operation.
 - (2) () Other Capabilities or Activities. Discuss the use of other capabilities and activities in support of the deception operation. Discuss all other capabilities and activities plans and operations pertinent to the deception. Include coordination required to deconflict if necessary.
 - (3) () Feedback and Monitoring. Provide a general statement of the type of feedback expected, if any, and how it will be collected (monitored). Include a brief statement on the impact of the absence of feedback on the plan.
 - (4) () Means

C-3-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (5) () Tasks. Specify execution and feedback tasks to organizations participating in the execution and monitoring of the deception operation.
- (6) () Risks. Give a brief risk analysis in the categories given below. Rate risk as low, moderate or high in each category. Refer to Exhibit 3 (Operations) to this Tab for detailed risk analyses.
- (a) () Deception is successful. Include likely adversary response. Describe impact on friendly forces from adversary intelligence sharing.
 - (b) () Deception fails. Describe the impact if the target ignores the deception or fails in some way to take the actions intended.
 - (c) () Deception is compromised to allies or adversaries.
- b. () Coordinating Instructions. Identify any tasks or instructions pertaining to two or more of the units listed in the preceding subparagraphs. List the tentative D-day and H-hour, if applicable, and any other information required to ensure coordinated action between two or more elements of the command.
4. () Administration and Logistics. State instructions regarding administrative and logistics support procedures to be used in developing, coordinating, and implementing the deception plan. Do not include those administrative, logistic, and medical actions or ploys that are an actual part of the deception operation. Place detailed instructions in Exhibit 4 (Administration and Logistics).
- a. () Administration
 - (1) () General. Outline general procedures to be employed during planning, coordination and implementation of deception activities.
 - (2) () Specific. Detail any special administrative measures required for the execution of the deception operation.
 - b. () Logistics. Detail logistics requirements for the execution of the deception operation, such as the transportation of special material, or

C-3-A-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

provision of printing equipment and materials. Do not include executions conducted by logistics elements as part of the portrayal of observables. Place detailed instructions in Exhibit 4 (Administration and Logistics).

c. () Costs. As applicable.

5. () Command and Control

a. () Command Relationships. Use Exhibit 5 (Command Relationships) to illustrate command relationships by phase if required.

(1) () Approval. State approval authority for execution and termination.

(2) () Authority. Designate supported and supporting commanders, supporting agencies as applicable, and any caveats to Exhibit 1 (Task Organization) or Exhibit 5 (Command Relationships).

(3) () Oversight. Detail oversight responsibilities particularly for executions by nonorganic units or organizations outside the chain of command.

(4) () Coordination. Identify coordination responsibilities and requirements related to deception executions and execution feedback. Address in-theater and out-of-theater requirements.

b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computers. Detail communications means and procedures to be used by control personnel and participants in the deception operation. Include all reporting requirements.

6. () Security

a. () General. Outline general procedures to be employed during planning, coordination, and implementation of deception activities.

b. () Specific. State access restrictions, handling instructions, and who has authority to grant access to the deception appendix or plan.

C-3-A-4

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

Describe use of cover stories if applicable, code words, nicknames, and procedures for planning and execution documents. If required, place access rosters and other detailed security considerations in a separate document.

Exhibits

- 1 -- Task Organization
- 2 -- Intelligence
- 3 -- Operations
- 4 -- Administration and Logistics
- 5 -- Command Relationships
- 6 -- Execution Schedule

C-3-A-5

CLASSIFICATION

C-173

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-3-A-6

CLASSIFICATION

C-174

Appendix C
Enclosure C

(Format, Task Organization Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

EXHIBIT 1 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR
OPLAN 4999-99 ()
TASK ORGANIZATION ()

() References: Identify plans, documents, maps, and charts that are essential to the execution of this exhibit.

C-3-A-1-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-175

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-3-A-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-176

Appendix C
Enclosure C

(Format, Intelligence Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

EXHIBIT 2 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR
OPLAN 4999-99 ()
INTELLIGENCE ()

() References: Identify plans, documents, maps, and charts that are essential to the execution of this exhibit.

Note: Information and intelligence provided here must be focused and plan-specific. Do not reiterate information available in Annex B (Intelligence) to the Basic Plan.

1. () Mission. Provide a concise statement of the deception mission. Identify the command executing the deception, the deception target, the deception objective(s), and the duration of the operation. Ensure effective coordination between the intelligence staff and OPSEC, PSYOP, and military deception planners.

2. () Situation

a. () Enemy

(1) () Target Description. Describe the political, military, or economic decision makers (or organizations) targeted by the deception plan. Include personalities, strengths, weaknesses, vulnerabilities and people or factors known to influence decisions.

(2) () Target Biases and Predispositions.

(3) () Adversary Intelligence Organizations. Identify the targeted country's intelligence organizations, their missions, and their methods and capabilities for covert and clandestine operations. Include collection, processing, analysis, and dissemination. Specifically note those organizations most likely to provide intelligence to the targeted decision maker and those tasked with exposing deception.

C-3-A-2-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(4) () Adversary Counterintelligence Organizations. Describe missions, capabilities, and operations.

(5) () Adversary Intelligence Sharing with Other Countries. Identify other intelligence organizations available to the targeted country, the nature of intelligence exchange, and the potential for using that relationship for the deception.

(6) () Other Sources and Related Matters. Identify scientific, technical, diplomatic, or academic contacts that might act as information conduits.

(7) () Deception and Denial Activities. Provide an analysis of the targeted country's use of deception and denial in support of its political and military goals. Identify the target's deception and denial methods and current deception and denial activities.

Note: Subparagraphs 2a(8) and 2a(9) below provide in-depth information to document the risk assessments presented in Tab C-3-A (Military Deception) and Exhibit C-3-A-3 (Operations).

(8) () Target Reaction. Provide an estimate of the target's reaction if the deception is successful as well as likely target reactions if the deception is not successful. Would the adversary use deception in response?

(9) () Third-party Reaction. Provide an analysis of the impact of the deception on allies, neutrals, and potential adversaries and their responses.

b. () Friendly. Provide information on activities by unwitting US forces having an impact on the deception. Compare the time necessary to collect, process, report, and analyze intelligence (in support of deception) with the plan's operational timeline. Assess the impact here.

3. () US Intelligence Requirements

a. () Priority Information Requirements. PIR are listed in Attachment A.

C-3-A-2-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

b. () Feedback. Assess the US intelligence community's ability to identify and collect plan-specific feedback information.

c. () Assignment of Intelligence Tasks. Identify organizations to produce plan-specific collection requirements. Address required versus current capabilities and capacities for collection in support of this plan and identify shortfalls. Consider not only technical capabilities, but also actual capacities of current collectors in relation to the projected volume of information requirements. Address how collection managers will support planners and analysts in support of this plan.

(1) () Defense Intelligence Agency

(2) () National Security Agency

(3) () National Imagery and Mapping Agency

(4) () Service intelligence agencies and organizations

(5) () CINC intelligence organizations and assets

(6) () Others

Attachments

A -- Priority Information Requirements

B -- Others (as needed)

C-3-A-2-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-3-A-2-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-180

Appendix C
Enclosure C

(Format, Priority Information Requirements Attachment)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ATTACHMENT A TO EXHIBIT 2 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C
TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
PRIORITY INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS ()

1. () General. Identify requirements, including those of subordinate commanders, for priority information requirements for pre-execution and execution phases of the planned operation.
2. () Before Implementation of the Plan. List questions for which answers are needed for further planning and as a basis for decision on plan implementation.
3. () Upon Implementation of the Plan. List the additional PIR and other intelligence requirements that become relevant upon decision to implement the OPLAN. (Use additional paragraphs if necessary to reflect differing requirements during planned phases of the operation.)

C-3-A-2-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-3-A-2-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-182

Appendix C
Enclosure C

(Format, Operations Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

EXHIBIT 3 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR
OPLAN 4999-99 ()
OPERATIONS ()

- () References: Identify plans, documents, maps, and charts that are essential to the execution of this exhibit.
- () Concept of Operations
 - a. () Deception Story
 - b. () Operations by Phase. Describe each phase of the operation using the following planning categories:
 - (1) () Detailed Deception Story
 - (2) () Means
 - (3) () OPSEC. Address essential elements of friendly information (EEFI), indicators to be managed, and protective measures.
 - (4) () Risk Assessment
 - (5) () Feedback and Monitoring
 - c. () Termination. Detailed instructions on conditions for termination, actions to be taken (must be reflected in Exhibit X (Execution Checklist), or emergency if there is unintended disclosure or compromise.

C-3-A-3-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-3-A-3-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-184

Appendix C
Enclosure C

(Format, Administration and Logistics Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

EXHIBIT 4 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR
OPLAN 4999-99 ()
ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS ()

References: Identify plans, documents, maps, and charts that are essential to the execution of this exhibit.

C-3-A-4-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-3-A-4-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-186

Appendix C
Enclosure C

(Format, Command Relationships Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

EXHIBIT 5 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR
OPLAN 4999-99 ()
COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS ()

() References: Identify plans, documents, maps, and charts that are essential to the execution of this exhibit.

C-3-A-5-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-187

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-3-A-5-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-188

Appendix C
Enclosure C

(Format, Execution Schedule)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

EXHIBIT 6 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR
OPLAN 4999-99 ()
EXECUTION SCHEDULE ()

() References: Identify plans, documents, maps, and charts that are essential to the execution of this exhibit.

<u>EXECUTION EVENT SCHEDULE</u>					
(ALL DATES/TIMES ARE IN-COUNTRY)					
Date: 5 May 95					
-----EXECUTION----- ACTION EVENT	ACTION REQUIRED	REQUIRED RESOURCES	WHO EXECUTES SCHED DATE	SCHED TIME(I)	OBSERVABLES
ABC 0001	SM-1	DUDLEY DORIGHT	15 DEC 94		
<u>CONDUIT</u>	<u>FEEDBACK</u>	SUPPORTED THEME ASPECT <u>OF STORY</u>	COORD REQUIRED <u>REMARKS</u>		

C-3-A-6-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-3-A-6-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-190

Appendix C
Enclosure C

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR TAB B TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C

ELECTRONIC WARFARE

1. Purpose. To provide background and guidance for the preparation of the electronic warfare tab of joint plans and orders.

2. References:
- a. Joint Pub 3-13, 9 October 1998, "Joint Doctrine for Information Operations"
 - b. Joint Pub 3-13.1, 7 February 1996, "Joint Doctrine for Command and Control Warfare"
 - c. CJCS Instruction 3210.03, 22 November 1996, "Joint Electronic Warfare Policy"
 - d. Joint Pub 3-51, 9 October 1998 (draft), "Joint Doctrine for Electronic Warfare"

3. General. EW is any military action involving the use of electromagnetic or directed energy to control the electromagnetic spectrum or to attack the enemy. There are three major subdivisions of EW: electronic attack (EA), electronic protection (EP), and electronic warfare support (ES).

a. EW planning must be accomplished in coordination with other capabilities and activities such as PSYOP, military deception, OPSEC, computer network attack, and physical attack/destruction. Some planning factors include:

(1) Requirements for friendly communications nets, electromagnetic navigation systems, and radars should be considered with respect to the anticipated operations, tactical threat expected, and electromagnetic interference considerations.

(2) Identify COMSEC and electronic security measures necessary to deny OPSEC indicators to enemy passive-electromagnetic sensors.

(3) State prior coordination and precautions necessary to govern use of EA to ensure continued effective ES in support of the commander's needs. This includes developing Joint Restricted Frequency List (JRFL).

(4) Coordinate and identify specific resources required for interference potential (Tab E to Appendix 3 to Annex C).

(5) EW planning must identify PIR supporting commanders and EW operations. These PIR must be included in Annex B (Intelligence) to facilitate generation of ES. Coordinate and establish procedures to ensure timely fulfillment, including tactical real-time dissemination.

b. EW plans should:

(1) Identify the desired electromagnetic profile selected by the commander for the basic concept of operations and provide EMCON guidance to commanders so that desired electromagnetic and acoustic profiles are realized.

(2) Identify EW resources required to support PSYOP.

(3) Evaluate enemy threats to critical friendly C2 communications, weapons control, target acquisition, surveillance systems, and computer networks and specify electronic protection measures needed to ensure effective operations during combat.

(Format, Electronic Warfare)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB B TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
ELECTRONIC WARFARE ()

- () References:
- a. Any relevant plans or orders.
 - b. Required maps and charts.
 - c. Other relevant documents specifically referred to in this plan element..

1. () Situation

- a. () Enemy Forces. Provide an estimate of the capabilities, limitations, and vulnerabilities of enemy communications, nonemitting, and electronic warfare systems, including the ability to interfere with the accomplishment of the EW mission. If applicable, refer to Annex B and the current intelligence estimate.
- b. () Friendly Forces. Provide a summary of friendly EW facilities, resources, and organizations that may affect EW planning by subordinate commanders. Include friendly foreign forces with which subordinate commanders may operate.
- c. () Assumptions. State any assumptions about friendly or enemy capabilities and courses of action that significantly influence the planning of EW operations.

2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.

3. () Execution

- a. () Concept of Operations

C-3-B-1
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (1) () Describe the role of EW in the commander's IO strategy. Summarize the scope of EW operations and the methods and resources to be employed, including the employment of organic and nonorganic capabilities. Address how EW will support Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD) and other capabilities and activities in the conduct of IO.
 - (2) () The concept of operations may be a single paragraph or divided into two or more subparagraphs depending upon the complexity of the operation.
 - (3) () In phased operations, the concept of operations may have separate subparagraphs for each phase.
- b. () Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, assign individual EW tasks and responsibilities to each component or subdivision of the force. Include all instructions that are unique to that component or subdivision.
- c. () Coordinating Instructions
- (1) () List any instructions applicable to two or more subdivisions or components.
 - (2) () Identify any requirements for the coordination of EW actions between subordinate elements.
 - (3) () Provide guidance on the employment of each activity, special measure, or procedure that is to be used but is not covered elsewhere in the tab.
 - (4) () Provide EMCON guidance. Address detailed or lengthy guidance in an exhibit to this tab.
 - (5) () Coordinate with J-6 to accomplish the Joint Restricted Frequency List.
4. () Administration and Logistics
- a. () Administration. Include necessary administrative guidance. Provide examples of any required reports.

C-3-B-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- b. () Logistics. Provide special instructions on logistics support for EW operations.
- 5. () Command and Control
 - a. () Command
 - (1) () Feedback. Describe the concept for monitoring the effectiveness of EW operations during execution. Identify specific intelligence requirements for feedback.
 - (2) () After-Action Reports. Identify any requirements for after-action reporting.
 - b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computers. Address any special or unusual EW-related C4 requirements.

C-3-B-3
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

**C-3-B-4
CLASSIFICATION**

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR TAB C TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C

OPERATIONS SECURITY

1. Purpose. To provide background and guidance for the preparation of the operations security tab of joint plans and orders.
2. References:
 - a. CJCS Instruction 3213.01, 28 May 1993, "Joint Operations Security"
 - b. Joint Pub 3-54, 24 January 1997, "Joint Doctrine for Operations Security"
3. General. OPSEC is the process used by US military forces to deny to enemies and potential enemies critical information about friendly capabilities, intentions, and current operations. Critical information is that information that can be used by an enemy to prevent or significantly impede friendly mission accomplishment. Chapter II in Joint Pub 3-54 describes how the OPSEC planning process relates to the deliberate, crisis action, and campaign planning processes.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Operations Security Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB C TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
OPERATIONS SECURITY ()

- () References:
- a. Any relevant plans or orders.
 - b. Required maps and charts.
 - c. Other relevant documents specifically referred to in this plan element..

1. () Situation

a. () Enemy Forces

(1) () Current Enemy Intelligence Assessment. State the estimated enemy's assessment of friendly operations, capabilities, and intentions. Specifically address any known enemy knowledge of the friendly operation addressed in the basic plan.

(2) () Enemy Intelligence Capabilities. State the enemy's intelligence collection capabilities according to major categories (SIGINT, HUMINT, IMINT, etc.). Address all potential sources to include the capabilities of any nations that may provide support to the enemy. Describe how the enemy's intelligence system works to include the time required for intelligence to reach key decision makers. Identify major analytical organizations and key personalities. Discuss unofficial intelligence organizations, if any, that support the national leadership. Identify strengths and weaknesses.

b. () Friendly Forces

(1) () Friendly Operations. Briefly describe the major actions to be conducted by friendly forces in the execution of the basic plan.

C-3-C-1
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (2) () Critical Information. List the identified critical information. Include the critical information of higher headquarters. In phased operations, list the critical information by phase because information that might be critical in one phase may not require protection in later phases.
- c. () Assumptions. Identify any assumptions upon which this OPSEC plan is based.
2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.
3. () Execution
- a. () Concept of Operations. Discuss the role of OPSEC in the commander's IO strategy. Describe the general concept for the implementation of planned OPSEC measures. Describe by phase and major activity (maneuver, logistics, communications, etc.), if appropriate. Address OPSEC support to other capabilities and activities in conduct of IO.
- (1) () The concept of operations may be a single paragraph or divided into two or more subparagraphs depending upon the complexity of the operation.
- (2) () In phased operations, the concept of operations may have separate subparagraphs for each phase.
- b. () Tasks. Identify specific OPSEC measures to be executed. List by phase, if appropriate. Assign responsibility for execution to appropriate subordinate elements. Particularly detailed or lengthy listings should be added as an exhibit to this tab.
- c. () Coordinating Instructions. Identify any requirements for the coordination of OPSEC measures between subordinate elements. Address required coordination with public affairs. Provide guidance on termination of OPSEC related activities. Address the declassification and public release of OPSEC-related information.

C-3-C-2
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

4. () Administration and Logistics. Address any special OPSEC-related administrative or logistic support requirements. List any administrative or logistics related OPSEC measures in subparagraph 3.
5. () Command and Control
 - a. () Command
 - (1) () Feedback. Describe the concept for monitoring the effectiveness of OPSEC measures during execution. Identify specific intelligence requirements for feedback.
 - (2) () OPSEC Surveys. Address any plans for conducting OPSEC surveys in support of this operation.
 - (3) () After-Action Reports. Identify any requirements for after-action reporting.
 - b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computers. Address any special or unusual OPSEC-related C4 requirements. List all C4-related OPSEC measures in subparagraph 3.

C-3-C-3
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

**C-3-C-4
CLASSIFICATION**

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR TAB D TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C

PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

1. **Purpose.** To provide guidance for using PSYOP to support operational mission accomplishment and for preparing the PSYOP appendix to the operations annex.
2. **References:**
 - a. DOD Directive S-3321.1, 26 July 1986, "Overt Psychological Operations Conducted in Peacetime and in Contingencies Short of Declared War."
 - b. CJCSI 3110.05A, 15 June 1999, "Joint Psychological Operations Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan FY 1998."
 - c. Joint Pub 3-13, 9 October 1998, "Joint Doctrine for Information Operations."
 - d. CJCSM 3122.01, Draft, "JOPES, Volume I (Planning Policies and Procedures)."
 - e. CJCSI 3122.04 (Draft), October 1994, "Joint Operation Planning and Execution System Volume II (Supplemental Planning Formats and Guidance)" (classified).
 - f. Joint Pub 3-53, 10 July 1996, "Joint Psychological Operations."
 - g. MCM-163-98, 13 July 1998, "Cooperation Agreement for Policy Coordination between the United States Information Agency and the Department of Defense (1997)."
3. **General.** The references provide doctrine and specific guidance for psychological operations and define the relationship of PSYOP and information operations (IO) regarding coordination, integration, and deconfliction. Address Command Relationships Agreements (CRAs) per references b through f. Planning should address considerations in references b and f.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Psychological Operations Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB D TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS ()

- () References:
- a. Joint Pub 3-53, 10 July 1996, "Doctrine for Joint Psychological Operations."
 - b. PDD 68, 30 April 1999, "International Public Information"
 - c. CJCSI 3110.05A, 15 June 1999, "Joint Psychological Operations Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan FY 1998"
 - d. MCM-163-98, 13 July 1998, "Cooperation Agreement for Policy Coordination between the United States Information Agency and the Department of Defense (1997)"
 - e. List plans, estimates, basic PSYOP studies, special PSYOP studies, special PSYOP assessments, and other documents that have a significant bearing on the conduct of PSYOP.

1. () Situation. Summary of the psychological situation in the operational area, any ongoing PSYOP programs and any significant factors influencing PSYOP activities. (If parts of the situation description are long or complex, include as attachments.)

a. () Overview. Describe the general situation, competing goals, and the task to be accomplished.

b. () US (or US and Allied) Perspective. Briefly outline intentions (how the assigned task will be accomplished), capabilities (resources

C-3-D-1
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

to be used), and activities (current actions and general phasing of future actions).

c. () Neutral Perspective (if applicable). Briefly outline estimated neutral intentions under various circumstances, the resources available to them, and their activities. State neutral actions and behavior that would favor mission accomplishment. Indicate apparent current COAs that might affect mission accomplishment and summarize resources available to execute alternative COAs. (Include the abilities to execute IO strategies.) State objective and subjective factors that could affect decisions and resource effectiveness. Identify staff factions and particularly influential individuals. Describe the characteristics of decision makers, their key advisers; major staff planners; staff factions, particularly influential individuals; and intelligence system analysts. List groups of related planner and decision-maker EEFI, and for each group list, estimates of background knowledge and desired and harmful appreciations.

d. () Enemy Perspectives

(1) () Decision Maker and Staff. Identify the decision makers who can direct development or allocation of resources of COA execution pertinent to the task assigned. Outline feasible, alternative actions that would favor or harm friendly operational effectiveness. Indicate COAs that might affect friendly task accomplishment and summarize resources available to execute each COA. Describe the characteristics of enemy-decision makers, their key advisers and staff (particularly intelligence analysts).

(2) () Intelligence Systems. Identify intelligence systems that support decision makers and their staffs. Summarize intelligence systems' capabilities pertinent to the situation. Cite references for detail. Describe objective and subjective factors and the characteristics of collection planners and decision makers that affect their development and selection for use of information-gathering resources. List groups of related collection planner and decision-maker EEFI and for each group list, estimates of background knowledge and desired and harmful appreciation.

C-3-D-2
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (3) () Target Audiences. Identify groups that can influence plans, decisions, and operational effectiveness in task accomplishment; identify their susceptibility to PSYOP. State group behavior favorable and harmful to task accomplishment. Briefly describe the apparent goals, motivations, and characteristics of each group and the leaders who can cause groups to behave in various ways. List groups of related target audience EEFI and, for each group, list estimates of background knowledge as well as desired and harmful appreciations.
- (4) () Command Systems. Describe communication and computer systems and command centers used to plan COAs and control, coordinate, and supervise execution of the planned COA. Briefly identify the purpose of each C4 system and its characteristics. State targets for jamming or attacking. Indicate when to execute operations to demoralize and disorganize opposing command, reduce opposing operational effectiveness, enhance the effectiveness of planned deceptions and PSYOP, and support OPSEC to the maximum advantage.
2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.
3. () Execution
- a. () Concept of Operations
- (1) () Overview. State the commander's intent. Outline the overall concept for using PSYOP in support of task accomplishment. Sequentially address strategic PSYOP in peacetime and in support of preconflict deterrence options; strategic and theater PSYOP in support of sustained hostilities (conduct of war globally or in a region, and support for campaigns and operations); and joint tactical PSYOP in support of operational COAs. State who will plan and conduct each PSYOP and the supporting commanders.
- (2) () Provide the following as general guidance to units and forces involved:

C-3-D-3
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(a) () Valid PSYOP themes to be promoted to induce strategic and theater PSYOP objectives.

(b) () Valid or invalid PSYOP themes to be discouraged and indications of specific target audience sensitivities and harm that might occur if the themes are accepted by target audiences.

(c) () PSYOP actions suitable for use:

1. () Guidance for the conduct of military operations and actions, and personnel behavior, to promote valid PSYOP themes.

2. () Guidance for avoiding military operations and actions, and personnel behavior, that would result in harmful target audience attitudes and behavior.

3. () Description of the cultural and psychological characteristics of target audiences to aid operational planners and personnel in selecting COAs and interacting with target audience members.

(d) () Description of adversary PSYOP (including disinformation and propaganda) directed at US personnel and at foreign groups in the operational area and guidance for countering such adversary operations.

(3) () Provide an outline of each planned PSYOP operation. Indicate for each target audience and set of PSYOP objectives, overall themes, subgroups to be targeted, their characteristics, and specific themes to be promoted for each subgroup. As appropriate, refer to intelligence studies, BPS, SPS, and SPA for detailed intelligence. State provisions for testing, producing, stocking, and disseminating PSYOP materials and for measuring PSYOP effectiveness. Describe command and staff arrangements for each campaign or operation and indicate supporting commanders. List resources required to plan and conduct PSYOP actions, including civil capabilities, indigenous assets, exploitation of EPWs, internees, and detainees for PSYOP, and military PSYOP resources.

C-3-D-4
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

State logistic requirements, including preparation, distribution, and stocking of PSYOP materials; transport of PSYOP material and personnel to operational areas and their basing and support while conducting PSYOP; provisions for the supply and maintenance of US and indigenous PSYOP material; and fiscal and personnel matters. Indicate requirements for implementing schedules and PSYOP operation control sheets. (Note: Handle plans for PSYOP conducted in support of UW operations by SO forces in support of military deceptions as OPSEC-sensitive. Assign each plan a code word and distribute it separately from the Basic Plan and PSYOP appendix.)

(4) () In the basic concept description and in each tab describing separate operations, provide OPSEC planning guidance. The guidance should address planning for, preparing for, and conducting PSYOP and PSYOP actions to maintain essential secrecy for the commander's intentions and to gain and maintain essential secrecy for OPSEC-sensitive PSYOP COAs.

b. () Situation Monitoring. Describe how intelligence, multidiscipline counterintelligence, security monitoring, and operational feedback will be provided. State requirement for running situation estimates; periodic estimates of target appreciations responsive to EEFI, actions, and attitudes and behavior; and current reporting of intelligence and multidiscipline counterintelligence information, security monitoring results, and implementing actions. Identify resources required and their availability.

c. () Control. Outline how control will be affected and implementation centrally coordinated. State coordinating instructions. Describe accomplishment of implementation planning and supervision of the planned action. Identify the need for specific PSYOP operations. Address coordination with adjacent commands and civilian agencies, including US diplomatic missions, USIA, and AID. Address also coordination with military deception and OPSEC planners, EW planners, and planners in the fields of civic action, humanitarian assistance, public affairs, civil affairs, EPW, CI, DET, C4, legal, captured US personnel, and operations.

C-3-D-5
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

d. () Tasks. Assign responsibilities to implement the concept. When multiple organizations are involved, designate an executive agent to coordinate implementation. Ensure that tasks clearly fix responsibilities and provide for feedback about effectiveness.

4. () Administration and Logistics. Provide a statement of the administrative and logistic arrangements applicable to PSYOP but not covered in the Basic Plan or another annex thereof. Include data on:

a. () Logistics

(1) () Stocking of propaganda and information materials and provisions to disseminating organizations.

(2) () Provisions for the supply and maintenance of PSYOP-unique supplies and equipment.

(3) () Provisions for control and maintenance of indigenous equipment and materials.

(4) () Fiscal matters relating to special funds.

(5) () Personnel matters relating to indigenous personnel.

b. () Administration

(1) () Requirements for special reports.

(2) () Requirements for planning and operations in support of education programs regarding EPWs and civilian internees.

(3) () Participation in interrogation of EPWs, internees, and detainees to obtain information essential for or peculiar to PSYOP.

5. () Command and Control. Refer to appropriate sections of Annex K and provide pertinent extracts of information included in the Basic Plan or Annex K, including:

a. () Recognition and identification instructions.

b. () Electronic policy.

C-3-D-6
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Headquarters locations and movements.
- d. () Code words.
- e. () Frequency allocation.

Tabs

(If too lengthy for inclusion in the body of this appendix, place any information required above in a tab. In each case, refer to the tab in the appropriate paragraphs of the appendix.)

**C-3-D-7
CLASSIFICATION**

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

**C-3-D-8
CLASSIFICATION**

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR TAB E TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C

PHYSICAL ATTACK/DESTRUCTION

1. Purpose. To provide background and guidance for the preparation of the Physical Attack/Destruction tab of joint plans and orders.

2. References:
- a. Joint Pub 2-01.1, "Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Intelligence Support to Targeting"
 - b. Joint Pub 3-13.1, 7 February 1996, "Joint Doctrine for Command and Control Warfare"

3. General

a. The term "physical attack/destruction" as an element of IO refers to the use of "hard kill" weapons against designated targets as an element of an integrated IO effort. Although the word "destruction" is used in the term, "hard kill" weapons may be used in IO for a purpose other than the actual "destruction" of a specific target. Firepower demonstrations or selective degradation of certain parts of C2-related target through weapons effects are examples of the use of "hard kill" weapons for a purpose other than actual destruction that might be part of an integrated C2W plan.

b. Normally, physical destruction would target identified C2 nodes. However, physical destruction may also be against targets other than adversary C2 nodes in support of one or more of the other elements of IO. Physical destruction may support both C2-attack and C2-protect operations.

c. Chapter III, Joint Pub 3-13.1, discusses physical attack/destruction in support of IO.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Physical Attack/Destruction Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
22 February 1992

TAB E TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
PHYSICAL ATTACK/DESTRUCTION ()

- () References: List plans, estimates, studies, and other documents that have a significant bearing on C2 and information infrastructure attack/destruction.
1. () Situation. In addition to references to current intelligence at Annex B of Basic Plan, describe the politico-military and military situation expected at the time the plan would be executed and the competing US and foreign objectives.
 - a. () Enemy Situation. Describe the general situation in the target country.
 - b. () Friendly Situation. Summarize the situation of those friendly forces (higher, adjacent, supporting, and reinforcing) that may directly affect C2 and key infrastructure attack/destruction operations. Address any critical limitations and any other planned IO.
 - c. () Assumptions. Identify any assumption on which this plan is based.
 2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.
 3. () Execution. Summarize how the commander visualizes the execution of this supporting plan to the IO plan from its beginning to its termination. The overview should include a broad definition of the phases of the operation, and the Joint Force Commander's intent and the desired end state. Complex plans should include a detailed scheme of support categorized by phases.

C-3-E-1
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- a. () Tasks for Subordinate Commands. Identify the major tasks of each subordinate command.
- b. () Coordinating Instructions. Include rules of engagement references that impact the C2 and information infrastructure attack/destruction plan.
4. () Administration and Logistics. Provide a statement of applicable administrative and logistic arrangements not covered in the Basic Plan.
5. () Command and Control. Provide a statement of applicable command and control arrangements not covered in the Basic Plan.

C-3-E-2
CLASSIFICATION

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR TAB F TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C

COMPUTER NETWORK ATTACK

1. Purpose. To provide background and guidance for the preparation of the Computer Network Attack (CNA) tab of joint plans and orders.

2. References:
- a. DOD Directive S3600.1, 9 December 1996, "Information Operations."
 - b. DOD Directive S3600.2, 6 August 1998, "Information Operations (IO) Security Classification Guidance."
 - c. CJCSI 3121.01A, 1 June 1999, "Standing Rules of Engagement for US Forces."
 - d. Joint Pub 3-13, 9 October 1998, "Joint Doctrine for Information Operations."

3. General. Computer Network Attack (CNA) is defined as "operations to disrupt, deny, degrade, or destroy information resident in computers and computer networks, or the computers and networks themselves" by references a and d. These objectives may be accomplished through physical destruction, electronic warfare, or some combination of these, and other, capabilities in a integrated IO effort. However, this tab focuses on the use of computer software and hardware capabilities to achieve these objectives. CNA targets may be attacked directly with these capabilities or indirectly by targeting supporting infrastructure. Depending on the circumstance or means involved, CNA may fall under the category of special information operations which require a special review and approval process.

a. CNA planning is normally accomplished through the joint IO cell in coordination with other offensive IO capabilities and activities such as EW, PSYOP, military deception, OPSEC, and physical destruction. Some CNA planning factors include:

- (1) Requirements for specific resources to accomplish CNA.
- (2) The need to identify security measures necessary to deny OPSEC indicators to enemy intelligence and/or computer network defense (CND) efforts.
- (3) Establishing prior coordination and precautions necessary to govern use of CNA to ensure continued effective operations in support of the commander's objectives. This includes establishing rigorous targeting, legal, and intelligence gain/loss review procedures with

appropriate sections of the Joint Staff, components, supporting organizations, and higher authority.

(4) CNA requires specific and detailed intelligence in order to be successfully executed. CNA planners must work with intelligence planners to ensure that Annex B (intelligence) contains sufficient guidance to allow intelligence personnel to adequately support CNA. Coordination with intelligence planners should include a frank appraisal of what intelligence can reasonably be expected, given the time and resources available.

(5) Amount of lead time available. CNA efforts normally require substantial lead time. This requirement is driven by (1) the need for detailed intelligence support; and (2) the need to sometimes prepare CNA techniques based on intelligence support.

(6) Identification of supported and supporting commands and agencies. Many technical aspects of CNA may be executed by supporting commands and agencies. CNA may have unique interagency review requirements. Clarification of roles and responsibilities of all concerned will be a crucial aspect of CNA success.

(7) CNA reconnaissance and targeting requires authorities not normally granted a commander prior to the outbreak of hostilities. Planning will therefore require coordination with appropriate government agencies for reconnaissance and targeting approval.

b. CNA plans should:

(1) Identify the desired effect(s) which CNA is to accomplish. The effect(s) desired may be to disrupt, deny, degrade, or destroy information or information systems at one or more physical locations. These effects may achieve the operational objectives or they may support one or more of the other IO capabilities. The desired effect(s) drives such planning elements as timing, sequencing, means, and priority of effort.

(2) Identify risks associated with CNA. Risks to be discussed include: collateral damage (to other networks or to other information within the same network), discovery and/or attribution (in the case of sensitive information operations), fratricide (to US or allied/coalition networks or information), and possible conflict (with CND, CNE, and other CNA activities).

(3) Evaluate the enemy's ability detect, counter, and respond to CNA. Identify backup or contingency actions that are to be taken in the event of detection or counter actions. Coordinate such actions with

other IO capabilities planners and ensure such actions are addressed in other appropriate sections of the OPLAN. Coordinate with J-2, J-3, J-6, and other appropriate planners on information assurance measures and preparations in anticipation of possible counterattack.

(4) Identify differences in procedural, review, and approval processes between a CNA effort initiated as part of the offensive IO effort and CNA actions taken in response to a detected enemy CNA. Failsafe procedures must be established when responding to enemy CNA to ensure that the true origin of the attack has been identified, as this is essential in determining DOD authority to respond to an attack with CNA.

(5) Identify measures of effectiveness. The executing organization is probably in the best position to measure the effectiveness of an attack. The plan must identify means to verify the target, "impact", and damage immediately. The Intelligence Community may be able to support/assist the damage assessment with indirect means. Intelligence organizations need to have a clear understanding of how CNA success is to be measured in order to provide timely, relevant attack assessment (battle damage assessment (BDA)). How CNA success is measured may also affect how supporting commands and agencies plan and execute CNA. Measures of effectiveness must be stated in a way that can be supported by the given CNA, intelligence, and other supporting resources. For example, measuring effectiveness as a "percentage of enemy computers (or C2, etc.) destroyed" may not be realistic if either the total number (100%) cannot be determined or if timely BDA of ongoing degradation of capability cannot be obtained.

(6) Identify special C4 resources required to conduct the CNA effort.

(7) Integrate military actions with the the Physical Destruction Plan and other elements of IO to achieve synergistic effects.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Computer Network Attack (CNA) Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB F TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
COMPUTER NETWORK ATTACK ()

- () References:
- a. Any relevant plans or orders.
 - b. Required network/system diagrams and overlays.
 - c. Other relevant documents specifically referred to in this plan element..

1. () Situation

a. () Enemy Forces. Provide an estimate of the capabilities, limitations, and vulnerabilities of enemy information systems and any connected systems, including the ability to interfere with the accomplishment of the CNA mission. Address the same for enemy CNA/IA forces. If applicable, refer to Annex B and the current intelligence estimate.

b. () Friendly Forces. Provide a summary of friendly CNA facilities, resources, and organizations that may affect CNA planning by subordinate commanders. Include friendly foreign forces with which subordinate commanders may operate.

c. () Assumptions. State any assumptions about friendly or enemy capabilities and courses of action that significantly influence the planning of CNA operations.

2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations

C-3-F-1
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (1) () Describe the role of CNA in the commander's IO effort. Discuss CNA's contribution to the commander's intent. Summarize the scope of CNA operations and the methods and resources to be employed, including the employment of organic and nonorganic capabilities. Address how CNA will support other capabilities and activities in the conduct of IO and the overall plan.
 - (2) () The concept of operations may be a single paragraph or divided into two or more subparagraphs depending upon the complexity of the operation.
 - (3) () In phased operations, the concept of operations may have separate subparagraphs for each phase.
- b. () Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, assign individual CNA tasks and responsibilities to each supporting command, component or subdivision of the force. Include all instructions that are unique to that supporting command, component, or subdivision.
- c. () Coordinating Instructions
- (1) () List any instructions applicable to two or more supporting commands, subdivisions, or components.
 - (2) () Identify any requirements for the coordination of CNA actions between supporting command and organizations and subordinate elements.
 - (3) () Identify commander's critical information requirements (CCIRs) for CNA. These requirements should be cross referenced in Annex B (Intelligence) as appropriate.
 - (4) () Provide guidance on the employment of each activity, special measure, or procedure that is to be used but is not covered elsewhere in the tab.
 - (5) () Provide review and approval guidance. Address detailed or lengthy guidance in an exhibit to this tab.

C-3-F-2
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (6) () Coordinate with JTF-CND to accomplish the CND mission support.
4. () Administration and Logistics
- a. () Administration. Include necessary administrative guidance. Provide examples of any required reports.
- b. () Logistics. Provide special instructions on logistics support for CNA operations.
5. () Command and Control
- a. () Command
- (1) () Roles and Responsibilities. Identify the supported command and supporting commands and agencies.
- (2) () Feedback. Describe the concept for monitoring the effectiveness of CNA operations during execution. Identify specific intelligence requirements for feedback.
- (3) () After-Action Reports. Identify any requirements for after-action reporting.
- b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computers. Address any special or unusual CNA- related C4 requirements.

C-3-F-3
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

**C-3-F-4
CLASSIFICATION**

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR TAB G TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C

DEFENSIVE INFORMATION OPERATIONS

1. Purpose. To provide background and guidance for the preparation of the Defensive-Information Operations (D-IO) tab of joint plans and orders.
2. References:
 - a. CJCS Instruction 3210.01, 2 January 1996, "Joint Information Warfare Policy ()."
 - b. CJCS Instruction 6510.01A, 31 May 1996, "Defensive Information Warfare Implementation."
 - c. Joint Pub 3-13, 9 October 1998, "Joint Doctrine for Information Operations."
3. General. Joint Pub 3-13 establishes the general process for D-IO planning conducted in support of joint operations.
4. Security Guidance. As a general policy, any material related to planned, ongoing, or completed D-IO is accorded controlled access.
 - a. "Need-to-know," for the purposes of D-IO, means limiting access to those individuals who are involved in planning, approving, or executing D-IO tasks and must have knowledge of the D-IO operation to perform their duties.
 - b. The D-IO tab may be developed, published, distributed, and maintained separately from the rest of the OPLAN.
 - c. If the D-IO tab is published separately, then do not use normal administrative procedures to distribute or staff the D-IO tab. Only positive control means, such as hand-to-hand delivery or STU-III fax, will be used to distribute D-IO related material.
 - d. Specific D-IO events such as nongovernment agency coordination may be included in the basic OPLAN and its annexes if not identified as D-IO related.
 - e. D-IO related documents will have cover sheets with the appropriate classification markings.
5. Review and Approval Process. D-IO planners must follow the appropriate administrative and security procedures to ensure their plans are approved by the appropriate authority.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Defensive Information Operations (D-IO) Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
22 February 1992

TAB G TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
DEFENSIVE INFORMATION OPERATIONS (D-IO) ()

() References: Identify plans, documents, maps, and charts that are essential to the effective execution of this Tab for OPLAN.

1. () Situation

a. () General. Describe general scenario for OPLAN.

b. () Enemy.

(1) () General Enemy Capabilities and Activities to Conduct IO. Identify general enemy capabilities and activities (include enemy collection capability) directly relating to the D-IO plan in support of OPLAN.

(2) () IO Target Biases and Predisposition. List any known enemy IO target biases, intelligence collection capability and predispositions. Identify any historic employment of propaganda, EW, military deception, OPSEC, computer network attack (CNA) and other capabilities or activities to conduct IO.

(3) () Probable Enemy Courses of Action. Discuss any probable enemy courses of action during OPLAN that could impact D-IO. Also, refer to Annex B (Intelligence) Basic Plan for OPLAN. NOTE: Place any detailed intelligence specifically related to the execution of this plan in Exhibit 3.

c. () Friendly. Refer to Annex C of the Basic Plan for OPLAN.

(1) () General Vulnerabilities. Identify general vulnerability areas for US forces, public and allied forces, and populations as they

C-3-G-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

apply to OPLAN. Describe in general terms how each could be exploited by enemy IO.

(2) () **General Defensive Capabilities.** Summarize our defensive capabilities to conduct IO available for OPLAN. List the national agencies that will provide IO support and the type of support they will provide for OPLAN.

(3) () **Concept of Operations.** Summarize the overall concept of D-IO operations that directly support the Commander's D-IO objectives for OPLAN. Do not duplicate descriptions contained in paragraph 3-Execution, subparagraph a-Concept of Operation.

2. () **Defensive Information Operations Mission**

a. () **Operational Mission.** Briefly explain how D-IO supports the accomplishment of the objectives of Appendix 3 to Annex C to the OPLAN. Address the overall goal; ensure no enemy action(s) via IO will critically degrade UNIFIED COMMAND's ability to effectively conduct military operations in its AOR when directed to do so by the NCA.

b. () **D-IO Mission.** Refer to the Basic Plan.

c. () **Goals.** State the D-IO goals for OPLAN.

d. () **Objectives.** State the D-IO objectives for OPLAN.

e. () **Tasks.** State the D-IO tasks for OPLAN.

3. () **Execution**

a. () **Concept of Operation.** The D-IO concept of operations for OPLAN is based on the four point premise that (1) we are vulnerable to attack, (2) we can protect and defend our critical information, information systems, information-based processes and infrastructures, (3) if attacked, we can, given time, identify the source of those attacks, and (4) we will respond. The D-IO concept of operations is broken down into four phases: Peacetime, Heightened Tensions, Hostilities, and Post Hostilities (or Post Heightened Tensions). NOTE: For the following sections, place more detailed information in Exhibits 1, 4, 6, and 7 as required.

C-3-G-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(1) () Peacetime Operations Phase

(a) () Identify information, information systems, information-based processes, and infrastructure critical for execution of OPLAN. Identify any information, information systems, information-based processes, and infrastructures without which the unified command absolutely could not fight or defend itself in its AOR for OPLAN.

1. () Information. Identify any information (intelligence, logistic, medical, etc.) that is absolutely critical for the execution of the OPLAN with respect to D-IO. Do not duplicate information found in the JOPEs OPSEC tab.

2. () Information systems and information-based processes. Identify those systems and processes (command, control, communications, computer systems) both inside and outside of the unified command's AOR that are absolutely critical for the execution of OPLAN.

3. () Infrastructures. Identify infrastructures (power, communication, transportation, etc.) both inside and outside the unified command's AOR absolutely critical for the execution of OPLAN.

(b) () Identify and analyze threats to systems critical for execution of OPLAN. Identify enemy threats to the critical information, information systems, information-based process, and infrastructure identified above by the following categories: propaganda, military deception, EW, physical destruction, OPSEC, and CNA.

(c) () Determine vulnerabilities. Discuss the vulnerabilities of critical information, information systems, information-based process, and infrastructure by the following categories: propaganda, military deception, EW, physical destruction, OPSEC, and CNA.

(d) () Analyze and assess level of risk(s). Discuss the level of risk associated with the identified critical information,

C-3-G-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

information systems, information-based process and infrastructure, and their vulnerabilities based on the threat(s). Analysis relates to the threat's impact on each critical system and, in turn, on mission accomplishment, coupled with the likelihood an adversary would conduct IO in a given scenario.

(e) () Implement appropriate defensive measures. This is very system dependent. Next to identifying all the critical systems, this step is probably the most difficult. Each countermeasure will have a lead agency associated with it (i.e., somebody responsible for implementing the countermeasure). At a minimum, list the agency responsible for that particular countermeasure.

(f) () Determine and monitor I&W. Determining and monitoring I&W is the "trip wire" for D-IO operations. List the I&W applicable for OPLAN and who and how they'll be monitored. The I&W will help determine the INFOCONS.

(g) () Establish INFOCONS. Define INFOCONS and establish tasks for each one.

(h) () Develop D-IO CONOP. Develop a plan for systematic implementation of defensive IO measures based on established IO INFOCONS normally including: (1) increasing the level of protection and attack response, (2) activating redundant capabilities, (3) planned acceptance of graceful degradation of friendly capabilities within acceptable limits, and (4) coordinating appropriate offensive counter IO responses.

(i) () Develop supporting D-IO plans.

1. () Counterpropaganda. Based on media/information threat capabilities and past activities, develop a plan to counter adversary propaganda attacks on friendly forces/world opinion.

2. () Electronic Protect. Based on EW threat

C-3-G-4

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

capabilities, plan to protect critical systems, links, and nodes from the effects of radio frequency (RF) weapons (electromagnetic pulse, ultra-wide band, and all other types of jammers, direction finders, or exploitation devices). Plan to protect threat warning, ELINT collection/identification, and weapons systems from the effects of adversary employment of wartime reserve operating modes through the joint EW reprogramming process.

3. () Counterdeception. Implement counterdeception intelligence analysis to enhance detection of adversary deception efforts.

4. () Information Assurance. Identify absolutely critical information, information systems, and information-based processes required for mission execution. Plan for implementation of defensive measures IAW established INFOCONs and operational requirements. Include passive protection against enemy intelligence collection.

5. () Physical Protection. Plan to implement physical protection of critical information systems, infrastructure, and personnel based on counterintelligence assessments of personnel security and the physical threat.

6. () OPSEC. Implement counter-OPSEC intelligence analysis, in coordination with counterdeception, to enhance detection of adversary OPSEC efforts.

(2) () Heightened Tensions Phase of Operations

(a) () See Peacetime Operations. The actions listed under peacetime operations are to be done continuously and not necessarily in a serial process. Keep doing them.

(b) () Execute related INFOCON tasks. Self-explanatory and situation dependent.

(c) () Recommend response to hostile IO. Self-explanatory. Look at the critical systems, links, nodes, and infrastructures and plan response(s).

C-3-G-5

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(d) () Perform IO damage assessments. Situation dependent. Also depends on the system attacked. Again, look at the critical information, information systems, information-based processes, and infrastructure and plan for how assessments will be made, coordinated, and reported.

(e) () Perform recovery operations as required.

(3) () Hostilities Phase of Operations

(a) () See Heightened Tensions Phase. Complete all actions in both previous phases as they apply here. Remember, the actions listed under the two previous phases are to be done continuously and not necessarily in a serial process. Keep doing them.

(b) () Execute appropriate INFOCON tasks. Self-explanatory and situation dependent.

(c) () Implement response to hostile IO. Self-explanatory and situation dependent.

(4) () Post Hostilities (or Post Heightened Tension) Operations Phase

(a) () See Hostilities (or Heightened Tension) Phase of Operation. Complete all actions in the previous phases as they apply here. Remember, the actions listed under the previous phases are to be done continuously and not necessarily in a serial process.

(b) () Execute appropriate INFOCON tasks. Self-explanatory and situation dependent.

(c) () Document Lessons Learned. Discuss why this is to be done and how.

b. () IO Cell

(1) () Organization. D-IO is a J-3 responsibility. Describe the IO cell here. Use Exhibit 2 for details as required.

C-3-G-6

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (2) () Tasks. The IO cell, under J-3 leadership, is responsible for development, overall coordination, and implementation of the D-IO plan. Discuss the specific tasks of the IO cell and of its members' roles and responsibilities as they apply to OPLAN. Use Exhibits 2, 4, and 6 for details as required.
- c. () Coordinating Instructions. Extensive coordination is required, both within and outside the unified command's AOR. Discuss them here. Use Exhibits 4 and 6 for details as required.
4. () Administration and Logistics. State instructions regarding administrative and logistics support procedures to be used in developing, coordinating, and implementing the D-IO plan. Place detailed instructions in Exhibit 5.
- a. () Administration
- (1) () General. Outline general procedures to be employed during planning, coordination, and implementation of the D-IO plan.
- (2) () Specific. Detail any special administrative measures required for the execution of the D-IO plan.
- b. () Logistics. Detail logistics requirements for the execution of the D-IO plan, such as transportation of special computer protection equipment to field units or installation of secure voice equipment to local authorities. Place detailed instructions in Exhibit 5.
- c. () Costs. As applicable.
5. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computers
- a. () Command Relationships. Use Exhibit 6 (Command Relationships) to illustrate command relationships by phase if required. Be sure to include relationships with other military, Federal, state, local, and foreign departments/agencies as applicable.
- (1) () Approval. State approval authority for execution and termination of phases.
- (2) () Authority. Designate supported and supporting commanders or agencies as applicable.

C-3-G-7
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (3) () Oversight. Detail oversight responsibilities particularly for the execution by nonorganic units, agencies, or organizations outside the chain of command.
 - (4) () Coordination. Identify coordination responsibilities and requirements related to D-IO executions and execution feedback. Address in-theater and out-of-theater requirements.
 - b. () Communications. Detail communications means and procedures to be used by personnel, including reporting requirements, in executing the D-IO plan.
6. () Security
- a. () General. Outline general procedures to be employed during planning, coordination, and implementation of deception activities.
 - b. () Specific. State access restrictions, handling instructions, and who has authority to grant access to D-IO plan. Describe use of cover stories if applicable, code words, nicknames, and procedures for planning and execution documents. Place STO access rosters and other detailed security considerations in a separate document.

C-3-G-8

CLASSIFICATION

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX C
SPECIAL OPERATIONS

1. Purpose. To provide guidance for preparation of the Special Operations Appendix to OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS.

2. References:
- a. CJCSI 3110.06, Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP, "Special Operations."
 - b. MCM-136-91, 8 August 1991, "Delineation of Responsibilities for Evasion and Escape within the Department of Defense."
 - c. SM-801-88, 3 October 1988, "Charter for the Counterterrorist Joint Task Force."
 - d. Joint Pub 3-05, 17 April 1998, "Doctrine for Joint Special Operations."
 - e. Joint Pub 3-05.3, 25 August 1993, "Joint Special Operations Operational Procedures."
 - f. Joint Pub 3-05.5, 10 August 1993, "Joint Special Operations Targeting and Mission Planning Procedures."
 - g. Joint Pub 3-53, 10 July 1996, "Doctrine for Joint Psychological Operations."
 - h. (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)
 - i. (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

3. General. The references provide doctrine and specific taskings for SO. Planning should address requirements in Section III of CJCSI 3110.06, Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP and doctrine in Joint Pubs 3-05, 3-05.3, and 3-05.5.

a. Planning and Preparation for Special Operations

(1) The CINCs will plan and prepare for the organization, administration, support, and conduct of special operations to support the CINC's missions and tasks, as prescribed in approved plans or directives of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Planning should

CLASSIFICATION

include the considerations contained in the references listed in paragraph 2 of this appendix.

- (2) SO plans for the CINCs will contain, but will not be limited to:
 - (a) Intelligence and counterintelligence evaluations and estimates upon which the plans are based.
 - (b) Requirements for resources that exceed the supported command's capabilities to support SO.
 - (c) Requirements for special facilities, logistics, and C2 systems support necessary to the SO mission.
 - (d) SO peculiar support procedures and equipment validation.
 - (e) Procedures for handling requests for:
 - 1. Equipment for use by allied and other non-US forces.
 - 2. Military logistics support for US non-DOD forces.
 - 3. (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)
 - 4. (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)
 - 5. (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)
- (3) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)
 - (a) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)
 - (b) Ratio of US to friendly allied operational detachments and teams.
 - (c) Tentative selection of operational bases for support of SO.
 - (d) Procedures for logistics and communications support.
 - (e) Delineation of command and control relationships for US special operations forces (SOF).
- (4) When US forces are to conduct direct-action missions, SO plans will contain the following:
 - (a) Designation of targets by priority. Refer to reference f for detailed targeting procedures.

(b) Direct-action mission team composition and special equipment required.

(c) Procedures for team infiltration, exfiltration, or conversion to stay-behind assets, if appropriate.

b. Planning and Preparation for Unconventional Warfare (UW)

(1) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

(a) Define the type and scope of planned operations and the size of indigenous forces to be developed in each UW operational area.

(b) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

(c) Indicate the degree to which such forces are logistically supportable.

(d) Substantiate authorization for stockpiling arms and equipment in advance.

(e) Review periodically to determine adequacy of stock levels and content.

(f) Describe the desired functions and capabilities of assets that are to be developed by category:

1. Guerrilla Warfare. Assets to furnish intelligence information, establish contact with local resistance personnel, and provide reception for UW detachments.

2. Evasion and Escape (E&E). Assets to establish an E&E organization.

3. Subversion. Assets to disrupt enemy activities and resources.

(2) CINC plans for conducting UW will contain but not be limited to:

(a) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

(b) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

(c) Designation of Selected Area for Evasion (SAFE) for E&E.

(d) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

(e) The legality of each course of action under domestic and international law.

c. (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

d. Planning for PSYOP and Civil Affairs (CA) in Special Operations. Commanders of unified commands will develop plans for the use of PSYOP and CA in support of SO if appropriate. The inherent psychological impact of SO should be considered as well. See references d, e, and f for missions, capabilities, and functions of PSYOP and CA.

e. Logistics Planning for Special Operations. Basic logistics guidance is contained in CJCSI 3110.03A, Logistics Supplement to the JSCP, and references d, e, and f.

(1) Logistics support for US forces engaged in or supporting SO will be provided consistent with the current guidance for logistics support of other US military forces.

(2) The operational reliability requirement for equipment used by SOF may require higher than normal spare parts stockage and equipment floats.

(3) (See Supplement, JOPES Volume II)

(4) Coordination. Geographic areas for planning and coordination of SO are delineated in the UCP and Annex E (Special Operations) to JSCP.

4. Command and Control. The nature of SO requires close cooperation and coordination among the Department of Defense and other US Government agencies. Further, SO resources are relatively few in number and usually targeted against strategic objectives. References d, f, and g contain detailed information concerning the structure and responsibilities of theater operation task organizations.

(Format, Special Operations Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
SPECIAL OPERATIONS ()

() **References:** List plans, maps, charts, and documents essential to the effective implementation of this appendix.

1. () **Situation.** In the subparagraphs below, describe the general special operations situation expected upon OPLAN execution.

a. () **Enemy.** Supplement Annex B as appropriate, including:

(1) () **Information to support SO planning.** Specify the political, military, economic, psychological, and sociological factors that may affect SO.

(2) () **Information on hostile capabilities to counter US SO.**

b. () **Friendly.** Supplement Basic Plan and Annex A as appropriate. List friendly forces not assigned to the SO component command, including:

(1) () **US and other friendly military forces possessing SO capabilities or tasked to support or be supported by the SO component.**

(2) () **Civilian agencies that may support or be supported by the SO component.**

(3) () **Indigenous military and paramilitary forces that may support or be supported by the SO component.**

c. () **Assumptions.** List any assumptions applicable to SO but not listed in the Basic Plan.

2. () **Mission.** Refer to the Basic Plan.

C-4-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. Provide an outline of concept for the deployment and employment of SOF in support of each phase of the Basic Plan, including:

- (1) () Joint force commander's intent concerning SOF employment.
- (2) () Specific SO objectives to be accomplished (by phase, if appropriate).
- (3) () Anticipated SO activities by each subordinate force of the SO component command (by phase, if appropriate), including preconflict activities and postconflict activities.
- (4) () Control of and coordination with friendly SOF.
- (5) () Synchronization with conventional military operations.
- (6) () Provision of conventional fire support to SOF.

b. () Tasks. Assign tasks to the SO component commander and other component commanders responsible for furnishing resources and otherwise supporting the SO concept of operations, including but not limited to, specific duties of SO units assigned or attached to the SO component.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. Include instructions:

- (1) () Applicable to two or more elements of the joint force.
- (2) () For coordination and deconfliction with subordinate, adjacent, supported, and supporting commands and other US Government agencies.
- (3) () For coordination with indigenous military and paramilitary forces and government agencies.
- (4) () For coordination of EW, PSYOP, CA, Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR), OPSEC, and military deception activities in support of SOF

C-4-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

4. () Administration and Logistics. Specify the administrative and logistic arrangements required for SO support not covered elsewhere in the plan or published in standard operating procedures.

a. () Logistics. Supplement Annex D as appropriate. Provide the general concept of logistic support for SOF, including:

(1) () Responsibility for providing or arranging for logistic support of the SO component command headquarters and its subordinate forces.

(2) () A statement that standard items of military equipment and supplies will be used when practicable.

(3) () Procedures for establishment, procurement, delivery, storage, processing, and distribution of operational project stocks in support of US and indigenous forces.

(4) () Procedures for requesting and coordinating inter-Service support arrangements.

(5) () Procedures for covert or clandestine procurement, delivery, storage, processing, and distribution of SO-peculiar items when the concept of operations includes special activities.

(6) () Procedures for medical support and evacuation of SO personnel.

b. () Administration. Supplement Annex E as appropriate. List special SOF administrative requirements and provide the general concept for administrative support of SOF, including:

(1) () Requirements for special reports.

(2) () Instructions regarding disposition of detainees, EPWs, and captured equipment.

5. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computers

a. () Command Relationships. Refer to Annex J for command relationships external to the SO component. Detail any changes to

C-4-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

command relationships planned to occur during plan execution (including provisions for chop of SOF):

- (1) () During deployment and forward movement.
 - (2) () Upon introduction of major conventional combat forces.
 - (3) () After linkup of SOF with friendly conventional forces in the combat zone.
- b. () Command, Control, and Communications Systems. Refer to Annex K for detailed C4 systems requirements. Provide a general statement of the scope and type of C4 support required, including:
- (1) () Dedicated networks required at or above the SO component level, including requirements for CJCS-controlled C4 assets. (Note: CJCS-controlled C4 assets are not apportioned and must be requested in accordance with CJCSI 6110.01 at the time of plan execution.)
 - (2) () Secure communications.
 - (3) () Recognition and identification instructions.
 - (4) () Code words.
 - (5) () Frequency and satellite channel allocation.

C-4-4

CLASSIFICATION

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX C
PERSONNEL RECOVERY OPERATIONS

1. Purpose. To provide guidance for preparation of the Personnel Recovery Appendix to OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS.
2. General. The references listed in the model provide doctrine and specific taskings for personnel recovery. Joint force commanders with geographic areas of responsibility (AORs) or joint operations areas (JOAs) will plan and prepare for personnel recovery to support mission accomplishment.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Personnel Recovery (PR) Operations Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
PERSONNEL RECOVERY (PR) OPERATIONS

- () References:
- a. Joint Pub 3-50.2 "Doctrine for Joint Combat Search and Rescue (CSAR)."
 - b. Joint Pub 3-50.21 "Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Combat Search and Rescue."
 - c. Joint Pub 3-50.3 "Joint Doctrine and Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Evasion and Recovery."
 - d. List applicable documents that provide users essential information for planning and executing personnel recovery operations.
 - e. Designate the relevant maps and charts that ensure plan addressees have the necessary tools to conduct personnel recovery operations.
1. () Purpose. To describe procedures and assign tasks for the recovery of isolated personnel from enemy controlled or hostile territory. Personnel recovery includes, but is not limited to, Combat Search and Rescue; Survival, Evasion, Resistance and Escape (SERE); Evasion and Recovery (E&R); and the coordination of negotiated as well as forcible recovery operations.
2. () Situation. Refer to the basic plan and include any additional information that could affect personnel recovery operations.
- a. () Enemy Forces. Refer to the Basic Plan and Intelligence Annex and include any additional information that could affect establishment of evasion nets or hostile action against recovery

C-5-1
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

forces. Assess the attitudes of the local populace toward evaders. See reference c for other enemy force considerations in personnel recovery planning.

b. () Friendly Forces. Refer to the Basic Plan and include any existing recovery forces other than those tasked in this appendix that could have a recovery capability either as an assigned mission or as an inherent capability.

(1) () List applicable SAFE.

(2) () Identify recovery assets available for planning.

c. () Definitions. Define recovery terms used for procedures, personnel, capabilities, units, and equipment to ensure that users of recovery forces are familiar with support that will be provided. Most specific definitions can be found in the glossaries of references a, b, and c.

d. () Assumptions. List any assumptions not reflected in the Basic Plan that are applicable to personnel recovery operations. For example, consider including assumptions concerning indigenous populace relations to evaders, existence of assisted evasion mechanisms, and constraints governing successful recovery force operations.

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Recovery Operations. Describe the overall theater concept for integrating the available recovery capabilities. This concept should address situations ranging from rear area search and rescue conducted by the host-nation to a recovery mission involving specialized recovery assets, SAFE areas, and Unconventional Assisted Recovery (UAR). Include specific responsibilities to be accomplished by recovery units during deployment, employment, and redeployment phases of the planned operation. State the OPSEC planning guidance for recovery operations.

b. () Tasks. In separate subparagraphs, list the tasks assigned to each command element, unit or agency providing support to the plan.

C-5-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

Ensure that task assignments are sufficiently described to ensure understanding of all essential elements of the operation and support required. Provide manning for the Joint Search and Rescue Center (JSRC) when established. As appropriate include establishment of the JSRC, component rescue coordination centers and local area rescue units, and describe the responsibilities of the Service forces. Provide guidance on the following topics, either in subparagraphs or tabs

- (1) () Task one of the components to establish a JSRC.
 - (2) () List specific tasks assigned to the JSRC such as developing and publishing "SAR SPINS" for the ATO, coordinating for establishment of additional SAFE areas.
 - (3) () Assign each component the specific tasks required to establish an effective command control coordination and intelligence link among all participating forces.
 - (4) () Task each component to establish a Rescue Coordination Center (RCC) or equivalent and as appropriate provide manpower and equipment to establish the JSRC.
 - (5) () List the specific recovery tasks assigned to each subordinate commander required to implement the recovery concept.
 - (6) () Task each component to forward requirements for SAFE areas, Unconventional Assisted Recovery support, and recovery aids such as Blood Chits, evasion maps, "pointee-talkies" to the Command recovery POC or the JSRC.
- c. () General Guidance. Provide guidance on the flow of information, how requirements are established for the various recovery aids, and how recovery information will be disseminated. As appropriate, provide guidance to units and isolated individuals to provide a full understanding of how the recovery system will operate. As a minimum, include the following:
- (1) () State the various ways planning requirements are generated to support the recovery concept.

C-5-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-247

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- (2) () State how and what type of recovery information and equipment will be provided.
 - (a) () Recovery environment (e.g. SERE Guides and Country studies)
 - (b) () Use of recovery aids.
 - (c) () Identify contact points to be used.
 - (d) () Describe procedures to be used at contact points.
 - (3) () Describe any special operations requirements, recovery, etc..
 - (4) () Outline requirements for intelligence collection.
 - (5) () Describe special techniques for identifying, assisting, or evacuating escapees and evaders.
 - (6) () State OPSEC planning guidance for recovery forces and operations.
 - (7) () State guidance for strategic and theater PSYOP in support of recovery.
 - (8) () State the concept for SERE refresher training for combatants. Include who will provide the training and the topics training will cover.
 - (9) () Develop repatriation plans for escapee/prisoner of war (POW) returnees.
4. () Administration and Logistics
- a. () Logistics. Include all applicable logistic support responsibilities of friendly forces.
 - b. () Administration. See Basic Plan. Include information on reports required by the JSRC to execute a search or recovery mission and post mission reporting required. Specify formats for preparation and time, methods and classification of submission.

C-5-4

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFIATION

5. () Command and Control. Include all instructions applicable to recovery operations concerning recognition, identification, C4 systems, and related items. As a minimum include command relationships for combat recovery forces dedicated to the PR mission and augmenting forces. Coordinate plans and procedures as appropriate with:
- a. () Host-nation for friendly area search and rescue support.
 - b. () Casualty affairs office in J-1 when a person is missing, captured, or recovered.
 - c. () The theater medical teams for support after a recovery and during the repatriation process.
 - d. () Mortuary affairs when a body is recovered during a rescue or recovery operation.
 - e. () The J-2 for theater and national level intelligence support.
 - f. () The J-5 to and Department of State to provide diplomatic support to search and or recovery operations.
 - g. () Nongovernmental humanitarian organizations such as the International Red Cross.

C-5-5

CLASSIFICATION

C-249

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-5-6

CLASSIFICATION

C-250

Appendix C
Enclosure C

(Format, Rules of Engagement Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
RULES OF ENGAGEMENT (ROE) ()

() **References:** List DOD Directives, rules of engagement (ROE) issued by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, and existing and proposed ROE of the supported commander to be applied when conducting operations in support of this OPLAN.

1. () Situation

a. () General. Describe the general situation anticipated when implementation of the plan is directed. Provide all information needed to give subordinate units accurate insight concerning the contemplated ROE.

b. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Describe enemy capabilities, tactics, techniques, and probable COAs that may affect existing or proposed ROE on accomplishment of the US mission.

c. () Friendly. State in separate subparagraphs the friendly forces that will require individual ROE to accomplish their mission; for example, air, land, sea, SO, hot pursuit. Where appropriate, state the specific ROE to be applied.

d. () Assumptions. List all assumptions on which ROE are based.

2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan. Further, state the mission in such a way that ROE will include provisions for conducting military operations according to the "Laws of War".

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operation

C-6-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-251

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- (1) () General. Summarize the intended COA and state the general application of ROE in support thereof. Indicate the time (hours, days, or event) the ROE will remain in effect.
- (2) () US National Policies. Refer to appropriate official US policy statements and documents published by the command pertaining to ROE and the Laws of War. Include reference to ROE for allied forces when their participation can be expected. When desired, include specific guidance in a tab. Refer to a separate list of NO STRIKE targets in Appendix 4 to Annex B, which may include facilities afforded special protection under international law.
- b. () Tasks. Provide guidance for development and approval of ROE prepared by subordinate units.
- c. () Coordinating Instructions. Include, as a minimum:
 - (1) () Coordination of ROE with adjacent commands, friendly forces, appropriate second-country forces, neutral countries, appropriate civilian agencies, and Department of State elements.
 - (2) () Dissemination of ROE.
 - (3) () Provision of ROE to augmentation forces of other commanders.
 - (4) () Procedures for requesting and processing changes to ROE.
4. () Administration. Provide requirements for special reports.
5. () Command and Control. Refer to the appropriate section of Annex K. Provide pertinent extracts of information required to support the Basic Plan, including:
 - a. () Identification, friend or foe, or neutral (IFFN) ROE policy.
 - b. () Relation of ROE to use of code words.
 - c. () Specific geographic boundaries or control measures where ROE are applicable.
 - d. () Special systems and procedures applicable to ROE.

C-6-2
CLASSIFICATION

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX C
RECONNAISSANCE

1. Purpose. Planning guidance for reconnaissance in support of nuclear operations is contained in JSCP CJCSI 3110.04 "Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP (Nuclear)."

2. General. Planning guidance for conducting peacetime reconnaissance is contained in CJCSI 3250.01A. Although CJCSI 3250.01A makes provision for a commander to conduct crisis management reconnaissance, it does not apply to reconnaissance in combat operations. Crisis management reconnaissance planning, and certain contingency planning, should be in accordance with existing command directives and the specific requirements of the OPLAN. The support from national systems should be included in the overall consideration for planning reconnaissance operations.

3. Planning Guidance

a. A plan that includes intelligence collection operations will include a reconnaissance appendix within the operations annex.

b. Special requirements must be identified and consideration must be given to the potential employment of the various systems and capabilities required.

(1) Types of Missions. Indications and warning, special reconnaissance, surveillance, prestrike and poststrike, or threat assessment.

(2) Coverage. Hours per day, area, and specific locations.

(3) Type of Collection. Examples include: SIGINT, photo, high-resolution radar, infrared, acoustic, visual, or other.

(4) Manned, remotely piloted vehicle, or other.

(5) Special Requirements. Examples include: scientific and technical, specific photo scale or obliquity, stereo, color, camouflage detection, or long focal length.

c. Considerations for coordination, employment, and tasking of supporting forces and agencies should include:

(1) Coordinating with the Joint Staff, DIA, National Security Agency (NSA) or Central Security Service (CSS), NIMA, Services, other unified commands, and component commands, as appropriate.

(2) Mission support - C4, scheduling and reporting, escort, tracking, EW, and enemy defense suppression.

(3) Processing, distribution, and intelligence dissemination of mission products.

d. Other considerations should include:

(1) ROE, operating authorities, and special restrictions such as buffer zones, restricted areas, and weather criteria.

(2) Enemy countermeasures.

(3) OPSEC.

(4) COMSEC.

(Format, Reconnaissance Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
RECONNAISSANCE ()

- () References: a. Joint Pub 3-55, (date), "Doctrine for Reconnaissance, Surveillance, and Target Acquisition Support to Joint Operations."
- b. List DOD, DCI, CJCS, Service, or combatant command directives or plans pertinent to the conduct or support of reconnaissance operations, coordination or tasking of forces, operating authorities, processing, and distribution or dissemination of mission products.

1. () Situation

- a. () General. State what is to be accomplished through reconnaissance. Briefly identify the reconnaissance effort required and planned to support operations. Refer to the Basic Plan and include information that would affect reconnaissance operations.
- b. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for basic enemy situation. Provide guidance or information on specific enemy capabilities that may interfere with the conduct of reconnaissance operations required by this plan.
- c. () Friendly. List the specific tasks assigned to friendly forces and agencies not part of this command in support of reconnaissance operations envisaged herein. State OPSEC planning guidance for supporting activities.
- d. () Assumptions. List all assumptions applicable to reconnaissance operations.

C-7-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-255

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan to accomplish the tasks established in the “collection guidance” in Annex B.
3. () Execution
 - a. () Concept of Operations
 - (1) () General. Summarize the scope of reconnaissance operations and the systems and resources to be employed. State the general concept for the conduct and control of reconnaissance operations. Include OPSEC planning guidance for reconnaissance operations.
 - (2) () Commitment of Forces. Designate forces involved in the conduct and support of reconnaissance operations.
 - b. () Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, assign detailed tasks and responsibilities to be performed by each subordinate command and subordinate organization to implement this plan.
 - c. () Operating Authorities. Establish any special operating authorities or constraints, such as overflight restrictions, closest point of approach, or weather minimums not otherwise covered in Appendix 8.
 - d. () Processing. Establish special requirements or procedures for processing mission materials. Refer to Annex B for details.
 - e. () Targeting. Refer to Annex B regarding procedures for submitting reconnaissance objectives and determining priorities. Summarize tasking requirements or responsibilities. State any special requirements for employment of specific sensors. Provide guidance or special procedures for preplanned reconnaissance and summarize limitations or any special considerations regarding sensor tasking.
 - f. () Reporting. Include specific procedures for reporting reconnaissance mission information and operations data, such as operational reports (OPREPs). Refer to Annex B for intelligence reporting.

C-7-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

g. () Coordinating Instructions. Include information and procedural guidance necessary to coordinate reconnaissance operations.

Include:

(1) () Liaison and communication requirements between commands.

(2) () Requirements for coordination with national strategic plans or programs.

(3) () Survivability criteria or procedures.

4. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Supply. Provide necessary instructions regarding supply procedures and responsibilities such as providing mobile processing centers, transport of mission take (product), or other special support requirements.

b. () Reports. Provide instructions for submitting any required administrative reports.

5. () Command and Control. Establish any special systems and procedures required for the command and control of reconnaissance operations. (Refer to Annex K.)

C-7-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-257

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-7-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-258

Appendix C
Enclosure C

(Format, Air Base Operability Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 8 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
AIR BASE OPERABILITY ()

- () References:
- a. Joint Pub 3-10, (date), "Joint Doctrine Rear Area Operations."
 - b. Joint Pub 3-10.1, (date), "JTTP FOR Base Defense."
 - c. Joint Pub 3-11, (date), "Joint Doctrine for NBC Defense."
 - d. List other appropriate Joint Service Agreement, DOD, CJCS, Service, or combatant command directives pertinent to air base operability (ABO).

1. () Situation

- a. () General. Provide, as needed, subordinate units with any information that would give them a clear understanding of the air base operability aspects of the operation.
- b. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for the basic enemy situation. Highlight key enemy capabilities related to attack of air bases.
- c. () Friendly. List the organizations that are not subordinate to this command.
- d. () Assumptions. List assumptions not reflected in the Basic Plan that will have a significant impact on this plan or supporting plans.

2. () Missions. Indicate the missions to be accomplished by ABO that provide for integrated active defense, passive defense, and recovery

C-8-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-259

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

actions under increased tension, attack, and postattack in support of the mission assigned in the plan.

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. State the overall concept of ABO, including the concepts of the five basic functions to defend, survive, recover, generate, and support. Summarize the ABO capabilities needed to meet the applicable threat. In addition, address unique theater characteristics such as access agreements, military construction limitations, or deployability considerations. Provide OPSEC planning guidance for the preparations and the conduct of air operations from air bases and for denying accurate targeting and damage assessment information to enemy reconnaissance and attacking forces.

b. () Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, concisely list tasks assigned to each element of the supported and supporting commands.

c. () Defend. Define the capabilities and limitations for defense of installations and critical facilities through detection, warning, and active air and ground engagement.

d. () Survive. Describe procedures and specific measures required for before, during, and after attack. Included are four related capabilities.

(1) () Camouflage, concealment, and deception (CCD) to frustrate effective enemy targeting.

(2) () Dispersal to decentralize critical resources, such as fuel and ordnance.

(3) () Nuclear, biological, and chemical defense measures to counter NBC effects. Outline requirements for NBC training and use of protective equipment and shelters, contamination control equipment, procedures and detection, and warning devices.

(4) () Enhanced facility construction or expedient protection to reduce attack damage. Include the combined requirements for

C-8-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

hardening, dispersal, CCD actions, and individual protection to protect resources.

e. () Recover. Identify requirements for assessing damage, disarming, or eliminating unexploded ordnance, providing medical care, making essential repairs, and detecting, identifying, and containing or removing hazards. State priority of recovery efforts to concentrate on operating surfaces that support air operations; essential utilities; and key facilities, such as command, control, communications, and air traffic control resources.

f. () Generate. Define needs of the installation to recall personnel, activate applicable war and mobility teams and upload weapons systems. Include measures to take after attack to continue critical communications, servicing, launching, and recovering combat sorties. Plan should identify workarounds or substitutions for extensive generation measures to allow for time limitations, major damage, or NBC contamination.

g. () Support. Include operating procedures for the survival recovery center and needs of unit-level organizations for services and resources. Categorize support required as primary and essential to execution, secondary and necessary to support, or routine and normal to sustain a nonhostile environment.

4. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Personnel. Identify requirements for specialized personnel qualifications and/or augmentation.

b. () Supply. Identify sources of supply for units involved and identify specialized equipment supply requirements. Provide procedures and responsibilities for supply of materials needed to meet ABO or other requirements.

c. () Reports. Establish required administrative or logistic reports.

5. () Command and Control

a. () Establish special systems requirements or relationships for the

C-8-3
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

command and control of ABO activities. Include procedures for obtaining and coordinating active and passive defense requirements and coordinating, obtaining, or providing support for recovery measures.

b. () Provide a general statement concerning the scope of C4 systems and procedures required to support the operation. Highlight C4 systems or procedures requiring special emphasis.

C-8-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-262

Appendix C
Enclosure C

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX C

COMBAT CAMERA

1. () Purpose. To provide guidance to the combatant and subordinate joint force commanders on the employment of combat camera (COMCAM) forces to achieve the objectives of the Basic Plan.
2. () Mission Planning. The mission statement must clearly define the mission of COMCAM in support of the Basic Plan. COMCAM missions include combat operations documentation, public affairs, psychological operations, training, historical record, combat medical documentation, and intelligence support. Additionally, COMCAM provides combat operations documentation for use in decision making up to the highest levels in the civilian government and military hierarchies.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Combat Camera Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
COMBAT CAMERA ()

References:

- a. () DODD 5040.4, 30 September 1996, Joint Combat Camera (COMCAM) Program
- b. () CJCSI 3205.01, 21 September 1998, Joint Combat Camera
- c. () Joint Pub 5-031.1, 4 August 1993, "Joint Operations Planning and Execution System Volume 1, (Plans, Policies, and Procedures).
- d. () List other pertinent regulations, manuals, related plans, and relevant documents or governing policies. Include appropriate Military Department and combat camera regulations.

1. () Situation. Describe the general situation expected to exist and the contingency area to be supported. Include the appropriate level of detail that will aid COMCAM forces to understand the context of their assigned tasks. State OPSEC considerations affecting COMCAM.

- a. () Enemy. See Annex B, Intelligence Estimate.
- b. () Friendly. Briefly describe the allied, coalition, and civilian organizations within the AOR of the supported command.
- c. () Assumptions. State any assumptions concerning friendly, enemy, or third-party capabilities, which may affect, negate, or compromise effective accomplishment of COMCAM mission planning, preparations, or execution.

C-9-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(1) Joint Combat Camera Teams are a function assigned as part of J-3 operations, IAW refs (a) and (b).

(2) Forces will deploy using established UTC's and appropriate entries will be made within JOPES, under the guidelines of ref c.

2. () Mission. Clearly and briefly, state the mission of COMCAM operations and documentation in support of the Basic Plan to include that portion of DoD Directive 5040.4 Para D.(2).

3. () Execution. Provide information on perspective operations by identifying the requirements of the supported staff, categories listed below:

a. () Concept of Operations. State the deployment and employment concept for COMCAM forces based on the nature of the threat within the AOR. Provide guidance concerning the level of support to be provided such as 24-hour manning, special operating procedures, and if Combat Camera forces will be forward based at various locations within theater. State in-theater daily imagery requirements and distribution priorities.

b. () Tasks. List the tasks assigned to each COMCAM element of the supported and supporting commands in separate numbered sub-subparagraphs. Each task should be a concise statement of the mission to be performed for the operation upon execution of the OPOD. The task assignment should encompass all key actions that subordinate and supporting elements perform to fulfill the concept of operations.

(1) () Joint Headquarters COMCAM Support. Specify which Service component/agency is responsible for providing the Combat Camera Team Officer-in-Charge. The management cell will consist of at least one officer who has additional duties as part of the J-3 headquarters staff as advisor on COMCAM operations. Identify mission capabilities required in-theater and the imagery requirements to fully support the headquarters staff and other major command staffs. Major capabilities are listed below:

C-9-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (a) () Video Acquisition Services
- (b) () Video Editing and Duplication
- (c) () Video Distribution and Satellite Transmission (To include identifying and requesting dedicated bandwidth)
- (d) () Theater-Level Weapons Systems Video (WSV) Management
- (e) () Still Imagery Acquisition, Processing, and Duplication
- (f) () Still Imagery Distribution and Transmission
- (g) () Other- Special considerations such as classification of imagery, night vision capability, and any theater level support not directly included within the categories listed.

(2) () Joint COMCAM Teams. Identify the capabilities to be provided by each service component and/or unique qualifications required (i.e. diver team, aircrew personnel, airborne). Manning should be based upon each services participation in the campaign, various locations of operations and extent of operational involvement. Specific qualifications are listed in parenthesis.

- (a) () Army (airborne)
- (b) () Navy (divers & aircrew personnel)
- (c) () Marine Corps
- (d) () Air Force (aircrew personnel)

c. () Coordinating Instructions. List unique COMCAM instructions applicable to commands within the AOR, other US Government agencies, and allied or coalition agencies and forces.

C-9-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

4. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Logistics. State that COMCAM forces, when deployed are normally supported by their assigned component command for equipment, travel, consumable supplies etc. Explain that the supported staff must provide adequate work space (approx 600 sq feet), berthing, messing, and in theater transportation. Explain that component war planners must identify sustainment requirements during both deliberate and crisis action planning. Identify in the plan being supported the duration COMCAM forces will be required to deploy. State that centralized CONUS logistic sustainment will be required through the Army Television-Audio Support Agency (T-ASA) for operations lasting longer than 60 days and the Military Services will need to establish funding and procedures.

(1) () Deploying Forces. State that deploying forces must be able to logistically support their UTC mission capability statement for a 60-day period. Forces deployed on nonstandard UTCs or outside the JOPES must deploy with 60 days of supplies.

(2) () In-place Forces. State that in-place forces identified to support this plan must be able to logistically support their mission for a 60-day period.

b. () Administration. Provide guidance for COMCAM situation reports, interim actions, and after-action report requirements.

(1) () Classified Information. State that neither security classification, OPSEC, nor subject sensitivity shall preclude COMCAM coverage. State the rationale and special security classification or restrictions, if any, that should be placed on the handling or distribution of COMCAM products.

(2) () Command, Control, Communications, and Computers. State that COMCAM command relationships will be according to Annex J of the Basic Plan. State the specific command and control relationships that exist, and how deploying COMCAM forces will integrate into the existing structure.

Tabs (no specific format provided for Tabs B, C, and D)

C-9-4

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- A -- COMCAM Customer Support Requirements
- B -- Organization of COMCAM Forces
- C -- COMCAM Product Flow
- D -- Armament Delivery Recording
(Format, COMCAM Customer Support Requirements Tab)

C-9-5

CLASSIFICATION

C-269

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-9-6

CLASSIFICATION

C-270

Appendix C
Enclosure C

TAB A TO APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX C
COMCAM CUSTOMER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS ()

References:

(a) DODD 5040.4, 30 September 1996, Joint Combat Camera Program

1. () Mission Priorities. State that COMCAM forces provide the supported commander and subordinate commanders with trained personnel, capable equipment, and logistic expertise to meet anticipated wartime requirements. The supported commander and subordinate commanders establish COMCAM mission priorities. A CINC's priorities will shift as the combat situation changes; thus, COMCAM forces must maintain the capability for responsive customer support of any one or combination of missions.
2. () Request Procedures. State the procedures for users at all levels to request specific end products. Explain the difference between organizations with the authority to task COMCAM resources and those that can only request.
3. () Distribution Procedures. State the procedures for the distribution and dissemination of COMCAM end products, guidelines are provided in ref (a), para D. Include a comprehensive distribution plan to ensure COMCAM products are expedited to the supported commander, in-theater commanders, and the Joint Combat Camera Center (JCCC) in the Pentagon for distribution to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, Department of Defense, and NCA. Identify imagery movement within theater and type (still or video) of imagery required. State in detail the theater procedures and restrictions, if any, on the transmission of COMCAM products to the JCCC and other out-of-theater military agencies.
4. () Release and Classification of COMCAM Products. State that COMCAM products are used by key decision makers at all levels of command and its classification or sensitivity must not interfere with thorough documentation. State COMCAM products are not released through public affairs or information programs without the approval of the supported commander or J-3 Combat Camera representative. Ensure procedures are specified to clear imagery through operations and PA prior to public release. Procedures should be included in Appendix 4 to Annex F.

C-9-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

5. () Customer Requirements. State what types of documentation that COMCAM forces are tasked to provide and when daily imagery is required for briefings, release, etc. Documentation types are provided below:

a. () Combat Operations Documentation. State that imagery must accurately depict a conflict from beginning (deployment of forces) until the conclusion (troop redeployment) of military action. Imagery is used for lessons learned, assisting commanders at all levels and the NCA in the operational decision making process. Images and subjects to be documented should include all aspects of the battlefield including troop berthing, messing, living conditions and overall working environment. Imagery of troop movements, hardware damage, alliance equipment, countermeasure development, effectiveness of weapons, enemy vulnerabilities, and other visuals of military operations for theater and NCA decision making purposes. Documentation should also depict include new weapons, supporting systems, and revised tactics for validation of existing doctrine. List other requirements.

b. () Public Affairs. State that documentation is needed for accurate and prompt reporting to the public as operations progress. Imagery also is used by commanders to keep personnel informed on what is expected of them and how they contribute to mission accomplishment. Also, for inclusion into military and civilian books, magazine articles, and motion media productions. List other requirements.

c. () Psychological Operations. State that certain products are needed to successfully support psychological operations. Such products are countering enemy mis-information programs and achieving the political and diplomatic goals of a CINC's military options by visually depicting US resolve in a region. List other requirements.

d. () Training. State that imagery is often required to develop effective theater training programs. List other requirements.

e. () Historical Record. State that a permanent visual record is needed for historical reports and possible implementation into the national archives for both internal and external audiences. Also, for

C-9-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

the military archives as a chronological record of force employment etc. List other requirements.

f. () Legal Support. State imagery is needed for documenting Law of Armed Conflict (LOAC) violations or alleged violations for future legal prosecution or defense, and documenting claims against or by foreign governments of actions taken by US personnel. List other requirements.

g. () Armament Delivery Recording (ADR) Management. State that COMCAM forces are tasked to manage the collection, duplication, and distribution of ADR imagery for operational, intelligence, and, when appropriate, public affairs purposes. List specific requirements (reference Tab D to this appendix if applicable).

h. () Combat Medical Documentation. State the type of imagery needed to document combat medical operations. Include documenting the trauma treatment of combat casualties for training rear area medical staffs and mortuary support such as the near-real-time transmission of fingerprints and dental photos by electronic still media. List other requirements.

i. () Intelligence Support. State that imagery is needed for battle damage assessment to complement ADR imagery and document enemy positions before and after battle. List other requirements.

C-9-A-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-9-A-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-274

**Appendix C
Enclosure C**

(Format, Noncombatant Evacuation Operations Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
NONCOMBATANT EVACUATION OPERATIONS ()

() References: a. DOD Directive 3025.14, 5 November 1990,
“Protection and Evacuation of US Citizens and Certain
Designated Aliens in Danger Areas Abroad” (short title:
“Noncombatant Evacuation Operations”).

b. Joint Pub 3-07.5, “Joint Tactics, Techniques, and
Procedures for Noncombatant Evacuation Operations.”

1. () Background. Commanders of combatant commands, on behalf of
the Secretary of Defense, subject to the overall responsibility of the
Secretary of State are responsible for:

a. () Preparing and implementing plans for the protection of all
noncombatant US citizens and certain designated aliens. Plans for
noncombatant evacuation operations will provide for:

(1) () Their evacuation to an area of greater safety.

(2) () Their protection and welfare.

b. () Preparing and implementing plans for the protection and
evacuation of DOD-sponsored noncombatants in the AOR and for
cooperating with the Secretary of State and to integrate such plans in
the DOS plans for that country.

c. () Cooperating and, to the extent feasible, assisting the Secretary
of State in carrying out the responsibilities for the protection and
evacuation of noncombatant US citizens in countries and places,
other than those listed in subparagraphs 1a and 1b above.

C-10-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

2. () Situation

a. () General. Identify any significant factors that may influence the processing and returning of noncombatant evacuees (US nationals or designated foreign nationals). Include a statement of general policy for the handling and processing of US nationals and foreign nationals by the Service component commands and supporting commands. Define the scope of required action by indicating the specific activities (for example, identification, marshaling, evacuation) applicable to the OPLAN and the extent to which they pertain to the processing and returning of noncombatants.

b. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Assess the impact of the enemy's capability to disrupt the flow of noncombatants; for example, loss of marshaling areas.

c. () Friendly. Include non-US military forces and US civilian agencies, such as the American Red Cross or other humanitarian organizations, that will support the processing and returning of noncombatants. Include the National Imagery and Mapping Agency. They will provide operationally critical mapping products. Also, identify and define expected host-nation support. Identify PSYOP capabilities required to support opposed or unopposed evacuation; for example, loudspeakers, linguists, personnel who understand the culture of people along evacuation routes.

d. () Assumptions. List all assumptions on which this planning is based. When planning NEO flow, assume a no warning response scenario and that 3 percent of all evacuees will require medical support en route to safehaven or destination. No assumption will be made regarding proposed safehaven and/or overflight agreements with any country. Use only ratified treaties and agreements in the planning process.

3. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.

4. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. Summarize the intended COA and state the general concept for the processing and returning of

C-10-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

noncombatants. In separate numbered subparagraphs, provide specific guidance on the following, as applicable:

- (1) () Marshaling sites (primary and alternate).
- (2) () In-theater (country) movement.
- (3) () In-theater processing.
- (4) () Airlift evacuation.
- (5) () Sealift evacuation.
- (6) () Use of safehavens.
- (7) () OPSEC planning guidance when hostile action against evacuees is possible.

b. () Assignment of Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, assign specific tasks to each subordinate unit with responsibilities for processing and returning of noncombatant evacuees. Indicate responsibility for as many of the following as applicable:

- (1) () Initial and subsequent processing of noncombatant evacuees.
- (2) () In-theater movement.
- (3) () Establishment and operation of centralized in-theater processing centers.
- (4) () Medical NEO processing.
- (5) () Debriefing program (if required).
- (6) () Airlift and sealift evacuation to the United States. (Cross-reference Annex D, Logistics.)
- (7) () Airlift and sealift evacuation to a safehaven. (Cross-reference Annex D, Logistics.)
- (8) () Medical support to NEO and medical evacuation.

C-10-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

c. () Coordinating Instructions. This subparagraph will include, but is not limited to:

- (1) () Items common to two or more subordinate commands.
- (2) () Coordination with adjacent commands and civilian agencies, including US diplomatic missions.
- (3) () Agreements with the host country, allied forces, and US Government and nongovernment agencies.

5. () Administration and Logistics. Provide guidance for furnishing logistic and administrative support for processing and returning noncombatant evacuees. The TPFDD will include (a) estimates of nonunit cargo and personnel movements to be conducted concurrently with the deployment of forces and (b) retrograde of NEO personnel (including medical NEO) movement data. As appropriate, include guidance on the following:

- a. () Processing sites.
- b. () Intratheater airlift and sealift support.
- c. () Load factors.
- d. () Reporting.
- e. () Medical care, treatment, and evacuation. (Cross- reference to Annex Q.)
- f. () Assignment of returnees to designated CONUS reception centers according to Office of the Secretary of Defense and CJCS guidance.
- g. () Conditions under which noncombatant evacuees may be interviewed by representatives of the news media or information regarding returnees may be released to the media. (Cross-reference to Annex F.)

6. () Command and Control

- a. () Command Relationships

C-10-4

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- b. () Command, Control, and Communications Systems.
Summarize the C4 systems and procedures required to coordinate and carry out NEO. Refer to appropriate sections of Annex K.

C-10-5

CLASSIFICATION

C-279

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-10-6

CLASSIFICATION

C-280

**Appendix C
Enclosure C**

(Format, Escape and Evasion Operations Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 11 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
ESCAPE AND EVASION OPERATIONS ()

- () **References:** List applicable regulations, manuals, and relevant documents that provide users essential information for planning and executing the operation.
1. () **Situation.** Refer to the Basic Plan and include any additional information that could affect the evasion and escape (E&E) operation.
- a. () **Enemy.** Refer to the Basic Plan and the intelligence annex and include any additional information that could affect the prosecution of E&E missions.
- b. () **Friendly.** Refer to the Basic Plan and include any existing E&E forces other than those tasked in this appendix that could have an E&E capability either as an assigned mission or as an inherent capability.
- c. () **Assumptions.** List any assumptions not reflected in the Basic Plan that are applicable to E&E operations.
2. () **Mission.** Refer to the Basic Plan.
3. () **Execution**
- a. () **Concept of E&E Operations.** Provide a broad statement telling how the command provides the E&E support to meet commander's overall mission.
- b. () **Tasks.** In separate subparagraphs, list the tasks assigned to each command element, unit, or agency providing support to the plan. Ensure that task assignments are sufficiently described to

C-11-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

ensure understanding of all essential elements of the operation and support required.

c. () E&E Planning Information. Provide guidance on the following topics, either in subparagraphs or in tabs.

- (1) () List the specific E&E tasks assigned to each subordinate commander.
- (2) () List the various ways planning requirements may be generated.
- (3) () State how and what type of E&E information and equipment will be provided.
- (4) () General guidance on E&E:
 - (a) () E&E environment.
 - (b) () Use of E&E aids.
 - (c) () Recommended E&E direction of travel.
- (5) () Applicable SAFE.
 - (a) () Location and description of SAFE.
 - (b) () Procedures at contact point.
- (6) () Describe any special operational requirements.
- (7) () Outline requirements for intelligence collection.
- (8) () Special techniques for identifying, assisting, or evacuating escapees and evaders.
- (9) () State OPSEC planning guidance for E&E forces and operations.
- (10) () State guidance for strategic and theater PSYOP in support of E&E.

C-11-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- d. () Moral, Legal, and Code of Conduct Issues. Detail the moral and legal responsibilities, status, and issues governing evaders and escapees. Describe the Code of Conduct responsibility while evading. Describe the legal standing of returned evaders and escapees.
4. () Administration and Logistics
- a. () Logistics. Include all logistic support responsibilities of friendly forces (reference subparagraph 1b above).
- b. () Administration. If reports are required, specify formats for preparation and time, and methods and classification of submission.
5. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computers. Include all instructions applicable to E&E operations concerning recognition, identification, C4 systems, and related items.

C-11-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-283

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-11-4

C-284

**Appendix C
Enclosure C**

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 12 TO ANNEX C
COUNTERATTACK

1. Purpose. To provide guidance for the preparation of the Counterattack appendix to the OPLAN.
2. Objective. The basic objective of this appendix is to develop counterattack responses using sufficient planned forces to achieve US objectives.
3. Planning Guidance. Additional planning guidance for this appendix can be found in the references.
4. Counterattack TPFDD. There is no requirement for a counterattack TPFDD. The CINCs' concept and anticipated use of forces for this case will be described in the appendix.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Counterattack Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 12 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
COUNTERATTACK ()

- () References:
- a. Contingency Planning Guidance.
 - b. Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan, Chapter III.
 - c. Any other pertinent documents necessary for the completion of the appendix.
1. () Situation
- a. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B and estimate the enemy's capability and probable COAs.
 - b. () Friendly. Estimate the defensive and offensive capability of allied forces, Government agencies, and civilian populations that may affect the accomplishment of the mission.
 - c. () Assumptions. Refer to the references; assume no adversarial prior warning or deterrent moves; indicate if or when partial mobilization, CRAF I-III, Ready Reserve Fleet (RRF)/Secure Reserve Force (SRF), and the requisitioning of US-controlled sealift will be authorized.
2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.

C-12-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-287

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-12-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-288

Appendix C
Enclosure C

(Format, Explosive Ordnance Disposal Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 13 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL ()

() References: List plans, maps, charts, and documents essential to the effective implementation of this appendix.

1. () Situation. In the subparagraphs below, describe the general explosive ordnance disposal situation expected upon OPLAN execution.

a. () Responsibility. Commanders are responsible to render safe and/or dispose of explosive ordnance within their AOR/JOA. Theater-level coordination will be conducted by the CINC J-3 to ensure all EOD operations, including operations with host-nations, are efficiently planned and coordinated.

b. () Enemy

(1) () See Annex B, Intelligence.

(2) () Explosive ordnance may include threats from conventional ordnance. Potential threats also may include improvised explosive devices; nuclear fission or fusion; radiological material; and chemical, toxic, and biological agents.

c. () Friendly. Outline US operations to be conducted by friendly forces not assigned to EOD forces, including:

(1) () A summary of US and other friendly military forces possessing EOD capabilities.

(2) () Civilian agencies that may be tasked to support EOD.

(3) () Applicable command relationship agreements.

d. () Assumptions. List any assumptions applicable to EOD but not listed in the Basic Plan.

C-13-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.
3. () Execution
 - a. () Concept of Operations. Provide an outline of expected EOD operations.
 - (1) () Summary of expected COAs.
 - (2) () Phases of operations.
 - (3) () Principles and limiting factors in the following operations:
 - (a) () Counterterrorist operations.
 - (b) () MCM operations.
 - (c) () Combat operations.
 - (d) () Ordnance movements.
 - (e) () Dignitary security support.
 - (f) () Salvage operations.
 - (g) () Intelligence and collection.
 - (h) () Airport security, port security and harbor defense (PSHD).
 - b. () Tasks. () Assign tasks to each subordinate commander responsible for furnishing resources and accomplishing EOD operations in support of the EOD concept of operations, including but not limited to:
 - (1) () Specific duties of EOD units listed as friendly forces that revert to the operational control of the commander according to command relationship agreements.
 - (2) () Provisions for C4 structure.
 - (3) () Provisions for staff and liaison elements.

C-13-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Safety
- d. () Coordinating Instructions. Include instructions:
 - (1) () For coordination with subordinate, adjacent, and supporting commands and other US Government agencies, as appropriate.
 - (2) () For use with indigenous assets, including personnel and equipment.
- 4. () Administration and Logistics. Specify the administrative and logistic arrangements needed for EOD support not covered in the Basic Plan.
 - a. () Administration. State the requirements for any special reports.
 - b. () Logistics
 - (1) () State that the use of standard items of military equipment and supplies are required, as practicable.
 - (2) () State the projection of stocks for standard and nonstandard equipment required.
 - (3) () State the procedures for pre-positioning, assembling, and delivering project stocks supporting US or indigenous forces.
 - (4) () State the procedures for control and maintenance of EOD equipment and material.
- 5. () Command and Control
 - a. () Command Relationships. Refer to Annex J for command relationships external to EOD units. Provide, with appendixes to Annex J if necessary, command relationship between EOD units and detail any changes to command relationships planned to occur during plan execution.
 - b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computers. Refer to Annex K for detailed C4 requirements. Provide a general statement of the scope and type of communications required:

C-13-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (1) () Secure communications.
- (2) () Electronic policy, including provisions for countermeasures.
- (3) () Frequency allocation.

Tabs

A -- Forces List

C-13-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-292

Appendix C
Enclosure C

(Format, Forces List Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB A TO APPENDIX 13 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN
4999-99 ()
FORCES LIST ()

() Forces listed herein are those that may be used in whole or in part for the conduct of explosive ordnance disposal operations.

C-13-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-293

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-13-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-294

Appendix C
Enclosure C

(Format, Amphibious Operations)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 14 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS ()

- () References:
- a. Joint Pub 3-02, 8 October 1992, "Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations."
 - b. Joint Test Pub 3-02.1, 1 November 1989, "Joint Doctrine for Landing Force Operations."
 - c. Joint Pub 3-02.2, 16 April 1993, "Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Embarkation."
 - d. List other plans, SOPs, and doctrinal guidance to be followed in the conduct of amphibious operations.

1. () Situation

- a. () General. As stated in the Basic Plan.
- b. () Enemy. See Annex B.
- c. () Friendly. See Basic Plan and/or list the organizations that are not subordinate to this command and the specific tasks assigned to each in support of amphibious operations.
- d. () Assumptions. State any assumptions on friendly, enemy, or third-party capabilities or COAs (intended or inadvertent) that may affect, negate, or compromise effective accomplishment of the amphibious operations mission planning, preparations, or execution.

2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.

3. () Execution

C-14-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-295

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- a. () Concept of Operations. Identify objectives to be attained during the planning, preparatory, execution, and postexecution phases of the amphibious operation. Outline the desired situation just before initiating the actual landing of forces. Outline enemy and friendly dispositions, reinforcement capabilities, abilities to sustain and support forces in and protect Lines Of Communication (LOC) to the Amphibious Objective Area (AOA), and abilities to command and control forces. Outline how friendly forces will gain and retain the initiative and deny it to the opposing force, gain and maintain superiority in the AOA while denying superiority to the enemy, maintain security of own forces while defeating enemy provisions for security, and achieve surprise while countering the enemy's ability to achieve surprise. State OPSEC planning guidance for each phase of the planned operation. Outline provisions to coordinate and control preparing for and conducting the amphibious operation. Outline how the commander will disrupt the enemy's command and control, denying them the ability to coordinate and control defensive effort.
- b. () Tasks. List the tasks assigned to each element of the supported and supporting commands in separate numbered sub-paragraphs. Each task should be a concise statement of a mission either in future planning for the operation or on execution of the OPORD.
- c. () Coordinating Instructions. List the instructions applicable to the entire command or two or more elements of the command that are necessary for proper coordination of amphibious operations.
4. () Administration and Logistics
- a. () Logistics
- (1) () See Annex D. Identify logistic requirements or processes unique to amphibious operations.
- (2) () State the logistic concept envisioned for amphibious operations.
- (3) () State the logistic concept after termination of the amphibious stage if the landing force is committed to inland operations for extended periods.

C-14-2
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- b. () Administration. See Annex E.
- 5. () Command and Control
 - a. () Command Relationships. See Annex J.
 - b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems. Refer to Annex K for detailed C4 systems requirements. Provide a general statement of the scope and type of communications required to support amphibious operations.

C-14-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-297

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-14-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-298

Appendix C
Enclosure C

(Format, Force Protection Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 15 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99()
FORCE PROTECTION ()

- () References: a. Joint Pub 3-07.2, (date), "JTTP for Antiterrorism."
b. Cite other references necessary for a complete understanding of this appendix. List DOD issuances, command directives, Service regulations, policy regulations, operational manuals, and locally published directives and regulations that amplify this appendix. Examples: DOD Dir 5200.8, "Security of Military Installations and Resources"; DOD Dir 2000.12, "DOD Antiterrorism/Force Protection (AT/FP) Program".

1. () Situation

- a. () Enemy. See Annex B, Intelligence. Define the enemy from a force protection perspective. Outline the threat across all phases of the plan.
- b. () Friendly. See Task Organization. List the forces available to support the protection plan. Highlight police agencies, military and nonmilitary, including host-nation agencies if applicable. In each tab highlight any special troops available to deal with each applicable aspect of force protection.
- c. () Assumptions. List all assumptions on which this appendix is based.
- d. () Resource Availability. List resource availability.
- e. () Planning Factors. List applicable planning factors.

C-15-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-299

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan. Since the mission may change as the intensity of the operation changes, more than one subparagraph may be required.
3. () Execution. Because the force protection activities will change with the commander's emphasis, the activities of the adversary, and the predominant threat during the prosecution of an operation, separate paragraphs for each phase of the operation may enhance the understanding of the plan.
 - a. () Concept of Operations. Generally describe the commander's vision of the operation and describe what will be done to protect the force.
 - b. () Tasks. Assign tasks and responsibilities necessary to complete the mission. This brief description should be followed by details in the appropriate tab to this appendix.
 - c. () Coordinating Instructions. Include instructions applicable to two or more units. Appropriate instructions include host-nation law enforcement coordination and interplay with other support agencies (e.g., Public Affairs).
4. () Administration and Logistics
 - a. () Logistics. List any special equipment needed for the support of the force protection program. Identify command points of contact and special equipment funding either here or in the tabs.
 - b. () Administration. Describe the measures peculiar to the administration and prosecution of the force protection plan.
 - c. () Reports. Describe the command's requirements for reporting force protection activities. Outline the information to be provided to subordinate units and describe the reports required from subordinate units. Include the means of communication desired (email, letter, radio, etc.).
5. () Command and Control

C-15-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-300

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- a. () Command Relationships. Refer to Annex J. Describe in detail any special command relationships. Emphasis must also be given to “appeal authority” needed to resolve differences that may arise in the resolution of some aspect of the force protection operation (e.g., use of force to neutralize a hostage situation).
- b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems. Identify C4 system requirements for support of the force protection mission (refer to Annex K).

Tabs

- A -- Combating Terrorism
- B -- Physical Security
- C -- Base Defense

C-15-3
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-15-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-302

Appendix C
Enclosure C

(Format, Combating Terrorism Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB A TO APPENDIX 15 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN
4999-99()
COMBATING TERRORISM ()

() References: List plans and documents essential to the effective implementation of this tab.

1. () Situation

a. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Address terrorist capabilities, tactics, techniques, and probable goals that could impact the mission. Consider history, capability, intentions, targeting, and security environment. Discuss provisions for collecting, processing, and analyzing terrorist threat information. Include provisions for requesting the latest terrorist threat information.

b. () Friendly. Describe relevant antiterrorism and counterterrorism (CT) capabilities and plans of friendly forces and agencies not included among the task organizations of the basic plan. For each force or agency, include a summary of major antiterrorism and counterterrorism assets that directly support the implementation of antiterrorism and counterterrorism operations. Where appropriate, reference command relationship agreements and requirements for US interagency support to civilian agencies that may be tasked to support antiterrorism and counterterrorism operations.

c. () Assumptions. List all assumptions on which antiterrorism and counterterrorism planning is based. Pay particular attention to special circumstances which may exist for terrorism acts during preparation for deployment or movement, transitioning en route, and areas of operation within and outside the US.

d. () Resource Availability. List resource availability.

e. () Planning Factors. List applicable planning factors.

C-15-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.
3. () Execution
 - a. () Concept of Operations. Summarize the scope of antiterrorism and counterterrorism operations and the methods and resources to be employed. State OPSEC planning guidance for antiterrorism and counterterrorism operations.
 - b. () Tasks. Assign antiterrorism and counterterrorism tasks and responsibilities to each component or subdivision of the force, including assistance required from nonmilitary agencies and establishment of Terrorist Threat Condition (THREATCON) levels.
 - c. () Coordinating Instructions. Responsibility for management of the US Government response to acts of terrorism rests with several lead agencies. That responsibility is specified by Federal law, executive order, policy guidelines, or memorandums of understanding. Coordinating instructions should include but are not limited to:
 - (1) () Coordination with adjacent commands and civilian agencies, including US diplomatic missions.
 - (2) () Coordination with and support of the lead agency for management of the response to the terrorist action.
4. () Administration and Logistics. List arrangements needed for antiterrorism and counterterrorism support not covered in the basic plan or other annexes. Consider special needs of the force stationed in undeveloped areas. Consider special measures for protecting the force. Examples include restrictions from selected areas, off-post uniform policies, weapons qualification requirements, host-nation language instruction, in-country orientations, leave policies, and convoy procedures.
 - a. () Logistics. Provide special instructions pertaining to logistic support for antiterrorism and counterterrorism operations.
 - b. () Administration. Include necessary administrative guidance.

C-15-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

5. () Command and Control. Refer to appropriate sections of Annex K. Describe any unique command and control arrangements required to respond to acts of terrorism.
6. () Security
 - a. () General. Discuss general procedures to be employed during planning, coordination, and implementation of antiterrorism and counterterrorism operations.
 - b. () Specific. List specific access restrictions and handling instructions, and identify the authorities empowered to grant access for planning for antiterrorism and counterterrorism operations.
7. () Approval and Implementation. Indicate approving and termination authority for antiterrorism and counterterrorism operations.

C-15-A-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-305

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-15-A-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-306

Appendix C
Enclosure C

(Format, Physical Security Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB B TO APPENDIX 15 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN
4999-99()

PHYSICAL SECURITY ()

() **References:** List DOD issuances, command directives, Service regulations, policy directives, operational manuals, and any other materials referred to herein as guidance to subordinates for preparing and implementing a plan to support the intended operation.

1. () Situation

a. () Enemy. Identify the people, groups, and organizations that pose a threat to physical security. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence.

b. () Friendly. Identify all forces available to assist in physical security operations. List any peculiarities of the task organization for physical security not covered elsewhere. List the effective times of attachment and detachment if known.

c. () Assumptions. List all assumptions on which physical security planning is based.

d. () Resource Availability. List resource availability.

e. () Planning Factors. List applicable planning factors.

2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan. Cite the mission of the specific base, facility, or unit the physical security unit supports, or the task that the physical security unit will be expected to accomplish.¹

3. () Execution

¹ If too lengthy for inclusion in the body of this tab, the following elements may be addressed as Exhibits to this tab.

C-15-B-1
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- a. () Concept of Operations. State the general concept of physical security support for the forces assigned, attached, or supporting the implementation of the plan (include host-nation assets as applicable). Depict the commander's view of the execution of the operation from start to finish. Factors bearing on the execution of the plan should be identified and addressed either in the body of this paragraph or in attached tabs.
 - b. () Vulnerabilities. Identify critical structures, buildings, work areas, and force concentrations that require special attention or, if compromised, will adversely impact the ability of the organization to accomplish its mission.
 - c. () Priorities. Establish the commander's priorities of forces, facilities, and activities that require support. This listing will serve to apportion physical and personnel resources.
 - d. () Responses. Describe the escalation expectations of the commander as responses to increasing THREATCONs or DEFCONs and the surge capability of forces to react to such an announcement.
4. () Administration and Logistics
- a. () Logistics. Identify the logistics elements peculiar to the execution of this appendix. Include the stocked assets available for physical security improvement (barrier material, delay devices, protective lighting, intrusion devices, etc.) that are not addressed in the Logistics or other annexes.
 - b. () Administration. Identify the administrative elements peculiar to the execution of this appendix. Include such items as rules of engagement, particular host-nation agreements, and procedures subordinate elements will use to obtain physical security assets (e.g., working dogs).
5. () Command and Control
- a. () Command Relationships. Describe peculiarities in the chain of command between supporting physical security personnel and

C-15-B-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

supported organizations. Describe peculiarities in the host-nation relationships that apply to all elements of the organization.

b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems. Establish radio nets and digital networks if needed for the control of forces and execution of the physical security mission. Include information on the frequencies assigned to RF elements used in a physical security posture (such as RF mini-intrusion devices) and other warning/identification hardware items.

Exhibits (example formats not provided)

- 1 -- Guard Orders
- 2 -- Communications Plan
- 3 -- Disaster Control Plan
- 4 -- Recovery Plan
- 5 -- Civil Disturbance Plan
- 6 -- Rules of Engagement

C-15-B-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-309

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

C-15-B-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-310

**Appendix C
Enclosure C**

(Format, Base Defense Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB C TO APPENDIX 15 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN
4999-99 ()
BASE DEFENSE ()

- () References: a. Joint Pub 3-10.1, (date), "JTTP for Base Defense.
- b. List other appropriate Joint Service Agreements, DOD, CJCS, Service, or unified command directives pertinent to Air Base Ground Defense (ABGD).
1. () Situation
- a. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for the basic enemy situation. Highlight key enemy capabilities related to ground attack of air bases.
- b. () Friendly. List the organizations that are not subordinate to this command.
- c. () Assumptions. List assumptions not reflected in the basic plan that will have a significant impact on this plan or supporting plans. These assumptions must not conflict with those in the basic plan.
- d. () Resource Availability. List resource availability.
- e. () Planning Factors. List applicable planning factors.
2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.
3. () Execution
- a. () Concept of Operations. State the overall concept for denying the enemy the ability to disrupt friendly sortie generation from key bases in the operational area and the concept for countering such disruption should it occur.

C-15-C-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- b. () Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, concisely list tasks assigned to each element of the supported and supporting commands.
 - c. () Coordinating Instructions. List the instructions applicable to the entire command or two or more elements of the command that are necessary for proper coordination of the operation, e.g., intelligence, staff points of contact, C4, planning cells, liaison, and frequency management.
4. () Administration and Logistics
- a. () Logistics. Identify sources of supply for units involved and identify specialized equipment supply requirements.
 - b. () Administration. Establish operational reporting requirements necessary for effective monitoring of ABGD throughout the operational area. Reference required administrative or logistic reports.
 - c. () Personnel. Identify requirements for specialized personnel qualification and augmentation.
5. () Command and Control
- a. () Command Relationships. Describe specific command relationships and establish special requirements and procedures required for the ABGD C4 activities. Refer to Annex J.
 - b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems. Provide a general statement of the scope of C4 systems and procedures required to support the operation. Highlight C4 systems or procedures requiring special emphasis. Refer to Annex K.

C-15-C-2

CLASSIFICATION

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 16 TO ANNEX C
CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROTECTION

1. **Purpose.** To provide guidance for preparation of the Critical Infrastructure Protection (CIP) tab.
2. **General.** The Department of Defense is in the process of identifying and enhancing the protection of national and global infrastructure elements that are essential to the fulfillment of its mission of national defense and global force projection. The Critical Infrastructure Protection Integration Activity (CIPIA) is also being established. The CIPIA will be composed of Defense Sector Liaison officials from throughout the Department and representatives from the combat support agencies, Joint Staff, Services, and Joint Program Office - Special Technology Countermeasures. The CIPIA will:
 - a. Identify infrastructure assets critical to the DOD in the context of existing military operational plans.
 - b. Ensure qualitative vulnerability and interdependency analyses are performed on all identified assets.
 - c. Conduct risk management assessments on all critical assets and recommend to OASD(C3I) justifiable security enhancement measures.
 - d. Coordinate CIPIA findings with appropriate national lead agencies.
 - e. Oversee the formulation of all departmental planning, policy, and procedures for CIP-related remediation and indications in addition to warning, mitigation, response, and reconstitution efforts.
 - f. Provide the necessary expertise for the development of CIP-related national defense, national security, and international cooperation efforts.
3. **Definition.** A critical asset is defined as any infrastructure resource with value so significant that its impairment or loss would severely degrade or deny the DOD its ability to conduct successful military operations.
4. **Coordination.** The CIPIA will identify all CONUS and OCONUS critical assets the Department needs to perform national defense and global force projection functions. Asset ownership (public sector, private sector, US, foreign, or multinational) will not be a factor in the selection process. The methodology for developing the DOD critical asset list will be predicated on the needs of the supported commander. The CIPIA,

therefore, will review with each unified command the OPLANs and CONPLANs in the context of critical infrastructure protection. Results of each effort will be documented as a tab to the appropriate planning document. Risk management principles will be applied to each critical asset to determine the proper course of action for enhancing asset security. All CIPIA recommendations impacting a unified command will be coordinated with the command before they are forwarded to the ASD(C3I). Follow-on recommended efforts concerning indications and warning monitoring mechanisms, mitigation possibilities, response alternatives, and reconstitution capabilities that impact one or more unified command must also be coordinated fully.

5. Planning. Following the CIPIA's interaction with a unified command, DOD guidance requires that critical infrastructure protection issues be incorporated into the military deliberate and crisis action planning process. Each unified command is expected to factor infrastructure dependencies into their operational readiness evaluations using the CIP tab for reference.

6. Security. If portions of a unified command's CIP plan requires special security measures, it will be distributed separately.

(Format, Critical Infrastructure Protection Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 16 TO ANNEX C TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROTECTION ()

- () References:
- a. Presidential Decision Directive 63, May 1998, Critical Infrastructure Protection
 - b. Department of Defense Critical Infrastructure Protection Plan, January 1999
 - c. Cite other references as necessary for a complete understanding of this appendix. List DOD issuances, command directives, Service regulations, policy regulations, operational manuals, and locally published directives and regulations that amplify this appendix.

1. () Situation

a. () Enemy. See Appendix 3 to Annex C, Information Operations; Appendix 15 to Annex C, Force Protection; Tab A, Combating Terrorism; Tab B, Physical Security; and Tab C, Base Defense. See Annex K, Appendix 1, Communications Security; and Appendix 2, Defensive Information Warfare. See also Annex B, Intelligence. List here only those enemy forces that are not covered in listed Annexes and Tabs and present a unique threat from a CIP perspective.

b. () Friendly. List here only those forces assigned CIP as the primary mission. Highlight both military and nonmilitary as well as host-nation agencies, if applicable. List peculiarities of the task organization for CIP not covered elsewhere.

c. () Assumptions. List any assumptions made of friendly, enemy, or third-party capabilities or limitations.

2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.

C-16-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-315

Appendix C
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

3. () Execution.

a. () Concept of Operations. Summarize how the CINC visualizes the execution of CIP operations to support the command's operational mission. Summarize the concept for monitoring infrastructure readiness and availability.

b. () Criticality. Identify those mission critical requirements, systems, and assets that if lost or disrupted will adversely impact the ability of the command to accomplish its mission.

c. () Priorities. List the CINC's priority of mission critical requirements, systems, and assets requiring application of CIP tasks and identify those not under control of the CINC.

d. () Tasks. For those infrastructures in the CINC's AOR and under the CINC's influence to protect, mitigate, remediate, and restore, describe the steps taken for CIP. If CIP actions are covered in other sections of the plan, refer to that annex, appendix, or tab that highlights CIP measures for that infrastructure.

4. () Administration and Logistics. Address any CIP-related administrative or logistic requirements. Identify requirements for specialized personnel qualification and augmentation. Personnel requirements may include security, reaction/management, or support.

5. () Command and Control. List any CIP-related C2 instructions. Identify any CIP communication or reporting requirements.

C-16-2

CLASSIFICATION

APPENDIX D

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX D - LOGISTICS

1. Purpose. To provide substantive planning guidance for the logistic support for the OPLAN.

2. General

a. This annex provides guidance for the preparation of the logistics annex to OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS.

b. CJCSM 3122.01, JOPES Volume I, Planning Policies and Procedures, Annex U, lists pertinent logistic references.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Logistics Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
LOGISTICS ()

() References: Cite references necessary for a complete understanding of this annex.

1. () Situation

a. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence.

b. () Friendly. List the US allied/coalition and nongovernmental organizations not subordinate to this command and the specific tasks assigned to each.

c. () Assumptions. State valid and necessary assumptions.

d. () Resource Availability. Identify significant competing demands for logistic resources at the strategic and operational level where expected requirements may exceed resources. Include recommended solutions within resource levels available for planning, if any, and reasonably assured HNS.

e. () Planning Factors. Refer to and use approved joint planning factors or Service planning factors and formulas, except when theater experience or local conditions favor otherwise. When deviating from joint or Service planning factors, identify the factors used and the reason for such use. (These planning factors require Service and Joint Staff concurrence.)

2. () Mission. State clearly and concisely, the "essential" tasks to be accomplished with regard to the purpose of this ANNEX as it relates to the overall mission stated in the Basic Plan. The mission statement should address the questions (who, what, when, where and why).

3. () Execution

D-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- a. () Concept of Logistic Support. State the overall concept of logistics support, limited to overarching logistics guidance and intent.

This can include delineation of logistics C2; the selection of Service/national versus joint/common/cross/combined servicing; support based on sea versus land based logistics; guidance as to expeditionary versus robust logistics footprint; reliance on DOD/organic versus contracted support; roles and mission of DLA, delineation and focus of effort by phase etc..

- b. () Tasks

(1) () Assign logistic support responsibilities to Service component commanders and define the logistic support required from other commands for preparation of supporting plans.

(2) () Assign support responsibilities to joint boards, such as for transportation and procurement, and others providing services (reference Joint Pub 4-0).

4. () Administration and Logistics

- a. () Logistics

(1) () Supply and Distribution. Refer to appendixes. Summarize the following in coordination with supporting commanders and Service component commanders. Place detailed discussions in the appendixes and listings of supply depots, terminals, and LOCs in tabs or the appropriate appendixes.

- (a) () Distribution and Allocation

1. () Main and alternate supply depots or points and supporting terminals to be used or considered.

2. () Pre-positioned logistic resource allocation.

3. () Existing terminals and LOCs, and the known or estimated throughput capability, as outlined in Appendix 5 to Annex D to USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99, Mobility and Transportation (). Indicate the time-phased expansion necessary to support the plan.

D-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(b) () Level of Supply

1. () Indicate the time-phased operating stockage objective and safety levels required to support the plan.

2. () Indicate the pre-positioned war reserve materiel requirements to support the time-phased deployments pending resupply.

3. () Specify significant special arrangements required for materiel support beyond the normal supply procedure.

4. () Indicate shortfalls/overages resulting from comparison of requirements and assets estimated to be available during the JSCP period.

5. () Specify by day when resupply for materiel support is scheduled to begin and describe the procedures for establishing resupply.

(c) () Salvage. Provide instructions for, and identify the logistic impact of, the collection, classification, and disposition of salvage.

(d) () Captured Enemy Materiel. Provide instructions for the collection, classification, and disposition of enemy materiel. See CJCSIs 3110.02 and 3110.06, supplemental instructions to the JSCP, and Annex B of this document for further guidance. See Appendix 9 to Annex B for specific instructions for the disposition of captured enemy cryptologic and cryptographic equipment.

(e) () Local Acquisition of Supplies and Services. (See Federal Acquisition Regulations, and Joint Pub 4-0 and DOD Instruction 3020.37, 6 November 1990.)

1. () Identify acquisition of goods and services in the following categories:

a. () The general categories of materiel and services

D-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

that are available and contemplated as a supplement to regular sources.

b. () Those that may be used as emergency acquisition sources.

2. () Make a statement concerning the dependability of the local acquisition or labor source in each of the above categories and the joint or Service element that will obtain or manage these resources.

3. () List/identify contracted services (existing or new) that are required to support plan execution and identify the existence of any contingency plans to ensure the continuation of these services.

4. () Identify Acquisition and Cross-Servicing Agreements (ACSA) that provide for the acquisition and transfer of logistics support, supplies, and services between the US and governments of eligible countries.

(f) () Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants (POL). See Joint Pub 4-0, Joint Pub 4-03, and refer to Appendix 1.

(g) () Inter-Service Logistic Support. (See Joint Pub 4-0.) Provide the required planning information including type and quantity of support and instructions where inter-Service arrangements for common supply and service support are appropriate.

1. () Summarize major support arrangements that are presently in effect or that will be executed in support of the plan.

2. () Include significant inter-Service support arrangements. (Refer to appropriate annexes or appendixes.)

(h) () Mortuary Affairs. See Joint Pub 4-06. Refer to Appendix 3, Mortuary Affairs, or, if not used, indicate the mortuary affairs activities applicable to the plan and policy for

D-4

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

providing these affairs.

- (i) () Nonnuclear Ammunition. Discuss any pertinent points and refer to Appendix 7, if necessary.
- (2) () Maintenance and Modification
 - (a) () Specific Guidance
 - 1. () Include sufficient detail to determine the requirements for maintenance and modification facilities needed to support the plan.
 - 2. () Indicate the level of maintenance to be performed and where it is to occur, including host-nation or contractor facilities, if applicable.
 - (3) () Medical Services. See the Joint Pub 4-02 series. Refer to Annex Q, Health Services.
 - (4) () Mobility and Transportation. See the Joint Pub 4-01 series.
 - (a) () General. Provide general planning guidance to subordinate and supporting organizations to assist in their planning functions. (Refer to Appendix 5.)
 - (b) () Mobility Support Force and Transportation Feasibility Analysis. Provide an estimate of the mobility support and transportation feasibility of the plan. The definition of transportation feasibility is as prescribed in the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP) and will include end-to-end transportation planning from point of origin to final destination. Transportation feasibility will require concurrent analysis/assessment of available strategic and theater lift assets, transportation infrastructure, competing demands and restrictions. Discuss items of significance discerned during the analysis that affect mobility and transportation tasks. Consider the availability of adequate lift resources for movements of personnel and equipment, airfield reception capabilities, seaport and aerial port terminal capabilities, port throughput capabilities and other requirement for Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement and Integration

D-5

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(JRSOI). Also, consider and assess any features that will adversely affect movement operations, such as the effect of deployment or employment of forces and materiel on airfield ramp space (to include possible HNS).

(5) () Civil Engineering Support Plan. Refer to Appendix 6. Review Joint Pub 4-04 and the substantive guidance in Appendix 6 (State the rationale if Appendix 6 is not prepared). Indicate the civil engineering support activities applicable to the plans and the policies for providing these services.

(6) () Sustainability Assessment. Refer to Appendix 4 and the substantive guidance in CJCSI 3110.03, Logistics Supplement to the JSCP, Enclosure G.

(7) () Security Assistance

(a) () General Guidance. During periods of military crisis and war, expect shortfalls of some critical items. (These shortfalls will dictate which of the limited quantities of critical materiel on hand to be allocated or reallocated to satisfy the highest priority operational requirements from US and/or foreign country forces.)

(b) () Specific Guidance. In coordination with commanders preparing supporting plans:

1. () Indicate separately the logistic requirements to support known and estimated commitments of allied forces. List the allies to be supported.

2. () Indicate the minimum essential security assistance requirements (MESAR) for countries that play a key role in the operation plans that include coalition warfare with friends and allies. Include security assistance requirements associated with any preconflict options contained in the plan. Determine the essentiality of security assistance requirements on the basis of each requirement's contribution to the accomplishment of operational missions. List any assumptions in developing the MESAR.

D-6

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

3. () Prescribe a priority for the fill of each requirement against US and other foreign requirements within the theater.
- a. () Prioritize all foreign requirements both by country, and within each country, by requirement. Additionally, assign to each country a priority to indicate its relative status among all the countries covered in the plan.
- b. () Indicate the extent to which US resources will be used to meet expected foreign requirements. For planning purposes, use US consumption rates for forces performing similar combat roles and with similar types of equipment and weapon systems.
- c. () Take into account the following fundamental criteria for determining which foreign requirements to include as MESAR:
- (1) () Consider items that are normally critical to mission accomplishment such as major end-items and related support, munitions, and POL. Ensure that any items classified as major defense equipment, which are listed on a US munitions list, are so designated.
- (2) () Incorporate, where appropriate, items from source documents such as the CINC's Critical Items List.
4. () Indicate the expected mode and source of transportation for movement of security assistance materiel and any other required support for this operation.
5. () Evaluate adequacy of countries' arrangements for obtaining follow-on support of their US equipment and the risks associated with those arrangements. Indicate recommended procedures and channels for countries to request new materiel not currently included in their

D-7

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

security assistance programs once the plan is implemented. If the provision of such support requires congressional or Presidential approval and/or technological transfer determinations, clearly state procedures that establish responsibility for initiating and coordinating the request. Identify commands or organizations responsible for both initiating and coordinating these requests in subparagraph 2b, Tasks, of this annex.

6. () Indicate procedures for emergency logistic assistance; e.g., Standardization Agreements (STANAGs (NATO)) and mutual support agreements.

7. () Outline procedures for retrograde operations, including NEO, repairables, etc.

(8) () Logistics Automation for Deployment, Force Tracking, and Sustainment General Guidance. See appropriate references. During periods of military crisis and war, expect shortfalls of some critical logistical automation tracking technology. (These shortfalls will dictate that the requirement for mobile tracking technology be kept on hand for allocation or reallocation to satisfy determined high priority operational requirements within the area of responsibility (AOR) or during other smaller scale contingencies (SSC) in support of humanitarian assistance or other consequence management contingencies.) Refer to Appendix 8, Logistics Automation.

(9) () OPSEC Planning Guidance for Logistics. Provide comprehensive OPSEC planning guidance for preparing and executing logistic activities. At a minimum, address base, facility, installation, logistic stocks, physical, LOC security, and aggregation of data supporting in transit visibility. Provide guidance to ensure that appropriate consideration is given to the guarding of operational intent, capabilities to be committed, and current preparatory actions during the execution of logistic actions. Consider whether strategic lift should be pre-positioned before C-day/L-hour when such an obvious OPSEC signal can be

D-8

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

detected by electronic surveillance. However, in response to certain regional contingencies, strategic lift pre-positioning before C-day must be used to signal US resolve and intent as a Flexible Deterrent Option (FDO).

b. Administration. Include general administrative guidance to support logistic operations for the Basic Plan. If reports are required, specify formats for preparation and time, methods and classification of submission.

5. () Command and Control

a. () Command Relationships. Refer to Annex J for command relationships external to logistic units. Clearly designate the component that is responsible for Command and Control of ports and terminals. Command and Control of the JRSOI mission for specific LOCs must also be delineated. Link to Tab B of Appendix 5 to insure the JRSOI function is completely covered.

b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems. Refer to Annex K for detailed C4 requirements. Provide a general statement of the scope and type of communications required.

t/
General
Commander in Chief

Appendixes

- 1 -- Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants Supply
- 2 -- Water Supply
- 3 -- Mortuary Affairs
- 4 -- Sustainability Analysis
- 5 -- Mobility and Transportation
- 6 -- Civil Engineering Support Plan
- 7 -- Nonnuclear Ammunition
- 8 -- Logistics Automation

D-9

CLASSIFICATION

C-327

Appendix D
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

OFFICIAL
s/
t/
Major General
Director, J-4

D-10

CLASSIFICATION

C-328

Appendix D
Enclosure C

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX D
PETROLEUM, OILS, AND LUBRICANTS SUPPLY

1. Purpose. To provide guidance and formatting for use in the preparation of the Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants Supply Appendix of OPLANs, CONPLANs, and FUNCPLANs.
2. General. The POL supply appendix to the logistics annex should include sufficient information to identify the consumption planning factors, fuel levels, storage, distribution, and time phasing of POL capabilities required to support the plan. In cases where finite POL requirements have not yet been determined, time-phased estimates of POL requirements and capabilities should be provided. Identify petroleum products and distribution capability on hand or readily available that can be used to satisfy requirements for the war reserve stockage and resupply period. Access to, and sourcing from, host-nation bulk petroleum stocks and distribution resources should be identified when viable.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants Supply Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
PETROLEUM, OILS, AND LUBRICANTS SUPPLY ()

() References: List documents specifically referred to in this plan element.

1. () General

a. () Users. Designate the users to be supported, including allied forces and civilian requirements, where applicable. Identify the agreements whereby support for the non-US military users would be undertaken.

b. () Assumptions. List assumptions applicable to this appendix (e.g., scope of reliance on in-theater sourcing for resupply and host-nation support).

2. () Concept of Operations. Describe the concept of petroleum operations, including:

a. () Type Fuel and Additives.

b. () Inter and intra-theater distribution concepts.

c. () Offshore petroleum discharge system (OPDS) requirements.

d. () Inland Petroleum Distribution System requirements.

e. () Consol-capable tanker requirements.

f. () Quality assurance and surveillance.

g. () Host-nation support agreements or augmentation.

h. () Engineer construction support required.

D-1-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- i. () Tactical petroleum equipment required.
 - j. () Other, as appropriate.
3. () Responsibilities. Assign specific responsibilities of organizations involved in providing bulk fuel support (e.g., Joint Petroleum Office, component commands, subarea petroleum offices, Defense Energy Support Center, Defense Logistics Agency, and unified commands).
4. () Limiting Factors. Describe limitations that could adversely affect petroleum supply operations, such as inadequate air and ocean terminal capacity, lack of storage facilities, poorly positioned storage, inadequate intra and inter-theater distribution, inadequate in-theater stocks, lack of alternate facilities, inadequate engineer construction support, and similar logistic constraints.
5. () Estimate of POL Support Requirements. Refer to Tab A, if applicable. Describe methods used to compute the requirements if Service planning factors are not applicable or if unique factors are considered.

Tabs

A -- Estimate of POL Support Requirements

D-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Estimate of POL Support Requirements Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

**HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999**

TAB A TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
ESTIMATE OF POL SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS ()

ESTIMATED CONSUMPTION (M BARRELS)

(1 MBBL=1,000 Barrels)
(One Product Per Table)

PRODUCT	SERVICE	C+C-9	C+10-19	C+20-29	C+30-39	C+40-49	C+50-59	C+60-89
JP8	US ARMY							
	US NAVY							
	MSC							
	US AIR FORCE							
	CRAF							
	US MARINE CORPS							
	TOTAL							

- NOTES: 1. Ten-day increments for the first 60 days. Stop at C+89 (90 days).
2. NATO 7-day increment format for first 45 days can be used vice 10-day format.

Classified By:
Reason:
Declassify On:

D-1-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-333

Appendix D
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

D-1-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-334

Appendix D
Enclosure C

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX D

WATER SUPPLY

1. Purpose. To establish procedures developing plans for water supply in support of OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS.
2. General. The water supply appendix to the Logistics Annex should include sufficient information to identify the requirements, distribution, and time phasing of water capabilities required to support the plan. In cases where finite water requirements have not yet been determined, time-phased estimates of water requirements and capabilities should be provided. Identify water distribution capability on hand or readily available that can be used to satisfy requirements. Access to, and sourcing from, host-nation water stocks and distribution resources should be identified when viable.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Water Supply Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
WATER SUPPLY ()

- () References: List documents specifically referred to in this plan element.
1. () General
 - a. () Users. Designate the users to be supported, including allied forces and civilian requirements, where applicable. Identify the agreements whereby support for the non-US military users would be undertaken.
 - b. () Assumptions. List assumptions applicable to this appendix (e.g., scope of reliance on in-theater sourcing for resupply and host-nation support).
 2. () Concept of Operations. Describe the concept of water operations, to include host-nation support agreements or augmentation, engineer construction support required, and other requirements.
 3. () Responsibilities. Assign specific responsibilities of organizations involved in providing water equipment, production and distribution.
 4. () Limiting Factors. Describe limitations that could adversely affect water supply operations, such as lack of storage facilities, poorly positioned storage, inadequate intra and inter-theater distribution, inadequate in-theater stocks, lack of alternate facilities, inadequate engineer construction support, and similar logistic constraints.
 5. () Estimate of water Support Requirements. Describe methods used to compute the requirements if Service planning factors are not applicable or if unique factors are considered.

D-2-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-337

Appendix D
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

D-2-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-338

Appendix D
Enclosure C

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX D
MORTUARY AFFAIRS

1. Purpose. To provide planning guidance for the development of the mortuary affairs appendix to OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS.
2. Terminology. As used in this appendix, the term “mortuary affairs” includes the disposition of the personal effects of deceased personnel.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Mortuary Affairs Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
MORTUARY AFFAIRS ()

() References: Cite CJCS MOP 16; Joint Pub 4-06, "Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Mortuary Affairs in Joint Operations"; Service Regulations; Support Agreements; and other documents necessary for a complete understanding of this appendix.

1. () Situation. Identify any significant factors that may influence mortuary affairs activities in support of the OPLAN. Use the following subparagraphs to the extent necessary.

a. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Assess the effect of enemy capabilities and probable COAs on mortuary affair activities.

b. () Friendly. Include any non-US military forces and US civilian agencies that will support assigned forces in accomplishing mortuary affairs activities (e.g., available civilian mortuary services).

2. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. State the general concept of mortuary affairs support for the forces assigned for implementation of the OPLAN and comment on mortuary affairs facilities, interment, and evacuation policies existing at the onset of hostilities versus the time when additional forces and resources may become available. Project when the theater interment and evacuation policy may change. Comment on mass casualty policy and the processing of contaminated (NBC) remains.

b. () Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs for each applicable component, identify specific responsibilities for mortuary

D-3-1
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

affair activities. Indicate, by component, responsibility for as many of the following as applicable:

- (1) () Mortuary affairs support of forces of each US Military Service.
 - (2) () Establishment and operation of collection points, field processing centers, personal effects depots, and US cemeteries in the theater.
 - (3) () Establishment, operation, and maintenance of mortuary facilities.
 - (4) () Port of embarkation (POE) holding facilities and surface and aerial evacuation of remains.
 - (5) () Activation and staffing of the Joint Mortuary Affairs Office (JMAO) and the establishment of subarea JMAOs, as needed.
 - (6) () Designate theater executive agent.
- c. () Coordinating Instructions. Include general instructions applicable to two or more components. Include, if applicable, items such as:
- (1) () Arrangements concerning mortuary affairs support of US forces under OPCON of other than a US command.
 - (2) () Agreements with allied nationals and US Government and nongovernment agencies for mortuary affairs support of allied forces and civilian personnel in areas where US forces are operating.
 - (3) () Advisory services to support allied or host-country mortuary affairs activities.
 - (4) () Approving authority for use of mass burial techniques and temporary graves.

D-3-2
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (5) () Providing J-1 information for joint casualty reporting. Establish JMAO reporting requirements.
 - (6) () Special instructions for operations involving special operations forces.
 - (7) () Armed Forces Medical Examiner support.
- d. () Special Guidance. Include guidance and policy, not discussed elsewhere, concerning the search, recovery, identification, and burial of US military, allied, and enemy and civilian dead under the jurisdiction of the Armed Forces. Also discuss the recovery and handling of personal effects and the establishment, operation, and maintenance of appropriate records and reports. If applicable, include the following:
- (1) () Uniform procedures for maintaining continuous accountability of all deceased US military personnel and enemy POWs.
 - (2) () Evacuation of remains, both intratheater and between the command and CONUS.
 - (3) () Establishment of permanent and temporary cemeteries.
 - (4) () Possible transfer of remains and personal effects of allied and enemy personnel to representatives of the allied or host country concerned.
 - (5) () Identity of specific collection locations where non-US casualties will be turned in.
 - (6) () Procedures for using DOD mortuary personnel, facilities, and supplies in the operational area.
3. () Administration and Logistics. Refer to Annex D, Logistics. Provide a concept for furnishing logistic and administrative support for mortuary affairs activities and, as appropriate, include guidance on the following:

D-3-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- a. () Accounting for and disposition of personal effects, including those not found on the person of the deceased.
 - b. () Use of allied and indigenous morticians and grave registration facilities, including local procurement of these services.
4. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computers Systems. Summarize special C4 systems and command procedures required to conduct mortuary affairs. Refer to appropriate section of Annex K.

D-3-4
CLASSIFICATION

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX D
SUSTAINABILITY ANALYSIS

1. Purpose. This appendix provides guidance on preparing the Logistics Sustainability Analysis (LSA) of an OPLAN that documents overall capability to sustain the designated forces for the duration of the supported commander's OPLAN.
2. Policy. An LSA will be prepared by the supported commander for each OPLAN or CONPLAN w/TPFDD in accordance with this document and CJCSI 3110.03, the Logistics Supplement to the JSCP. The supported commander will document analysis results and the operational impact of each major sustainability shortfall in the OPLAN. This Appendix is not required if sustainment sourcing of the OPLAN or CONPLAN with TPFDD is not authorized.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Sustainability Analysis Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
SUSTAINABILITY ANALYSIS ()

() Narrative. The LSA narrative will include a description of the analysis process. It should clearly identify and discuss the significant limiting factors, their impact on operations, and any workarounds (i.e., if you executed the plan today, what would you do to compensate for the deficiency). Address the areas identified in enclosure G to CJCSI 3110.03, Logistics Supplement to the JSCP.

D-4-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-347

Appendix D
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

D-4-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-348

Appendix D
Enclosure C

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX D
MOBILITY AND TRANSPORTATION

1. Purpose. This appendix provides substantive and procedural guidance for the development of the mobility and transportation appendix to the logistics annex of OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS.

2. General

a. When submitted to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, each OPLAN will include a mobility and transportation appendix in the format prescribed in this manual. The appendix will be submitted concurrently with the OPLAN.

b. References pertinent to mobility planning are in the JSCP; Annex Q, References; CJCSM 3122.01, JOPES, Volume I, "Planning Policies and Procedures"; Joint Pub 4-01, "Joint Doctrine for the Defense Transportation System"; and Joint Pub 4-01.8, "Joint Tactics, Techniques & Procedures for Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement and Integration (JROSI)".

c. In developing OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS, planners must consider the movement capability that will exist by time phases in relation to stated movement requirements. Although movement capability should not be the overriding constraint that dictates the COA, it is a major consideration in the development of the plan of action. Transportation planning and analysis will consider end-to-end requirements from point of origin to final destination. Give consideration to the use of Pre-positioned War Reserve Materiel Stock (PWRMS), including Pre-positioning Of Materiel Configured To Unit Sets (POMCUS) and afloat pre-positioned stocks to exploit the advantages offered by pre-positioned heavy equipment of reinforcing units and pre-positioned bulk petroleum in support of early deployment.

d. Resources and capabilities of strategic airlift and sealift, theater airlift, and air refueling are in CJCSI 3110.11, "Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP." This annex also provides specific guidance for the use of these resources. Strategic airlift and sealift resources for the implementation of a specific OPLAN will be allocated by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff as early as possible in the planning phase, but not later than the time of the DEPLOYMENT/EXECUTE ORDER. This allocation may be more or less than those resources apportioned in JSCP for deliberate planning.

e. Data provided in the mobility and transportation appendix should include sufficient detail to permit the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff to determine the adequacy of existing strategic and theater airlift, sealift, ground transportation, and port and terminal operations resources to support the plan.

f. Plans should leverage transportation feasibility analysis decision support tools available to assist supported commanders in evaluating strategic and intratheater movements. Logistics Generator (LOGGEN) and Logistics Sustainability Analysis Feasibility Estimator (LOGSAFE) create nonunit-related cargo records used to account for initial sustainment during a deployment. The Joint Flow and Analysis System for Transportation (JFAST) simulates the origin to port of debarkation (POD) segment. The Enhanced Logistics Intra-Theater Support Tool (ELIST) simulates theater reception, staging, onward movement, and integration.

(Format, Mobility and Transportation Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
MOBILITY AND TRANSPORTATION ()

() References: Cite documents containing information necessary for background, completeness, and understanding of this appendix.

1. () Concept of Mobility and Transportation Operations. Outline the concept of mobility and transportation operations.

a. () Transportation Policies. State currently applicable key transportation policies or reference documents, by paragraph or other identifier, in which policies may be found. Do not refer to a publication unless all recipients of the plan have the cited reference readily available.

b. () Concept of Deployment. Establish the general concept for deployment, reception, staging, and onward movement of all major forces and accompanying supplies to be used in the plan compatible with the OPLAN. Indicate availability of organic transportation capability and the need for airlift or sealift augmentation. Include special guidance for transportation operations that would not normally be encountered, such as the need for logistics over-the-shore operations, assault by airdrop of troops and equipment, or the need for building or improving assault landing fields or support facilities. Also include the use of maritime pre-positioning ships and pre-positioning ships following discharge of cargo and prior to reversion to the common-user pool as theater shipping resources. To support the plan's concept of operations and the transition to rapid crisis action planning and execution, the concept of deployment will address deployment priorities, proposed requirement and routing for airbridges and sealanes, and the need for frequency and/or requirements channels. Priority for deployment will specify forces or

D-5-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-351

Appendix D
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

capabilities having priority for deployment ahead of other movement requirements. Priority for deployment may be identified in terms of specific force required delivery dates or specific dates when a functional capability is required in theater. When supporting multiphased operations, priorities will be identified for each phase of the operation. In coordination with USTRANSCOM, planned airbridge and sealanes will be included in the deployment concept. Additionally, the requirement for operating frequency and/or requirement channels to support operation and the sustainment of forces and equipment will be considered and included in the plan.

c. () Movement Support. To support the concept of the plan, movement priorities should be delineated by phase. Establish the general concept for movement of augmentation personnel, equipment, critical supplies, malpositioned assets, retrograde materiel, and resupply. Include special consideration for in-transit visibility, POL, ammunition, SOF, EPW movement, civil relief supplies, Public Affairs Office (PAO) escorts, public affairs/media escorts, news media and news media products, patient movement to include patients returned to duty, and medical noncombatant evacuation requirements (refer to Annex Q, Health Services). Also include appropriate references and consider unique transportation support discussed in other sections of this plan. State the desired mode of shipment (air or surface) for both the strategic and the theater LOCs and identify the anticipated source; i.e., organic, USTRANSCOM (Air Mobility Command (AMC), Military Sealift Command (MSC), and/or Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC)), HNS transportation assets, or augmentation. Apply these general concepts to support of the ground, air, and naval forces included in the plan and state and provide for differences, as required. Special attention should be given to maximizing sealift movements via container, since container ships are more readily available than other ship types.

d. () Ports. Establish the general concept for operation of sea and aerial ports, including Service and host-nation responsibilities and level of command responsible for their operation and support. Identify the responsibilities and location of the Director of Mobility Forces (DIRMOBFOR) and the Military Traffic Management Command Single Port Manager (SPM). In coordination with USTRANSCOM,

D-5-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

identify ports designated primarily for interface between strategic and theater movement capability, alternate ports if primary ones cannot be used, and deficiencies or expansion requirements, including capabilities or responsibilities for war damage repair of ports in the Civil Engineering Support Plan (CESP). The most desirable destination or intermediate locations will be outlined. State whether the ports have capability for both cargo and passengers and the host-nation support that will be provided. Indicate whether capabilities for expansion of LOC and port operations are required as the support needs of combat forces change and include the concept and responsibilities for operations at either alternate ports or LOTS area. Reflect specific information on capabilities of primary and alternate airports and seaports, as required, in paragraph 3 below and in Tab A to this appendix.

- e. () Planning Factors. Identify source of the planning factors used in plan development, including:
- (1) () Airlift factors and sources.
 - (2) () Sealift factors and sources.
 - (3) () Attrition factors and sources.
 - (4) () Land factors and sources.
 - (5) () If planning factors used have not been approved, identify them specifically and show how requirements and capabilities were developed, as well as other pertinent formulas and methodology of computation of the planning factors.
 - (6) () Throughput capability for aerial ports of debarkation (APODs) and seaports of debarkation (SPODs).
 - (7) () Throughput capability for LOTS operations to include offshore petroleum discharge operations.
 - (8) () Throughput capability of alternate APODs and SPODs locations outside the biological and chemical weapon threat range is to be examined, with recommendations for appropriate alternate debarkation locations.

D-5-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

2. () Responsibilities of Subordinate Commands. Outline the specific responsibilities of subordinate organizations for JRSOI, moving and receiving passengers and cargo and for providing movement resources and services in the objective area. Include such items as:
- a. () General transportation responsibilities or a statement about where they are listed in the reference.
 - b. () A summary of transportation requirements (in number of STONs, by day and by location) to support the plan, including:
 - (1) () Theater airlift required to support the plan.
 - (2) () Strategic airlift required to support the plan.
 - (3) () Strategic sealift required to support the plan.
 - (4) () Theater sealift required to support the plan.
 - c. () A description, in general, of the transportation responsibilities of the JTF commander (if designated) until command is relinquished.
 - d. () A description, in general, of the transportation responsibilities of the component commands and host-nations to support the plan. Such responsibilities might include common-user port, air terminal, pre-positioned 463L pallets, reception staging, and surface transport services; allocation of theater transport resources; or submission of transportation requirements for deployment, employment, resupply, sustainment, deployment, and JRSOI operations.
 - e. () A description of the Joint Movement Center (JMC) organization (if established) outlining transportation responsibilities at all command levels to support deployments, JRSOI, and sustainment of forces. The JMC description should show the interface with USTRANSCOM and their components as well as organizational interface between the supported and supporting commanders, components, and joint force commanders. (Reference Joint Pub 4-01.3, "Joint Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (JTTP) for Movement Control.")
3. () Capabilities and Limiting Factors. Outline limitations, such as inadequate air and ocean terminal capacity (terminal reception,

D-5-4

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

discharge, and clearance), including logistics over-the-shore capability container handling capability; lack of alternate facilities, transit rights, and authorizations; and similar limitations that may adversely influence the operation. OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS will contain LOC throughput analyses in order to identify constraints and to develop mobility and transportation concepts that will permit improved planning.

a. () Describe Conditions

(1) () That might be limiting, such as the need for limited mobilization of airlift support.

(2) () For a declaration of emergency to aid in lift force generation and deployment.

(3) () For special type of lift required that may be critical to the support of the concept of operations.

b. () Describe weather conditions that could limit the execution of the planned operation.

c. () Describe limiting factors, such as port capacity, number of berths by class, lighterage facilities, Materials Handling Equipment (MHE) availability and shortfalls, restrictions on use and throughput capacity, size of aircraft that can be landed, parking capacity, turnaround time, force protection limitations such as fire fighting capability, and air sorties per day.

4. () En Route Support Requirements. Refer to Tab A.

Tabs

A -- En Route Support Requirements

B -- Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration

C -- Primary and Alternate Ports

D-5-5

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

D-5-6

CLASSIFICATION

C-356

Appendix D
Enclosure C

(Format, En Route Support Requirements Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB A TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
EN ROUTE SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS ()

() Movement planning will consider requirements for en route support at each location between POE and POD that is used as an en route stop for self-deploying aircraft, aircrews, personnel, the flow of strategic airlift aircraft, and equipment aboard airlift aircraft, or as an en route bunkering station for strategic sealift. Supporting commanders, in coordination with the supported commander, will identify en route stops to their respective AOR and, as required, interface arrangements between strategic airlift personnel and cargo and assigned theater distribution assets. Supporting commanders and/or providing organizations will identify en route support requirements for each en route location by N/C-day, including information and format of Exhibits 1 and 2 of this tab to their supported commander. Supported commanders will provide aggregated information based on supporting commander and/or providing organization input in their respective OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS.

Exhibits (For USTRANSCOM's supporting plans only)

- 1 -- En Route Support Requirements - Air
- 2 -- En Route Support Requirements - Sea

D-5-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-357

Appendix D
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

D-5-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-358

Appendix D
Enclosure C

(Format, En Route Support Requirements - Air Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

EXHIBIT 1 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR
OPLAN 4999-99 ()
EN ROUTE SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS - AIR ()

(Note: This exhibit is for USTRANSCOM's supporting plans only.)

EN ROUTE LOCATION (1)						
<u>N/C DAY</u>	<u>UNIT LINE NBR</u>	<u>TYPE OF ACFT</u>	<u>NUMBER OF ACFT*</u>	<u>TYPE EN ROUTE STOP</u>	<u>FUEL TYPE AND QTY</u>	<u>DEMIN WATER RQMTS</u>
(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
			<u>VEH/ ACFT SERVICING RQMTS</u>	<u>DURA- TION OF STAY</u>	<u>STOR- AGE RQMTS</u>	<u>NOTE</u>
<u>LIQUID OXYGEN RQMTS</u>	<u>PERSONNEL</u>		(11)	(12)	(13)	(14)
(9)	(10)					

NOTES:

- (1) En route Location: Long name of en route stop.
- (2) N/C-Day: Provide en route requirements by N/C-day on which unit will require en route stop.
- (3) Unit Line Number: Use alphanumeric code corresponding to those in the OPLAN TPFDD.
- (4) Type of Aircraft: Provide type (F-16, C-17) used by en route planners to determine aircraft parking ramp limitations, etc..
- (5) Number of Aircraft: Self explanatory.
- (6) Type of En route Stop: Quickturn (QT) or Remain Overnight (RON).
- (7) Fuel Type and Quantity: Expressed in gallons (JP8, JP5, etc.).
- (8) Demineralized Water Requirements: Not applicable (N/A) or quantity expressed in gallons.

Classified By:
Reason:
Declassify On:

(Continued on next page)

D-5-A-1-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (9) Liquid Oxygen Requirements: Expressed in gallons/liters.
- (10) Personnel: Number of personnel (mission support, en route support teams, or PAX/crew on RON).
- (11) Vehicle Requirements: Type and quantity of vehicles needed for support (bus, van, etc.) or aircraft servicing equipment (light carts, generators, etc.).
- (12) Duration of Stay: Expressed in hours.
- (13) Storage Requirements: Open or covered (in square feet).
- (14) Notes: Provide clear text comments as needed.

* Includes returning aircraft

D-5-A-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-360

Appendix D
Enclosure C

(Format, En Route Support Requirements - Sea Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

EXHIBIT 2 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR
OPLAN 4999-99 ()
EN ROUTE SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS - SEA ()

(Note: This exhibit is for USTRANSCOM's supporting plans only.)

<u>C-DAY</u>	<u>TYPE OF VESSEL</u>	<u>NUMBER OF VESSELS</u>	<u>FUEL TYPE AND QUANTITY</u>	<u>TRAINING SUPPORT REQUIRED</u>	<u>PILOT REQUIREMENTS</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
<u>Notes:</u> (1) En Route Location: Long name and GEOCODE/MILSTAMP of en route stop. (2) C-Day: 10-day range in C-days support will be required. (3) Type of Vessel: Propulsion type of vessels to be supported (i.e., steam, diesel, gas turbine). (4) Number of Vessels: Self explanatory. (5) Fuel Type and Quantity: Expressed in MBBLS. (6) Training Support Required: Yes / No (7) Pilot Required: Yes / No (8) Remarks: Provide clear text comments as required.						
Classified By:						
Reason:						
Declassify On:						

D-5-A-2-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

D-5-A-2-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-362

Appendix D
Enclosure C

(Format, Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB B TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX D, USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
RECEPTION, STAGING, ONWARD MOVEMENT, AND INTEGRATION ()

1. () In certain scenarios, the reception, staging, integration and onward movement of forces and materiel from POE to final destination is as complex and extensive as the move to the theater. Responsibilities for joint reception, staging, onward movement, and integration must be clearly established to assure balance and synchronization of the process. The magnitude of the reception, staging, and onward movement operation may require a separate supporting plan in which case such a support plan will be summarized here.
2. () The reception, staging, and onward movement transportation plan should describe how rail and highway movement, airlift, sealift, inland waterway, and HNS will be used. Certain treaty arrangements may also provide support. In addition to transportation, attention will be given to other requirements such as:
 - a. () Command and control relationships. There is a high potential to fail to optimize JRSOI or LOC throughput when several components are involved in the JRSOI function. Planners must clearly identify which component is charged with the C2 of joint ports and terminals. The involvement in the operation of USTRANSCOM units must also be considered and addressed.
 - b. () Joint, Title 10, and coalition responsibilities.
 - c. () Communications.
 - d. () Force protection.
 - e. () Interface between strategic movement managers and theater movement managers to rapidly affect changes to the TPFDD.

D-5-B-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-363

Appendix D
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- f. () Support given to host-nation to include civil affairs considerations.
 - g. () Lines of communication.
 - h. () Liaison elements.
 - i. () Use of support facilities such as convoy support areas, staging and marshalling areas, maintenance support facilities and other theater level organization, activities and facilities that are provided to facilitate JRSOI.
 - j. () Reporting procedures.
3. () Indicate which annexes in the plan provide additional information and requirements for JRSOI.

D-5-B-2

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Primary and Alternate Ports Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB C TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
PRIMARY AND ALTERNATE PORTS ()

() References: Cite documents containing information necessary for background, completeness, and understanding of this tab.

1. () This tab will be used to assist in providing essential information on primary and alternate ports as contained in Appendix 5 to Annex D, Mobility and Transportation, paragraph 1.d., Ports. In addition to supporting basic requirements outlined in paragraph 1d, this tab will specifically address plans and procedures for activation and diversion to alternate air and sea ports. Planning should include subject areas such as various conditions that could lead to diversion and use of alternate ports to include attack warning and assessment during physical attack on the port; alternate port activation procedures; command relationships and coordination required for movement to alternate ports; and positioning and/or pre-positioning for personnel and resources at the alternate ports.

2. () Ports. Provide a listing of primary air, sea, and other terminals (primary locations supporting all modes of transportation, usually ground, rail, and intermodal operations for the movement, distribution, and/or transfer of cargo and passengers). Listing should also footnote limitations or special considerations at the ports such as Host-Nation Support Agreements. Seaport listings should include factors such as port capacity, number of berths by class, port suitability for ammunition and container offload, lighterage facilities, MHE availability, and limitations/restrictions on use and throughput capacity. Airport listings should include factors such as types/sizes of aircraft that may use the airfield, parking capabilities, turnaround times, sorties per day, etc.
NOTE: Listing in paragraph 1 may be produced as a matrix to include

D-5-C-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-365

Appendix D
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

limitations. If a matrix is used separate sections should be developed for air, sea, and surface terminals.

a. () Air

<u>Primary Airfield</u>	<u>Secondary Airfield</u>	<u>Additional Alternate</u>
-------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------------

()

()

()

b. () Sea

<u>Primary Sea Port</u>	<u>Secondary Sea Port</u>	<u>Additional Alternate</u>
-------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------------

()

()

()

c. () Other Terminals. (Primary locations supporting all modes of transportation, usually ground, rail, and intermodal operations for the movement, distribution and/or transfer of cargo and passengers.)

<u>Primary Terminal</u>	<u>Secondary Terminal</u>	<u>Additional Alternate</u>
-------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------------

()

()

()

3. () Condition Sets for Diversion. Describe conditions that could lead to diversion from the primary port to one of its alternates. When describing physical attack, include in the discussion attack warning and assessment, which might cause movement to an alternate port. Condition sets include but are not limited to the following:

D-5-C-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- a. () Weather
 - b. () Natural disaster
 - c. () Physical attack
 - d. () Special considerations for attack by weapons of mass destruction (WMD) and post-attack use.
4. () Concept of Operations. Establish general concept of operations for activation of alternate ports and diversion to an alternate port. Concept of operations should consider various condition sets as discussed above.
5. () Responsibilities of Supporting and Subordinate Commands. Outline the specific responsibilities of supporting and subordinate organizations for activation of alternate ports and diversion to an alternate port.
6. () Additional Information. Provide any additional information deemed necessary for successful execution of activating and operating alternate ports.

D-5-C-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-367

Appendix D
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

D-5-C-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-368

Appendix D
Enclosure C

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX D
CIVIL ENGINEERING SUPPORT PLAN

1. Purpose. To establish procedures and define responsibilities for providing an integrated civil engineering support planning system for joint operations. These instructions encompass the actions required to plan and execute a program to provide facilities necessary for implementation of individual OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS.

2. General. The policy and procedures established in these instructions augment the guidance contained in the references in Enclosure T to CJCSM 3122.01, JOPES, Volume I, "Planning Policies and Procedures."

3. Civil Engineering Support Planning. Civil engineering support planning includes a determination of the requirements for civil engineering support and analysis of the availability of facilities to fulfill those requirements.

a. Requirements for civil engineering support will be based on the Supported Commander's concept of operations. They should reflect the civil engineering support necessary for the expected duration and intensity of operations, limited to the forces employed, and time-phased.

b. Facilities are grouped into six broad categories that emphasize the use of existing assets over new construction. To the maximum extent possible, facility requirements should be met from these categories in the following priority order:

(1) US owned, occupied, or leased facilities.

(2) Host-nation, allied, and coalition support where an agreement exists for the Host-nation, allied, or coalition nation to provide specific types and quantities of facilities at specified times in designated locations.

(3) US owned facility substitutes pre-positioned in theater.

(4) Facilities available from commercial sources.

(5) US owned facility substitutes stored in CONUS, e.g., Harvest Eagle, Harvest Falcon.

(6) Construction of facilities that are considered shortfall after an assessment of the availability of existing assets.

c. In general, the Supported Commander should plan expeditious construction of facility requirements that are considered shortfall (i.e., those facilities that cannot be sourced from existing assets identified in paragraph 3b(1) through 3b(5) above). In these instances, the appropriate Service, Host-nation, or alliance should to the extent possible perform construction during peacetime. Contracting support should be used to augment military capabilities. Because construction is time consuming and entails the risk of not being finished in time to meet mission requirements, supported commanders should seek alternative solutions to new construction. Expedient construction (e.g., rapid construction techniques such as pre-fabricated buildings, clamshell structures, etc.) should also be considered as these methods can be selectively employed with minimum time, cost, and risk to offer in-theater forces another source of required temporary facilities.

4. Civil Engineering Support Plan. The culmination of sound civil engineering support planning is the development of a comprehensive CESP that identifies essential civil engineering support required for the joint operations of an individual OPLAN. The CESP is incorporated into Appendix 6 to Annex D of an individual OPLAN as described in the "Civil Engineering Support Plan" format which follows this planning guidance.

a. The CESP should identify the overall facility requirements and summarize the existing US assets, host-nation support, and allied and coalition assets and construction to satisfy those requirements. It should include the requirements for host-nation, contract, allied, coalition, and US civil engineering forces and identify the civil engineering capability available for accomplishing construction as well as essential combat engineering, emergency war damage repairs, maintenance of LOCs and main supply routes (MSRs), troop beddown, weapons storage and maintenance facilities, support to force protection, acquisition of construction and engineering services, and contract, host-nation, allied and coalition support. The CESP should summarize shortfalls in terms of unsatisfied requirements.

b. The JOPES Joint Engineer Planning and Execution System (JEPES) program is a tool used to support the development of the quantitative aspects of civil engineering support planning and provides the general requirements for the CESP appendix to an OPLAN. The nonquantitative aspects of the CESP will require the Supported Commander to edit and coordinate JEPES results with all functional civil engineering support users during preparation of the CESP.

(Format, Civil Engineering Support Plan Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
CIVIL ENGINEERING SUPPORT PLAN ()

() References: List references that provide guidance and applicable SOP.

1. () General

a. () Purpose, Scope, and Limitations. State in general terms what will and will not be addressed. State general character and magnitude of the civil engineer effort. Include gross estimate of expected enemy damage and any constraints affecting the engineering model.

b. () Engineering Intelligence

(1) () Refer to Annex B for significant intelligence concerning climatology, terrain, hydrography, and natural and industrial resources in the operational area.

(2) () List sources of engineering intelligence data, including dates of information.

c. () Concept of Civil Engineer Support. Explain the general concept for satisfying civil engineer requirements. Identify the overall facility requirements and summarize the existing US assets, host-nation support, allied, and coalition assets and construction to satisfy those requirements. Include the requirements for host-nation, contract, allied, coalition, and US civil engineering forces for accomplishing construction as well as essential combat engineering, emergency war damage repairs, maintenance of LOCs and main supply routes (MSRs), troop beddown, weapons storage and maintenance facilities, support to force protection, acquisition of construction and engineering services, and contract, host-nation, allied, and coalition support.

D-6-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- d. () Definitions. List definitions that are necessary to understand this plan but are not included in Joint Pub 1-02 or in the Glossary of this volume.
- e. () International Agreements and Political Factors
- (1) () General. Summarize agreements, other arrangements, and political factors affecting the engineering model.
 - (2) () Real Property. State local policies for real property acquisition and use.
 - (3) () Host-Nation Support. Discuss use of the following, including resources that are expected to be made available. Specify quantity where possible.
 - (a) () Indigenous labor.
 - (b) () Local availability of construction materiel, supplies, and equipment.
 - (c) () Third-country labor force.
 - (d) () Local contractor.
 - (e) () Local facilities.
 - (4) () Limiting Factors. Identify rights, agreements, or other arrangements not now in existence, that will be required to execute the plan.
- f. () Construction Standards. Indicate the construction standards (per the guidance in Tab A and Joint Pub 4-04) to be used by all Service components in the operational area and explain proposed deviations from these established standards.
- g. () Planning Factors. Explain proposed deviations from the joint planning factors for military construction in contingency operations.
- h. () General Priority of Development. Provide any general guidance for prioritizing engineer efforts. Include areas such as relative

D-6-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

geographic, functional, and base priorities; theater construction policy; etc..

i. () Protective Construction Policy. Define the command policy for protective construction and repair of damage. Include:

(1) () Statement of the enemy's capability to inflict damage. (A quantitative evaluation is not required.)

(2) () Protection required for weapon systems, personnel, and materiel.

(3) () Self-help versus engineer troop effort.

j. () Contractor. Discuss the availability and possible use of US or third-country construction contractors.

k. () Allied and Coalition Forces. Discuss the availability and possible use of allied and coalition civil engineering forces.

l. () Construction Policy. Provide the Supported Commander's guidance for construction of new facilities. In general, the Supported Commander should plan expeditious construction of facility requirements that are considered shortfall (i.e., those facilities that cannot be sourced from existing assets). In these instances, the appropriate Service, Host-nation, or alliance should to the extent possible perform construction during peacetime. Contracting support should be used to augment military capabilities. Because construction is time consuming and entails the risk of not being finished in time to meet mission requirements, supported commanders should seek alternative solutions to new construction. Expedient construction should also be considered. Expedient construction includes several types of rapid construction techniques such as pre-fabricated buildings, inflatable buildings, clamshell structures, etc.. These construction techniques can be selectively employed with minimum time, cost, and risk to offer in-theater forces another source of required temporary facilities.

2. () Responsibilities for Civil Engineering Support Planning

D-6-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-373

Appendix D
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- a. () Primary Responsibility. Identify each echelon of joint command having responsibility for civil engineering support planning (i.e., unified command, subunified command, or joint task force) and identify specific tasks of each.
 - b. () Supporting Responsibility. Identify civil engineering support planning responsibilities of each Service component command to the OPLAN. Note that LOCs and bases, such as ports, depots, and airfields, may be jointly used and will require designation of one component commander with responsibility to ensure complete integrated planning, subsequent programming, and necessary coordination and construction.
3. () Command Relationships. Indicate in this paragraph recommendations, if any, to deviate from existing command relationships as they relate to the execution of support described in this appendix.
4. () Time-Phased Requirements. Summarize construction and civil engineering support requirements and identify US civil engineering forces capability available for accomplishing those requirements. Provide time-phased summaries and analysis of civil engineering forces to meet the requirements at least in terms of the five areas listed below. If the JOPES Joint Engineering Planning and Execution System is used, an analysis of each area related to the JEPES reports should be stated in each subparagraph below. Planners are encouraged to use graphic representations for their analysis. The data from the reports are not required, but planners should be prepared to submit the data to the Joint Staff upon request. If JEPES is not used, indicate how the information was derived.
- a. () Facility Shortfalls. Indicate in the analysis availability of alternate means of accommodating major functions.
 - b. () Materiel Requirements. Indicate in the analysis significant out-of-theater requirements by general type and gross tonnage.
 - c. () Civil Engineering Force Shortfalls. Analyze required versus available work-hours at theater and regional levels. Identify shortfalls by area, duration, and specific skill types. Summarize shortfalls in

D-6-4

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

terms of unsatisfied requirements and assess impact on OPLAN execution.

d. () War Damage Repair. Identify locations where heavy attacks are assumed and percent of engineer workload is estimated for repairs. Assess the potential effect on materiel, equipment, personnel readiness, and adequacy of assigned engineer force to repair.

e. () Host-Nation Assignments. Identify extent of reliance on host-nation engineering assets and impact if host-nation engineers are not available.

5. () Summary of Critical Factors Affecting the CESP. Make this an analytical paragraph and orient it toward the major problem areas identified in the JEPES that may tend to inhibit OPLAN implementation until they are resolved. Analyze possible solutions to these problem areas and evaluate the implications of each alternative in terms of its effect on the OPLAN.

Tabs

A -- Suggested Construction Standards for Military Construction and Civil Engineering Support of Joint Operations

D-6-5

CLASSIFICATION

C-375

Appendix D
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

D-6-6

CLASSIFICATION

C-376

**Appendix D
Enclosure C**

(Format, Suggested Construction Standards for Military Construction
and Civil Engineering Support of Joint Operations Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB A TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
SUGGESTED CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS FOR MILITARY
CONSTRUCTION AND CIVIL ENGINEERING SUPPORT OF JOINT
OPERATIONS ()

() References: List all references pertinent to this tab.

1. () Purpose. To provide suggested construction standards that should be used in the planning, design, and construction of facilities in support of joint operations.

2. () Standards of Construction

a. () Standards of construction determine the types of materiel and construction techniques used in constructing facilities in support of joint operations. Contingency construction standards provide construction criteria to efficiently accomplish the engineer combat support mission. These standards provide facilities of a quality consistent with the mission requirements, personnel health and safety, and the expected availability of construction resources. Where mission requirements are similar, all Services use the same construction standards.

b. () JEPES contains listings of facility components by facility category code. The Services are able to establish construction standards for each category code by selecting specific components that are consistent with the standards of construction defined in the following paragraphs. Initial and temporary construction standards are described as follows:

(1) () The initial standard is intended for immediate austere operational support of units upon arrival in theater. The initial standard has austere facilities that minimize engineer

D-6-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

construction effort. Facility use is for a limited time normally ranging from one to six months (depending on the specific facility). In some cases, replacement by more substantial or durable facilities is required.

(2) () The temporary standard provides for sustained operations. The facilities provided are the minimum required to increase efficiency of operations for periods of time extending to 24 months. In some cases, it replaces the initial standard. Where mission requirements dictate, it can be used from the start of the operation.

c. () Refer to Joint Pub 4-04 for further guidance on construction standards.

D-6-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-378

Appendix D
Enclosure C

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX D
NONNUCLEAR AMMUNITION

1. Purpose. This appendix sets forth nonnuclear ammunition planning procedures for development of ammunition plans to support OPLANs and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS submitted by the CINCs to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff for review and approval. Refer to Appendix B to CJCSI 3110.03A, "Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP," for specific ammunition procedural guidance.

2. General

a. Responsibility. The CINC originating an OPLAN is responsible for planning ammunition logistic support for that plan. In those instances where the commander concerned does not possess the internal capability to support the plan fully, the commander is responsible for initiating the necessary action to secure assistance from other appropriate sources. If shortfalls still exist, the originating CINC is responsible for advising the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Services.

b. Ammunition Appendix to the Logistics Annex

(1) Close coordination will be established and maintained with the ammunition staff of component commanders during the preparation of the nonnuclear ammunition appendix. Additionally, component commanders will ensure that wholesale sourcing of Class V will be through the Joint Munitions Transportation Coordinating Activity (JMTCA) as directed in CJCSI 3110.03A.

(2) Data contained in the nonnuclear ammunition appendix to the logistics annex should include sufficient information to permit the Joint Staff to evaluate the levels and phasing of ammunition capabilities required to support the plan. During this state of planning, definite ammunition requirements may not have been determined; however, the best estimate of ammunition requirements and capabilities should be made.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Nonnuclear Ammunition Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
NONNUCLEAR AMMUNITION ()

- () References: List documents specifically referred to in this plan element, including current ammunition studies, joint agreements, OPLANs, regulations, publications, and other relevant guidance.
1. () General. Describe the concept of ammunition supply operations by designating the users to be supported, including allied forces and other agencies where applicable. Identify the agreements whereby support for latter users is undertaken.
 2. () Concept of Ammunition Supply Operations. Cover the scheme of ammunition supply operations to be used, including:
 - a. () Availability and reliability of in-country ammunition storage, support equipment unloading facilities for ammunition ships and aircraft, and the system for distributing ammunition.
 - b. () Time-phased requirements for ammunition shipments. These requirements will correspond to the CINC's phased OPLAN. Requirements must reflect the supported commander's prioritization of Class V items.
 - c. () Requirements for US military ammunition ship off-loading facilities.
 - d. () Concept of inland distribution.
 - e. () Requirements for moving ammunition within or between theaters, including facilities required and available for receiving this ammunition at the airhead or forward air terminal.

D-7-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-381

Appendix D
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- f. () Time-phased buildup of ammunition stock levels of threat oriented and level of effort munitions.
 - g. () Requirements for procurement of in-country storage facilities.
 - h. () Pre-positioned Class V stocks in the operational area.
 - i. () Address non-lethal weapons (NLW) and associated technologies.
3. () Responsibilities
- a. () Assign specific tasks to subordinate commands, including, when appropriate, JTF commanders.
 - b. () Establish responsibilities for support by the Services' ICPs.
4. () Limiting Factors. Describe existing factors that may adversely affect ammunition logistic operations, such as inadequate air and ocean terminal capacity, inadequate theater stocks, lack of storage facilities, inadequate transportation, lack of alternate facilities, lack of adequate ammunition handling assets, storage of particular Department of Defense Identification Codes (DODICs) in the national stockpile, and other similar limitations.
5. () Ammunition Requirements. List by name and DODIC, the requirements for all execution-critical items of conventional ammunition Critical Sustainability Items (CSIs) by Service components. Refer to Tab A for format.
- a. () Give the name and date of the Service document that reflects the requirements to support the plan.
 - b. () Give the name and date of the Service document that reflects the stock level used to compute shortages.

Tabs

A -- Munitions Matrix

D-7-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-382

Appendix D
Enclosure C

(Format, Munitions Matrix Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB A TO APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
MUNITIONS MATRIX ()

1. () Critical sustainability items are level-of-effort and threat-oriented munitions items that CINCs identify as essential to successful execution of their OPLANs. As a minimum, each CSI should include level-of-effort items with less than 30 days of supply on hand or located in theater storage and threat-oriented items with less than 50 percent of required assets on hand. (See the exhibit to this tab.)

- a. () Column 1 - Provide a separate report section for each Service component assigned.
- b. () Column 2 - Provide appropriate name and DODIC with substitutes for each munition.
- c. () Column 3 - Provide the total OPLAN requirements.
- d. () Column 4 - Provide a time-phased breakout of the total OPLAN requirements.
- e. () Column 5 - Provide theater asset posture.
- f. Column 6 - Provide theater capability. Percent (%) of required assets on hand
- g. Column 7 - Provide the deficiency, which is the difference between the total OPLAN requirements (Column 3) and the in-theater assets (Column 5). This is the amount the Services will need to source from out-of-theater assets.
- h. Column 8 - Provide the results of the Services sourcing process to support the time-phased requirement.

D-7-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- i. Column 9 - Provide the total shortfall, which is the difference between the deficiency (Column 7) and the Services' resupply (Column 8).
- j. Column 10 - Provide the aggregate capability (see Column 6).

Exhibits

- 1 -- Critical Sustainability Items - Munitions

D-7-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-384

Appendix D
Enclosure C

(Format, Critical Sustainability Items - Munitions Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

EXHIBIT 1 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR
OPLAN 4999-99 ()
CRITICAL SUSTAINABILITY ITEMS - MUNITIONS ()

Service: (1)						
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Total OPLAN Requirements</u>	<u>Time-Phased Requirements</u>				
		<u>COO-C15</u>	<u>C16-C30</u>	<u>C31-C60</u>	<u>C61-C90</u>	
(2)	(3)	(4)				
<u>Theater Assets</u>	<u>Theater Capacity</u>	<u>Deficiency</u>	<u>Time-Phased Planning Resupply</u>			
			<u>C00-C15</u>	<u>C16-C30</u>	<u>C31-C60</u>	<u>C61-C90</u>
(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)			
<u>Total Shortfall</u>	<u>Aggregate Capability</u>					
(9)	(10)					
Classified By:						
Reason:						
Declassify On:						

D-7-A-1-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

D-7-A-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-386

**Appendix D
Enclosure C**

(Format, Logistics Automation Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 8 TO ANNEX D TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
LOGISTICS AUTOMATION ()

(.) References: Cite documents specifically referred to in this plan element.

1. () Situation. Identify any significant factors that may influence Logistics Automation activities in support of the OPLAN. Use the following subparagraphs to the extent necessary.

a. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Assess the effect of enemy capabilities and probable COAs.

b. () Friendly. Identify any nonUS military forces and US civilian agencies that will support assigned forces in accomplishing Logistics Automation activities (e.g., available civilian services).

2. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. State the general concept of logistics automation support for the forces assigned for implementation of the OPLAN and comment on facilities, networks, and frequency management policies existing at the onset of hostilities versus the time when additional forces and resources may become available. Project when the theater logistics automation policy may change and when follow on requirements may need to be implemented.

b. () Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs for each applicable component, identify specific responsibilities for logistics automation activities. Indicate, by joint, Service component, DOD agencies, and commercial responsibility for as many of the following as applicable:

(1) () Logistic automation support of forces of each US Military Service.

D-8-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-387

Appendix D
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- (2) () Establishment and operation of critical strategic deployment nodes, force tracking processing or reception centers, choke and read points inside the theater, and US Service AIS/AIT software seams requiring a fix to support visibility in the theater of operations.
 - (3) () Establishment, operation, and maintenance of logistics automation equipment at either supported or supporting commander or Service component locations/facilities.
 - (4) () POD requirements and POD to destination requirements.
 - (5) () Activation and staffing of the joint and Service in-transit visibility (ITV) nodes as needed.
 - (6) () Designate theater executive agent for logistics automation management.
- c. () Coordinating Instructions. Include general instructions applicable to two or more components. Include, if applicable, items such as:
- (1) () Arrangements concerning logistics automation support of US forces under OPCON of other than a US command.
 - (2) () Agreements with allied nationals and US Government and nongovernment agencies for logistics automation support of allied forces and civilian personnel in areas where US forces are operating.
 - (3) () Advisory services to support allied or host-country logistics automation activities.
 - (4) () Approving authority for use of frequency techniques and management.
 - (5) () Special instructions for operations involving special operations forces.
- d. () Specific Guidance. In coordination with commanders preparing supporting plans:

D-8-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-388

Appendix D
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(1) () Indicate separately the logistic automation requirements to support known and estimated commitments of US, allied, and coalition forces. List the forces to be supported.

(2) () Indicate the essential tracking requirements for countries that play a key role in the operational plans that include coalition warfare with friends and allies. Include logistics automation requirements associated with any preconflict options contained in the plan. Determine the essentiality of requirements on the basis of each requirement's contribution to the accomplishment of operational missions. List any assumptions in developing the logistics automation plan.

(3) () Prescribe a priority for the fill of each requirement against US and other foreign requirements within the theater.

(a) () Prioritize all foreign requirements both by country, and within each country, by requirement. Additionally, assign to each country a priority to indicate its relative status among all the countries covered in the plan.

(b) () Indicate the extent to which US resources will be used to meet expected foreign requirements. For planning purposes, use US consumption rates for forces performing similar combat roles and with similar types of equipment and weapon systems.

(c) () Take into account the following fundamental criteria for determining which foreign requirements to include:

1. () Consider items that are normally critical to mission accomplishment such as movement of personnel, equipment, and related support items, munitions, POL, etc.

2. () Incorporate, where appropriate, like US items from source documents such as the CINC's Critical Items List.

(4) () Indicate the expected mode and source of transportation for movement of personnel, equipment, and supplies by intertheater and intratheater required support for this operation.

D-8-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (5) () Evaluate adequacy of countries' communications infrastructure, US preplanned frequency control arrangements, and the risks associated with those arrangements. Indicate recommended procedures and channels for provision of such support requires congressional or Presidential approval and/or technological transfer determinations, clearly state procedures that establish responsibility for initiating and coordinating the request. Identify commands or organizations responsible for both initiating and coordinating these requests in subparagraph 2b, Tasks, of this Appendix.
- (6) () Indicate procedures for emergency logistic assistance; e.g., STANAGs and mutual support agreements.
- (7) () Outline procedures for retrograde operations, including NEO, repairables, etc..
- (8) () Coordinate procedures to check Service ITV systems connectivity and interoperability with civilian and/or USTRANSCOM (MTMC/AMC) Automated Information Systems (AIS).
- (9) () Ensure informational needs are met using ITV devices to cover operational requirements. This includes upgrading business processes, attaining the optimum type/mix of Automatic Identification Technology (AIT), minimizing the level of human intervention to collect and transfer data to AISs, and create an AIS/AIT infrastructure that will interface with the DOD's Global systems.
- e. () Special Guidance. Include guidance and policy, not discussed elsewhere. If applicable, include the following:
- (1) () Uniform procedures for maintaining continuous visibility and control of assets of the distribution pipeline.
- (2) () Concept to perform theater distribution.
- (3) () Develop and refine deployable "hub and spoke" distribution nodes.

D-8-4

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (4) () Jointly develop the handoff procedures for Service contingency responsibilities and relationships to allied and coalition countries concerned.
 - (5) () Identity of specific collection locations where non-US personnel, equipment, and supplies may be required to interface.
 - (6) () Procedures for using common joint business rules for personnel, equipment, and supplies in the operational area.
3. () Administration and Logistics. Refer to Annex D, Logistics. Provide a concept for furnishing logistic and administrative support for logistics automation activities.
4. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computers Systems. Summarize special C4 systems and command procedures required for conducting logistics automation operations. Refer to appropriate section of Annex K.

D-8-5

CLASSIFICATION

C-391

Appendix D
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

D-8-6

CLASSIFICATION

C-392

**Appendix D
Enclosure C**

APPENDIX E

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX E - PERSONNEL

1. Purpose. To provide guidance for personnel matters in operational planning.
2. General
 - a. The guidance in this annex supports the preparation of Annex E.
 - b. CJCSM 3122.01, JOPEs, Volume I, Planning Policies and Procedures, Annex Q, lists references pertinent to personnel issues.
 - c. Personnel planning will be accomplished in conjunction with, and in support of, operation planning to identify and resolve personnel support problems in advance of plan implementation.
 - d. Describe and define command responsibilities and functional alignments for providing personnel support in sufficient detail to make provisions for conducting all essential personnel support tasks.
3. Resources and Responsibilities
 - a. Base personnel planning on the resources apportioned in JSCP and Service apportionment guidance for both Reserve and Active Components.
 - b. CINCs will:
 - (1) Identify personnel support policies and requirements.
 - (2) Identify the personnel support tasks assigned to the component commands.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Personnel Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
PERSONNEL ()

() References: Cite the references necessary for a complete understanding of this annex.

1. () General

a. () Mission. State clearly and concisely, the “essential” tasks to be accomplished with regard to the purpose of this ANNEX as it relates to the overall mission stated in the Basic Plan. The mission statement should address the questions (who, what, when, where and why).

b. () Concept of Personnel Support. State the general concept of personnel support for the forces assigned to the OPLAN. State OPSEC planning guidance for personnel matters addressed in the annex. In particular, provide guidance to ensure personnel actions promote essential secrecy for the commander's intentions, military capabilities, and current activities. Also, address arrangements to support the conduct of military deceptions and PSYOP.

c. () Assumptions. State any assumptions that could influence the feasibility of the personnel annex of the plan. If any assumptions are critical to the success of the plan, indicate alternate COAs.

d. () Planning Factors. Refer to and use approved Service personnel planning factors and formulas for Reserve and Active Component forces except when theater experience or local conditions favor otherwise. When deviating from approved methods, identify factors used and reasons for such use.

2. () Personnel Policies and Procedures

E-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

a. () General Guidance. See Chapter IV of Joint Pub 0-2, Joint Pub 1-0, Joint Pub 1-03.17 (to be republished as CJCSM 3150.13),

CJCSM 3500.05, CJCSI 1301.01A, and other appropriate references, including inter-Service support agreements.

b. () Specific Guidance. Coordinate with supporting commanders and Service component commanders on the items listed below. For each subheading state policies and concepts, assign responsibilities, and cite applicable references and inter-Service support agreements:

- (1) () Personnel augmentation and manning requirements.
- (2) () Joint personnel reception and processing.
- (3) () Personnel accountability and strength reporting.
- (4) () Rotation/replacement policies.
- (5) () NEO policies, including requirements for execution of dependent-care and reception plans and procedures for accountability of all evacuees. This section should be coordinated with preparation of Appendix 11, Annex C, Noncombatant Evacuation Operations, and describe personnel policies such as requirements to register marriages, in-country accountability of dependents and tracking dependent locations, policies relating to special categories of personnel (such as dual military couples, single parents, key and essential billet holders) and maintenance of noncombatant status.
- (6) () US-citizen civilian personnel.
- (7) () Non-US citizen labor.
 - (a) () Estimates of availability and requirements.
 - (b) () Responsibility for procurement and administration.
 - (c) () Host-nation contracting and support agreements. Upper level coordination with higher headquarters and other agencies for support of contracting and diplomatic agreements.

E-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (8) () Enemy prisoners of war, civilian internees, and other detained persons. Reference Appendix 1 to this annex, if applicable.
- (9) () Formerly captured, missing, or detained US personnel. Reference Appendix 2 to this annex, if prepared.
- (10) () Morale, welfare, and recreation (MWR).
- (11) () Casualty reporting.
- (12) () Decorations and awards.
- (13) () Pay and allowances.
- (14) () Travel procedures (to include passport, visa, and theater clearance requirements).
- (15) () Medical returnees to duty. See Annex Q.
- (16) () Leave policy (such as special leave accrual).
- (17) () Combat zone/contingency operation benefits.
- (18) () Deployability criteria for personnel unique to this operation.
- (19) () Benefits and entitlements.
 - (a) () Special leave.
 - (b) () Hostile Fire/Imminent Danger pay
 - (c) () Federal income tax combat zone exclusion.
 - (d) () Free postage.
 - (e) () Sole surviving son.
 - (f) () Absentee voting/voter information.
 - (g) () Red Cross notification and coordination for additional services.

E-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (20) () Military evaluations.
- (21) () Civilian Personnel policies and procedures.
- 3. () Finance and Disbursing. See Appendix 3.
- 4. () Legal. See Appendix 4.
- 5. () Military Postal Services. See Appendix 5.
- 6. () Chaplain Activities. See Appendix 6.

t/
General
Commander in Chief

Appendixes

- 1 -- Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Other Detained Persons
- 2 -- Processing of Formerly Captured, Missing, or Detained US Personnel
- 3 -- Finance and Disbursing
- 4 -- Legal
- 5 -- Military Postal Services
- 6 -- Chaplain Activities

OFFICIAL

s/
t/
Brigadier General
Director, J-1

E-4

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Other Detained Persons Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR, CIVILIAN INTERNEES, AND OTHER
DETAINED PERSONS ()

- () References:
- a. Joint Pub 3-57, (date), (title)
 - b. Joint Pub 1-0, (date), (title)
 - c. Cite other documents specifically referred to in this plan element.
1. () Situation. Identify any significant factors (e.g., collection, processing, evacuation) that may influence EPW, CI, and DET activities in support of the OPLAN. Delineate the general policy for accomplishing EPW, CI, and DET activities by the Service components and other supporting commands.
- a. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Assess the impact of enemy capabilities and probable COAs on EPW, CI, and DET activities. Summarize the expected enemy military, paramilitary, and civilian forces and resources.
 - b. () Friendly. Include any non-US military forces and US civilian agencies augmenting assigned forces for EPW, CI, and DET activities.
2. () Execution
- a. () Concept of Operations. State the general concept of EPW, CI, and DET activities in support of the OPLAN.
 - b. () Assignments of Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs for each applicable component, identify specific responsibilities for EPW, CI, and DET activities. Indicate the component responsible for each of the following as applicable:

E-1-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (1) () Developing, in coordination with intelligence planners, gross time-phased estimates of the number of EPWs, CIs, and DETs.
 - (2) () Developing overall in-theater policy and coordinating matters pertaining to EPW, CI, and DET activities.
 - (3) () Establishing and operating collection points and processing centers.
 - (4) () Establishing and operating EPW and CI camps.
 - (5) () Activating and operating EPW information centers and branches.
- c. () Coordinating Instructions. Include general instructions applicable to two or more components, such as:
- (1) () Agreements with the host country, allied forces, and US Government and nongovernment agencies.
 - (2) () Relationships with the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) or other humanitarian organizations.
 - (3) () Arrangements for transfer of EPWs, CIs, and DETs between Service components or acceptance of EPWs, CIs, and DETs from allied forces.
3. () Special Guidance. Provide guidance not discussed elsewhere concerning the collection, safeguarding, processing, evacuation, treatment, and discipline of EPWs and all personnel detained or captured. Include each of the following as applicable:
- a. () Handling, processing, and evacuating EPWs at the capture point. Discuss assignment of EPW escorts and their responsibilities (escorts should bring personal effects of EPWs to include uniforms, undergarments, civilian clothes). Discuss the requirements and assignment of a single point of contact to coordinate all return and administrative requirements of repatriated POWs.
 - b. () Accounting for EPWs, CIs, and DETs.

E-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Interrogating and exploiting EPWs. (Cross-reference to Annex B, Intelligence and Appendix 5, Human Resource Intelligence, and Annex C, Appendix 4, Psychological Operations.)
 - d. () Granting of legal status.
 - e. () EPW, CI, and DET advisory assistance programs.
 - f. () Transferring of EPWs, CIs, and DETs to another detaining power.
 - g. () Investigating, reporting, and adjudicating alleged violations of the laws of war applicable to detained persons.
4. () Administration and Logistics. Provide a concept for furnishing logistic and administrative support for EPW, CI, and DET activities. Include guidance on the following:
- a. () Accounting for personal property and deceased EPWs, CIs, and DETs. (Cross-reference to Appendix 2, Mortuary Services, to Annex D, Logistics.)
 - b. () EPW, CI, and DET documentation and records.
 - c. () Medical care and treatment. (Cross-reference to Annex Q.)
 - d. () EPW canteens and welfare funds.
 - e. () EPW and CI labor programs.
5. () Command and Control
- a. () Command
 - (1) () Command Relationships. Discuss any unique command relationship issues for executing the mission.
 - (2) () Reports. Indicate reports required by appropriate references.
 - b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems. Discuss C4 systems support and procedures necessary to conduct

E-1-3
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

EPW, CI, and DET activities. Refer to appropriate sections of Annex K.

Tabs

(None specified but may be included, as necessary, when required by length or detail of guidance.)

E-1-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-402

Appendix E
Enclosure C

(Format, Processing of Formerly Captured, Missing, or Detained US
Personnel Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
PROCESSING OF FORMERLY CAPTURED, MISSING, OR DETAINED US
PERSONNEL ()

() References: Cite all documents specifically referred to in this plan
element.

1. () Situation

a. () General. Identify any significant factors that may influence the
processing of returned US personnel. Include a statement of general
policy for handling and processing returned US personnel by Service
component and supporting commands. Define the scope of required
action by indicating the specific activities (e.g., medical treatment,
debriefing, transportation) applicable to the OPLAN. Define the
extent to which each activity pertains to the processing of formerly
captured, missing, or detained US personnel.

b. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Assess the impact of
enemy capabilities and probable COAs on the activities concerning the
processing of returnees.

c. () Friendly. Include non-US military forces and US civilian
agencies, such as the American Red Cross or other humanitarian
organizations, that will support assigned forces in the processing of
returned US personnel.

d. () Assumptions. List planning assumptions.

2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.

3. () Execution

E-2-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

a. () Concept of Operations. Summarize the intended COA and state the general concept for the processing of returnees. In separate numbered subparagraphs, provide specific guidance on the following, as applicable:

- (1) () Health, welfare, and morale of returnees.
- (2) () Placement of returnees in medical channels.
- (3) () In-theater processing.
- (4) () Patient transportation.

b. () Assignment of Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, assign specific tasks to each subordinate unit charged with responsibilities for processing returned US personnel. Indicate responsibility for the following areas, as applicable:

- (1) () Initial and subsequent processing of returned US personnel.
- (2) () Establishment and operation of centralized in-theater processing centers.
- (3) () Debriefing program. (Cross-reference to Annex B, Intelligence.)
- (4) () Patient transportation to the United States. (Cross-reference to Annex D, Logistics and Annex Q, Medical Services.)

c. () Coordinating Instructions. This subparagraph will include, but need not be limited to:

- (1) () Items common to two or more subordinate commands.
- (2) () Coordination with adjacent commands and civilian agencies, including US diplomatic missions.
- (3) () Agreements with the host country, allied forces, and US Government and nongovernment agencies.

E-2-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (4) () Relationships with the ICRC, the American Red Cross, or other humanitarian organizations.
- (5) () Arrangements for accepting returnees from allied forces or transferring returnees to parent Service control.
4. () Administration and Logistics. Provide guidance for furnishing logistic and administrative support for the processing of returnees. As appropriate, include guidance on the following:
- a. () Processing sites.
 - b. () Providing intratheater airlift support.
 - c. () Providing medical care and treatment. (Cross-reference to Annex Q, Medical Services.)
 - d. () Establishing and disposing of processing files.
 - e. () According of legal rights.
 - f. () Assigning returnees to designated CONUS hospitals according to DOD and Service guidance.
 - g. () Stating conditions under which news media representatives may interview returnees or information regarding returnees may be released to the media. (Cross-reference to Annex F, Public Affairs.)
5. () Command and Control. Discuss special C4 systems requirements for supporting processing of formerly captured, missing, or detained personnel. Refer to appropriate section of Annex K.

E-2-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

E-2-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-406

**Appendix E
Enclosure C**

(Format, Finance and Disbursing Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
FINANCE AND DISBURSING ()

() References: Cite the documents specifically referred to in this plan element.

1. () Situation

a. () Purpose. This appendix provides guidance on finance and disbursing responsibilities and policies in support of the conduct of the operation.

b. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Assess the impact of enemy capabilities and probable COAs on the activities concerning the provision of finance and disbursing support.

c. () Friendly. Include non-US military forces and US civilian agencies, such as banking institutions, embassies, etc., that may support assigned forces in the provision of finance and disbursing support.

d. () Assumptions. List planning assumptions.

2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. Summarize the intended course of action and state the general concept for finance and disbursing support in the operational area. In separate numbered subparagraphs, provide specific guidance on the following, as applicable:

(1) () Funding; establishment of local depository accounts, etc..

E-3-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (2) () Support of contracting efforts; commercial accounts/vendor services.
 - (3) () Military and civilian pay and allowances policies. Include active duty, National Guard, and reservists, as applicable. Address TDY/subsistence determination under which personnel will perform duty.
 - (4) () Foreign national pay.
 - (5) () Finance service support policies; e.g., currency conversion, check cashing, casual (local) payment, Class A Agents.
 - (6) () Support of noncombatant evacuation operations.
 - (7) () Pay support to day laborers.
 - (8) () Pay support augmentation to enemy prisoners of war and civilian internees.
 - (9) () Currency and credit controls.
 - (10) () Accounting, cost capture, and reporting.
 - (11) () Inspection and audit.
 - (12) () Internal control.
 - (13) () Financial institutions.
 - (14) () Physical security of cash and negotiable instruments.
 - (15) () Solatium and other claims payment support.
 - (16) () Other functions, as applicable.
- b. () Assignment of tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs:
- (1) Address responsibilities of deploying unit commanders to ensure financial readiness of deploying Service members and provision for rear detachment unit finance administration.

E-3-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (2) Assign specific tasks to subordinate units charged with responsibilities for providing finance and disbursing support.
- c. () Coordinating instructions. This subparagraph will include, but need not be limited to:
 - (1) () Items common to two or more subordinate commands.
 - (2) () Coordination with adjacent commands and civilian agencies, including US diplomatic missions.
 - (3) () Agreements with the host country, allied forces, and US Government and nongovernment agencies.
4. () Administration and Logistics. Provide guidance for furnishing logistics and administrative support for the provision of finance and disbursing support. As appropriate, include guidance on the following:
 - a. () Finance and disbursing processing locations.
 - b. () Logistics support relationships.
 - c. () Reporting requirements.
5. () Command and Control
 - a. () Command Relationships
 - b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems. Discuss C4 requirements for the provision of finance and disbursing support. Refer to the appropriate section of Annex K.

E-3-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

E-3-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-410

Appendix E
Enclosure C

(Format, Legal Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
LEGAL ()

() References: Cite the documents specifically referred to in this plan element.

1. () Legal Basis for the Operation. Recite appropriate international and domestic law.
2. () General Order Number One. Recite for wide dissemination.
3. () General Guidance. See appropriate references, including inter-Service support agreements.
4. () Specific Guidance. Coordinate with supporting commanders and Service component commanders on the items listed below. For each subheading, state policies, assign responsibilities, and cite applicable references and inter-Service support agreements:
 - a. () International Legal Considerations.
 - b. () Legal Assistance.
 - c. () Claims.
 - d. () Military Justice.
 - e. () Acquisitions During Combat or Military Operations.
 - f. () Fiscal Law Considerations.
 - g. () Legal Review of Rules of Engagement.
 - h. () Law of War.
 - i. () Environmental Law Considerations.

E-4-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- j. () Intelligence Law Considerations.
- k. () Humanitarian Law.
- l. () Operations Other Than War.
- m. () Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Weapons.
- n. () Targeting and Weaponry (including nonlethal weapons).
- o. () Enemy Prisoners of War.
- p. () Interaction with the International Committee of the Red Cross and other nongovernmental and Private Voluntary Organizations (NGOs/PVOs).

E-4-2
CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Military Postal Service Appendix)
CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
MILITARY POSTAL SERVICE ()

- () References: a. Joint Pub 1-0, (date), (title)
- b. Cite other documents specifically referred to in this plan element.

1. () General Guidance

- a. () Purpose. State the purpose of this appendix.
- b. () Concept of Postal Operations. State the concept for postal support operations and the forces assigned to implement the plan.
- c. () Assumption. State realistic assumptions and consider the effect on postal operations.
- (1) () Restrictions on inbound mail.
- (2) () Discontinuation of special services in the theater.
- (3) () Limited airlift to support mail transport requirements.
- d. () Planning Factors. Refer to approved planning factors.
- e. () Responsibilities
- (1) () State postal support responsibilities of the Military Postal Service Agency (MPSA).
- (2) () State the responsibilities of combatant commanders.
- (3) () Assign postal support responsibilities to Service component commanders and define the support required from other commands for preparation of supporting plans.

E-5-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

2. () Postal Policies and Procedures

a. () Policy. See DOD Manual 4525.6-M, December 1989, "DOD Postal Manual, Volume I, Chapter 2."

b. () Specific Guidance. Summarize the following, in coordination with supporting commanders and Service component commanders. Listings of aerial mail terminals and military post offices should be tabs.

(1) () In coordination with MPSA:

(a) () Request free mail in accordance with 39 USC 3401 and Executive Order 12556.

(b) () Indicate the requirement to implement mail embargo procedures.

(c) () Arrange for mail movement to the theater of operations.

(d) () Request for postage due penalty mail in accordance with Domestic Mail Manual and DOD Manual 4525.8-M, July 1987, "DOD Official Mail Manual."

(2) () In coordination with commanders of combatant and component commands:

(a) () Indicate procedures to establish and maintain mail operations.

(b) () Indicate procedures for movement of mail originating in or destined for overseas theaters.

(c) () Indicate implementing instructions for international agreements affecting postal operations.

(d) () Specify restrictions for retrograde mail.

(e) () Indicate the extent to which postal operations will be established.

(f) () Specify unit sorting requirements (if applicable).

E-5-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(g) () Indicate expected source of transportation for secure mail movement.

(h) () Outline procedures for obtaining postal unique supplies and equipment.

Tabs

A -- Aerial Mail Terminals

B -- Military Post Offices

E-5-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-415

Appendix E
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

E-5-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-416

Appendix E
Enclosure C

(Format, Aerial Mail Terminals Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB A TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
AERIAL MAIL TERMINALS ()

<u>NAME</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>ADDRESS</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
-------------	-----------------	----------------	----------------

E-5-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-417

Appendix E
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

E-5-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-418

Appendix E
Enclosure C

(Format, Military Post Offices Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB B TO APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
MILITARY POST OFFICES ()

<u>NAME</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>ADDRESS</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
-------------	-----------------	----------------	----------------

E-5-B-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-419

Appendix E
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

E-5-B-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-420

Appendix E
Enclosure C

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E

CHAPLAIN ACTIVITIES

1. () Purpose. To provide substantive guidance for planning chaplain activities to support the conduct of combat and combat support operations.
2. () General. Guidance in this appendix supports preparation of Appendix 6 to Annex E, Chaplain Activities, to OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS at all levels of command.
3. () Planning Considerations. Write this appendix to support the Basic Plan. It should reflect specific consideration of chaplain activities supporting the following:
 - a. Ministry to combat forces.
 - b. Health services.
 - c. Mortuary affairs.
 - d. Noncombatant evacuation operations.
 - e. Enemy prisoner of war ministry.
 - f. Ministry to returned US personnel.
 - g. Inter-Service chaplain support.
 - h. Host-nation religious support (HNRS).

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Chaplain Activities Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
CHAPLAIN ACTIVITIES ()

- () References:
- a. Joint Pub 1-05, 26 August 1996, "Religious Ministry Support for Joint Operations."
 - b. Army Regulation 165-1, 31 August 1989, "Chaplains Activities in the United States Army."
 - c. Army Field Manual 16-1, November 1989, "Religious Support Doctrine: The Chaplain and Chaplain Assistant."
 - d. Army Field Circular 16-50, February 1986, "Unit Ministry Team."
 - e. Air Force Policy Directive 52-1, 7 September 1993, "Chaplain Service."
 - f. Air Force Instruction 52-101, 19 May 1997, "Chaplain Service Responsibilities and Procedures."
 - g. OPNAVINST 1730.1B, 23 Nov 87, "Religious Ministries in the Navy."
 - h. Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Wounded and Sick in Armed Forces in the Field, 12 August 1949.
 - i. Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Wounded Sick and Shipwrecked Members of the Armed Forces at Sea, 12 August 1949.
 - j. Geneva Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War, 12 August 1949.

E-6-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- k. Geneva Convention Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War, 12 August 1949.
- l. Air Force War Mobilization Plan (WMP) 1, Annex X.
- m. Air Force Instruction 36-2108, 30 Apr 99, "Airman Classification."
- n. Air Force Instruction 36-2105, 31 Oct 98, "Officer Classification."
- o. DOD Directive 1300.17, 3 February 1988, "Accommodation of Religious Practices Within the Military."

1. () Situation

- a. () Purpose. This appendix describes the mission of the chaplain during deployment and provides chaplain guidance for US forces in the CINCs' areas of responsibility.
- b. () Friendly. List the chaplains from allied, host-nation, and other nonsubordinate commands and the specific tasks assigned to each in support of chaplain activities envisaged in this plan.
- c. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for details.
- d. () Assumptions. State realistic assumptions concerning chaplain activities in support of the overall OPLAN and the operational impact if the assumptions are not realized.

2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.

3. () Execution

- a. () Concept of Chaplain Operations. State the supported commander's concept for using chaplain teams in support of combat operations, including HNS.

E-6-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (1) () General. Describe how the concept of chaplain operations relates to the commander's estimate of the situation in the commander's concept of operations.
 - (2) () Employment. Describe how chaplain teams are to be employed with combat and combat support forces.
 - (3) () Deployment. Summarize requirements to deploy chaplain teams from normal peacetime locations to the operational area. Such deployments may include those to be carried out within the command area as well as deployments of augmentation forces. State OPSEC planning guidance for the deployment of ministry teams to ensure they do not provide OPSEC indications about the commander's capabilities and intentions.
- b. () Support Planning
- (1) () Ministry to Combat Forces. State general planning considerations for providing ministry and pastoral care to the combat forces.
 - (2) () Health Services. Identify coordination and planning requirements for chaplain activities in support of Annex Q.
 - (3) () Mortuary Affairs. See Appendix 2 to Annex D.
 - (4) () Noncombatant Evacuation Operations. See Appendix 13 to Annex C.
 - (5) () Enemy Prisoner of War, Civilian Internees, and Other Detained Persons. See Appendix 1 to Annex E.
 - (6) () Processing of Formerly Captured, Missing, or Detained US Personnel. See Appendix 2 to Annex E.
 - (7) () Civil Affairs. See Annex G.
 - (8) () Inter-Service Chaplain Support (ICS). In Tab A to Appendix 6 to Annex E, identify the status of ICS agreements relative to the OPLAN.

E-6-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (9) () HNRS. In Tab B to Appendix E, identify the status of HNRS agreements in the OPLAN and in support of chaplain activities.
- c. () Tasks. State specific tasks and responsibilities for OPLAN execution for the following:
- (1) () Command Chaplain of the Combatant Command.
 - (2) () Service Component Command Chaplains.
 - (3) () Other supporting commands' staff chaplains.
- d. () Coordinating Instructions. State any coordinating instructions common to two or more major command staff chaplains.
4. () Administration and Logistics
- a. () Logistics. State any chaplain-specific logistic planning considerations in support of the overall OPLAN.
 - b. () Personnel. Identify any particular personnel requirements or augmentation.
 - c. () Reports. Establish any necessary administrative reporting requirements.
5. Command and Control. Identify commander and staff chaplain relationships at each level of command in Tab C.

Tabs

- A -- Inter-Service Chaplain Support
- B -- Host-Nation Religious Support
- C -- Commander-Staff Chaplain Relationships

E-6-4
CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Inter-Service Chaplain Support)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB A TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
INTER-SERVICE CHAPLAIN SUPPORT ()

() This tab pertains only to agreements between or among chaplain elements assigned to US forces for pastoral care and ministry in wartime contingencies. Planning for ICS is reflected in the supporting exhibits.

Exhibits

- 1 -- List of ICS Agreements
- 2 -- ICS Reliability
- 3 -- Presumed ICS

E-6-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-427

Appendix E
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

E-6-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-428

Appendix E
Enclosure C

(Format, List of ICS Agreements Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

EXHIBIT 1 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR
OPLAN 4999-99 ()
LIST OF ICS AGREEMENTS ()

<u>AGREEMENT ID</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>RESOURCES TO BE PROVIDED</u>
(1)	(2)	(3)

(1) Numerical or other designation, as appropriate.

(2) Short title.

(3) Summarize resources to be provided by other-Service forces and to the other-Service forces by this agreement.

(NOTE: Agreements may be subdivided by responsible US command, functional area, or a combination of these.)

E-6-A-1-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

E-6-A-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-430

**Appendix E
Enclosure C**

(Format, ICS Reliability Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

EXHIBIT 2 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR
OPLAN 4999-99 ()
ICS RELIABILITY ()

<u>AGREEMENT ID</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>RESOURCES TO BE PROVIDED</u>
(1)	(2)	(3)

<u>CINC'S ASSESSMENT</u>	<u>OPERATIONAL IMPACT</u>
(4)	(5)

- (1) Numerical or other designation, as appropriate.
- (2) Short title.
- (3) Summarize resources to be provided by other-Service forces and to the other-Service forces by this agreement.
- (4) Summarize rationale for doubt regarding the reliability of the support to be provided under the agreement.
- (5) Summarize operational impact of not receiving the resources provided.

(NOTE: Agreements may be subdivided by responsible US command, functional area, or a combination of these.)

E-6-A-2-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

E-6-A-2-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-432

Appendix E
Enclosure C

(Format, Presumed ICS Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

EXHIBIT 3 TO TAB A TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR
OPLAN 4999-99 ()
PRESUMED ICS ()

RESOURCES PRESUMED CINC'S RATIONALE OPERATIONAL IMPACT

(1)

(2)

(3)

(1) Summarize resources presumed to be available from other-Service forces and to be provided to other-Service forces.

(2) Summarize rationale supporting the presumption of availability.

(3) Summarize operational impact of not receiving the agreed ICS and action that must be taken to provide the required support.

(NOTE: Assumptions may be subdivided by responsible US command, functional area, or a combination of these.)

E-6-A-3-1
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

E-6-A-3-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-434

Appendix E
Enclosure C

(Format, Host-Nation Religious Support Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB B TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
HOST-NATION RELIGIOUS SUPPORT ()

() This tab pertains only to agreements between host-nation chaplain and religious support resources and US forces chaplain elements for pastoral care and ministry in wartime contingencies. Planning for HNRS is reflected in the supporting exhibits.

Exhibits

- 1 -- List of HNRS Agreements
- 2 -- HNRS Reliability
- 3 -- Presumed HNRS

E-6-B-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-435

Appendix E
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

E-6-B-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-436

Appendix E
Enclosure C

(Format, List of HNRS Agreements Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

EXHIBIT 1 TO TAB B TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR
OPLAN 4999-99 ()
LIST OF HNRS AGREEMENTS ()

<u>AGREEMENT ID</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>RESOURCES TO BE PROVIDED</u>
(1)	(2)	(3)

(1) Numerical or other designation, as appropriate.

(2) Short title.

(3) Summarize resources to be provided to US forces and from US forces to host-nation forces by this agreement.

(NOTE: Agreements may be subdivided by country or treaty organization, responsible US command, functional area, or a combination of these.)

E-6-B-1-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

E-6-B-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-438

Appendix E
Enclosure C

(Format, HNRS Reliability Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

EXHIBIT 2 TO TAB B TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR
OPLAN 4999-99 ()
HNRS RELIABILITY ()

AGREEMENT ID TITLE RESOURCES TO BE PROVIDED

(1)

(2)

(3)

CINC'S ASSESSMENT

OPERATIONAL IMPACT

(4)

(5)

(1) Numerical or other designation, as appropriate.

(2) Short title.

(3) Summarize resources to be provided to US forces and from US forces to host-nation forces by this agreement.

(4) Summarize rationale for doubt regarding the reliability of the support to be provided under the agreement.

(5) Summarize operational impact of not receiving the agreed HNRS and action that must be taken to provide the required support.

(NOTE: Agreements may be subdivided by country or treaty organization, responsible US command, functional area, or a combination of these.)

E-6-B-2-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

E-6-B-2-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-440

Appendix E
Enclosure C

(Format, Presumed HNRS Exhibit)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

EXHIBIT 3 TO TAB B TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR
OPLAN 4999-99 ()
PRESUMED HNRS ()

RESOURCES PRESUMED CINC'S RATIONALE OPERATIONAL IMPACT

(1)

(2)

(3)

(1) Summarize resources presumed to be available to US forces and to be provided by US forces to host-nation forces.

(2) Summarize rationale supporting the presumption of availability.

(3) Summarize operational impact of not receiving the agreed HNRS and action that must be taken to provide the required support.

(NOTE: Assumptions may be subdivided by country or treaty organization, responsible US command, functional area, or a combination of these.)

E-6-B-3-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

E-6-B-3-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-442

Appendix E
Enclosure C

(Format, Commander-Staff Chaplain Relationships Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB C TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX E TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
COMMANDER-STAFF CHAPLAIN RELATIONSHIPS ()

() This tab provides a wire diagram(s) depicting commander-staff chaplain relationships at each level of command, above and below, to clarify lines of authority and communications.

E-6-C-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-443

Appendix E
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

E-6-C-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-444

Appendix E
Enclosure C

APPENDIX F

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX F - PUBLIC AFFAIRS

1. Purpose. To provide guidance relative to public affairs (PA) matters in operation planning.

2. General

a. The guidance in this annex supports the preparation of Annex F, Public Affairs, to OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS.

b. References pertinent to PA are listed in Appendix U, References, CJCSM 3122.01, JOPEs, Volume I, Planning Policies and Procedures and in Joint Pub 3-61, Doctrine for Public Affairs in Joint Operations.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Public Affairs Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ANNEX F TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
PUBLIC AFFAIRS ()

() References: List DOD issuances, joint doctrine, command directives, Service regulations, policy directives, Tables of Organization and Equipment (TOEs), operational manuals, and any other materials referred to herein as guidance to subordinates for preparing and implementing a PA plan to support the intended operation.

1. () Situation

a. () General. This annex assigns responsibilities and provides guidance for military PA actions (public information, command and internal information, and community relations). (See Annex C for operational details.)

b. () Enemy. Identify expected actions of enemy forces and forces hostile to US interests.

c. () Friendly. Identify friendly agencies not under your control who will contribute to the PA effort. Include ASD(PA), USIA, US ambassadors, and allied PA programs.

d. () Policy. Outline applicable PA policy pertaining to this plan.

e. () Assumptions. List assumptions made during PA planning.

(1) () Describe host-nation preferences to be considered in developing and executing PA programs.

(2) () CINCs should be prepared to host the DOD National Media Pool during all stages of operations.

F-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

2. () Mission. State clearly and concisely, the “essential” tasks to be accomplished with regard to the purpose of this ANNEX as it relates to the overall mission stated in the Basic Plan. The mission statement should address the questions (who, what, when, where and why).
3. () Execution
 - a. () Concept of Operations. Outline PA support for an operation (including MOOTW, in concert with the operations phase, as appropriate, e.g., prehostilities, lodgement, decisive combat and stabilization, follow through, and posthostilities including redeployment.
 - b. () Tasks. Outline the tasks to be completed during the above listed phases.
 - (1) () Provide any additional information to the supported commander and other supporting commands to include release authority and guidance on casualty and mortuary affairs, postal affairs, and POW or MIA and EPW matters. Discuss establishing a Joint Information Bureau (JIB). Outline PA visual information and COMCAM requirements.
 - (2) () Provide detailed personnel and equipment support requirements to component commands. Address the following: access to the secure voice circuit that connects the JIB and on-scene commander (OSC), supported commander, and the Department of State representative; access to hard copy message facilities between the same points; intertheater and intratheater transportation for escorted media; access to secure and nonsecure internet access that connects JIB to other public affairs outlets; access to digital imagery receiver equipment (could be through intranet source); access to equipment for review and release of BDA-type video footage (could be through combat camera). Coordinate this annex with logistic, communications, IO, and other planners to ensure required support is detailed.
 - (3) () List Service, component command, and other supporting commands support requirements.
 - c. () Coordinating Instructions

F-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (1) () Command Relationships. List PA command relationships, including Information Operations Cell participation (see Information Operations Annex).
- (2) () Coordination of Release of Information. Provide detailed procedures for all supporting commands for handling; or forwarding to the supported command; queries, responses, and proposed news releases for clearance.
- (3) () Information Operations Coordination. Coordination of all elements of Public Affairs support operations with Information Operations.
- (4) () Other Coordinating Instructions
 - (a) () Interviews and news conferences with returned US personnel and EPWs or detained personnel.
 - (b) () Outline required PA coordination with other staff elements involved in release of information outside the command.
 - (c) () Establish procedures for keeping PA historical records.
4. () Security Review. Outline security review procedures if applicable. Security at the source should be emphasized wherever possible.
5. () Arrangements for the Media. Provide details on planned media support to include: messing, billeting, emergency medical treatment, access to transportation and communications facilities at Government expense, access to unclassified operational information, and other support.
 - a. () Facilities. Members of the DOD media pool or other media will be supported as directed by this annex, the supported commander, and ASD(PA).
 - b. () Immunizations. Immunizations required for correspondents accompanying troops in the field or embarked on ships of the task forces.

F-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Expenses. Services to be provided to the media on a reimbursable basis when practical. Also address requirements for reimbursement where applicable.
 - d. () Simulated Rank. News media representatives will normally be afforded the privileges of an officer in the grade O-4 for messing, billeting, and transportation.
 - e. () Communications. Outline established procedures for handling media traffic.
 - f. () Transportation. Provide detailed procedures for transporting public affairs/media escorts and media personnel into, out of, and within the AOR.
 - g. () Travel Orders. Provide procedures for correspondent's requirements for travel orders issued or authorized by the supported or supporting commanders, ASD(PA), or JIB.
 - h. () Pools. News media participation in media pools should be outlined in detail.
 - i. () Registration. Implemented by the supported commander and supporting commands to provide guidelines for military support to the media.
6. () Security of Operations and Personnel
- a. () Operations
 - (1) () Implementation of any PA plan presents a variety of problems in maintaining a balance between security and providing information to the public. This balance should include providing maximum assistance to NMRs to support their coverage of the operation. Diplomatic and political considerations of all statements and news releases to media representatives should be weighed carefully at all echelons of command.
 - (2) () Guidelines to follow when correspondents are present in the operating areas.
 - b. () Personnel

F-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-450

Appendix F
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- (1) () Personal security.
- (2) () Physical security.
7. () Operations Security. Provide detailed security procedures to be followed by PA personnel.
8. () Audiovisual and Visual Information. Outline the guidelines that apply to providing PA, AV, and VI coverage of the operation.
9. () Internal Information. Outline internal information requirements for subordinate and component commands.
10. () Community Relations. Coordinate with OASD(PA), host-nation, and internal components (civil affairs, psyops, etc.).

t/
General
Commander in Chief

Appendixes

- 1 -- Personnel Requirements for JIBs and Sub-JIBs (see also Annex A)
- 2 -- Equipment and Support Requirements for JIBs and Sub-JIBs (see also Annex D)
- 3 -- General Ground Rules for the Media
- 4 -- DOD National Media Pool

OFFICIAL
s/
t/
Colonel
Chief, Public Affairs

F-5

CLASSIFICATION

C-451

Appendix F
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

F-6

CLASSIFICATION

C-452

Appendix F
Enclosure C

(Format, Personnel Requirements for JIBs and Sub-JIBs Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX F TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS FOR JIBs AND SUB-JIBs ()

- () References: Cite the documents specifically referred to in this plan element.
- () Provide detailed personnel requirements for the JIB and sub-JIB.

F-1-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-453

Appendix F
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

F-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-454

Appendix F
Enclosure C

(Format, Equipment and Support Requirements for JIBs and Sub-JIBs
Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX F TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
EQUIPMENT AND SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS FOR JIBs AND
SUB-JIBs ()

() References: Cite the documents specifically referred to in this plan
element.

1. () Equipment. Identify additional standard equipment required to
allow JIB or sub-JIB operation in the operational area. Tentage and
individual field equipment may be included on the same basis of issue
as the accompanied unit.

2. () Provide details of services to be provided to the JIB and sub-JIB
personnel. Include basic food and shelter, water, office space and
materials, clothing, transportation, etc., including portable copying
machines, communications, ADP support, Internet and Worldwide Web
access, and facsimile machines.

F-2-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-455

Appendix F
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

F-2-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-456

Appendix F
Enclosure C

(Format, General Ground Rules for the Media Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX F TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
GENERAL GROUND RULES FOR THE MEDIA ()

- () References: Cite the documents specifically referred to in this plan element.
1. () Release of Cleared Information. Establish means for release of information to be cleared and made available to the press.
 2. () Categories of Releasable Information. Provide precise guidance for release of specific categories of information to the media.
 3. () Categories of Information Not Releasable. Provide guidance on specific categories of information not releasable to the media.

F-3-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-457

Appendix F
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

F-3-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-458

Appendix F
Enclosure C

(Format, DOD National Media Pool Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX F TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
DOD NATIONAL MEDIA POOL ()

() References: Cite the documents specifically referred to in this plan element.

1. () General. The DOD National Media Pool is structured to provide media coverage of military activities until open media coverage is possible.

2. () Required Theater Support. Outline plans for support of the media pool.

a. () Daily, comprehensive, unclassified operational briefings.

b. () Access to areas of ongoing combat and exercise operations.

c. () Access to key command and staff personnel.

d. () Designated officer from the supported command assigned to coordinate media pool requirements.

e. () Itinerary planning to enable media pool to disperse throughout the combat area in order to provide coverage of operations and to regroup periodically to share information and file sorties.

3. () Required Logistic Support. Outline supported commander responsibilities for planning logistic support for pool and escort personnel. Support should address:

a. () Existing airlift to/from CONUS to operational area.

b. () Theater ground, sea, and air transportation available to the media.

c. () Messing and billeting, and reimbursement requirements.

F-4-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- d. () Issuance of any equipment considered appropriate to the situation (e.g., helmets, canteens, protective vest, chemical protective gear).
- e. () Access to communications facilities to file stories on an expedited basis.
- f. () Medical support as required.

F-4-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-460

Appendix F
Enclosure C

APPENDIX G

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX G - CIVIL AFFAIRS

1. Purpose. To provide guidance to CINCs for preparing plans for conducting civil affairs (CA) activities or operations.
2. General Responsibilities. Assignment of responsibilities within the Armed Forces for civil affairs is in DOD Instruction 5100.1.
3. Reference. Joint Pub 3-57, "Doctrine for Joint Civil Affairs."

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Civil Affairs Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ANNEX G TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
CIVIL AFFAIRS ()

() References: List documents providing general guidance applicable to the conduct of civil affairs activities, including inter-allied and civil-military agreements affecting civil affairs functions in the operational area.

1. () Situation

a. () General. Refer to Basic Plan and other annexes, as appropriate. Emphasize areas affecting displaced persons, government stability, and destruction or degradation of civilian infrastructure.

(1) () Establish the legal basis for, and expected scope of, civil affairs activities in this operation and include identification of pertinent international and civil-military agreements.

(2) () State the purpose of this annex, which normally is to provide instructions for guiding all relationships between the military force and civil authorities and inhabitants in the operational area.

b. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Assess the impact of enemy capabilities and probable COA on the civil affairs situation, with particular emphasis on identifying requirements for civil affairs functions and activities. Summarize the expected civil affairs situation, including government institutions, customs and attitudes of the population, and availability of indigenous resources.

c. () Friendly. State the civil affairs functions to be performed by civilian authorities of the United States and friendly governments in the operational area. Identify local indigenous assets available to support and assist in civil affairs activities.

G-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- d. () Assumptions. List the basic assumptions on which civil affairs planning are based, with particular attention to enemy COAs, availability of indigenous resources, and conclusion of necessary agreements with foreign governments on forces. Consider making appropriate assumptions concerning US policy, international and civil-military agreements, enemy COAs, and availability of host-nation resources.
2. () Mission. State clearly and concisely, the “essential” tasks to be accomplished with regard to the purpose of this ANNEX as it relates to the overall mission stated in the Basic Plan. The mission statement should address the questions (who, what, when, where and why).
3. () Execution. Civil affairs activities range from civil-military liaison in the operational area to military assumption of full governmental powers. The functions required may vary widely within the operational area or between phases of the operation. Therefore, this paragraph may require considerable detail and possibly alternative plans. Use appendixes as necessary to provide long or detailed guidance.
- a. () Concept of Operations
- (1) () For operations not involving the establishment of a military government, the concept of CA operations should encompass:
- (a) () Operational variations due to alternate COAs in Basic Plan (appendixes may be needed depending on detail required).
- (b) () Support of flexible deterrent options.
- (c) () Time-phasing of the operation.
- (d) () Deployment and employment of forces to support CA operations.
- (e) () Scope and duration, to include post-conflict CA operations.
- (f) () Clear and concise end states in CA activities, subdivided as necessary, to describe the successful completion of each phase and COA.

G-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (g) () Planned allocation and use of military units and resources for the performance of CA functions.
- (h) () Principal CA functions to be performed within the command area, including any significant variations by country, state, or region.
- (i) () Function and operation of civil-military operations centers (CMOCs), if they are to be established.

(2) () When establishing a military government, or whenever appropriate to an operation involving less than full legislative, executive and judicial authority, provide constructive or restrictive guidance on each CA functional area. Use tabs as required. Include all details of coordination and authorities here and in the annex's coordination paragraph. Consider using a separate plan.

b. () Tasks. List the tasks assigned to each element of the supported and supporting commands in separate numbered subparagraphs. When the plan requires the establishment of a subordinate joint force, assign tasks to the component commanders, supporting commanders, and subordinate joint force commanders, as appropriate. Each task should be a concise statement of a mission to be performed either in future planning for the operation or on execution of the OPOD. The task must include all key elements required for civil affairs functions.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. List the instructions applicable to the whole command, two or more elements of the command, and the command, or its elements, and agencies external to the command. Areas or events requiring coordination include, but are not limited to:

- (1) () Establishment of CA boundaries.
- (2) () Liaison arrangements with allied forces and between subordinate commands.
- (3) () Claims policies, in consonance with Appendix 4 to Annex E.
- (4) () Application or negotiation of status-of-forces agreements, in consonance with Appendix 4 to Annex E.

G-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (5) () Liaison and coordination with US Government and non-US Government agencies, in consonance with Appendix 4 to Annex E and Basic Plan.
 - (6) () Proclamations to be issued to the civil populace, in coordination with Tab D to Appendix 3 to Annex C, PSYOPs.
 - (7) () Liaison and coordination with host country, or other friendly countries, government and nongovernment agencies.
 - (8) () Emergency measures for defense of civil populations.
 - (9) () PSYOP support to CA operations.
4. () Administration and Logistics
- a. () Military Resource Requirements. State any applicable requirements to maintain military equipment and supplies for support of the civil affairs function. (Refer to Annex D, Logistics.)
 - b. () Civilian Personnel. Estimate the local civilian labor required and available to support military operations. (Refer to Annex E, Personnel.)
 - c. () Civilian Facilities and Supplies. Estimate the local civilian facilities and supplies required and available to support the operation. (Refer to Annex D, Logistics.)
 - d. () Reports. Establish any necessary administrative reporting requirements.
5. () Command and Control. Indicate the difference, if any, between the command channels for the conduct of civil affairs activities and the command relationships established in Annex J. Specify command responsibility for OPCON, ADCON, and logistics of CA activities and forces (emphasize difference between activities and forces). Include any changes or transitions between command and control organizations and

G-4
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

the time of the expected shift. Identify all command arrangement agreements (CAA) and MOUs used and those requiring development.

t/
General
Commander in Chief

Appendixes

(None specified; however, place long and detailed information in appendixes.)

OFFICIAL

s/

t/

Major General

Director, Civil Affairs

G-5

CLASSIFICATION

C-467

Appendix G
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

G-6

CLASSIFICATION

C-468

Appendix G
Enclosure C

APPENDIX H

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX H - METEOROLOGICAL AND OCEANOGRAPHIC OPERATIONS

1. Purpose. To provide guidance for meteorological and oceanographic support for operation planning by the combatant commands.

2. General

a. The guidance in this annex supports the preparation of Annex H, Meteorological and Oceanographic (METOC) Operations, to OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS.

b. References pertinent to METOC are in Appendix U, "References," to CJCSM 3122.01, JOPES, Volume I, "Planning Policies and Procedures."

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Meteorological and Oceanographic Operations Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ANNEX H TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
METEOROLOGICAL AND OCEANOGRAPHIC OPERATIONS ()

- () References: a. Joint Pub 3-59, (date), "Joint Doctrine for Meteorological and Oceanographic Support"
- b. List other documents that provide additional guidance and information required for use with this annex.
1. () Situation
- a. () Concept of Meteorological and Oceanographic Support. State the general concept of METOC operations to support the forces assigned to the OPLAN.
- b. () Assumptions. State the assumptions that affect the METOC operations required by the plan. Provide estimates of the availability of data and facilities in the operational area, availability of support from non-US and US nonmilitary agencies, and the feasibility of obtaining METOC data from satellites.
- c. () Planning Factors. Identify any significant METOC conditions that may influence the execution of the plan. The purpose of this paragraph should be to establish the requirement for any unusual METOC operations that will clarify the assignment of specific responsibilities. Include METOC factors that may influence operations and the probability of their occurrence.
- d. () Resource Availability. Identify items supporting units need to bring to support the mission for a minimum of 90 days. Identify conventional and nonconventional weather resources (INTERNET, IMARSAT, etc.) planned to be used.

H-1
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

2. () Mission. State clearly and concisely, the “essential” tasks to be accomplished with regard to the purpose of this ANNEX as it relates to the overall mission stated in the Basic Plan. The mission statement should address the questions (who, what, when, where and why).
3. () Execution
 - a. () Concept of Operations. Describe the METOC operations structure and how it will function in the implementation of the plan. Refer to other documents available to tasked units that establish doctrine and procedures, as appropriate. Note any deviations from standard practices and any additional procedures peculiar to the operation. Detail marshaling, deployment, employment, and redeployment in separate numbered subparagraphs.
 - b. () Tasks and Responsibilities. Identify the Service or Services responsible for providing space and atmospheric, oceanographic, and terrestrial environmental support to the operation, including weather communications and centralized database and production responsibilities. Include responsibility of the senior METOC officer to provide forecasts to the supported commander. Assign responsibilities to specific commands and, where feasible, to specific units. Include OPSEC planning guidance so OPSEC indicators are not revealed. In separate numbered subparagraphs for each applicable component or other subdivision of the force, assign individual METOC services, tasks, and responsibilities.
 - c. () Coordinating Instructions. In the final subparagraph, include the instructions common to two or more components or subdivisions.
4. () Administration and Logistics. Provide broad guidance on how logistic and administrative support is to be furnished for METOC operations. (Reference to Annex D or pertinent command directives may suffice.)
5. () Command and Control. Indicate the channels for control of METOC operations if different from the command relationships outlined in the Basic Plan or in Annex J.

H-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-472

Appendix H
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- a. () Provide a general statement of the scope and type of METOC operations C4I support appropriate to the operation. (Reference Annex K.) Include specific details explaining the METOC communications concept and requirements in Annex K.
- b. () Provide instructions to cover periods when communication circuits are not operational.
- c. () Provide instructions for transmitting METOC information at echelons where special circuits are not available.
- d. () Provide instructions for implementation of METCON, OCEANCON, and ICECON.

t/
General
Commander in Chief

Appendixes

None specified; however, place appropriate matters in appendixes, when required by length or detail of the guidance required. Do not include climate data in appendixes.

OFFICIAL

s/

t/

Colonel

Director, Meteorological and Oceanographic Operations

H-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

H-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-474

Appendix H
Enclosure C

APPENDIX J

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX J - COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS

1. Purpose. To provide guidance relative to command relationships in operation planning.

2. General

a. The guidance in this annex supports the preparation of Annex J, Command Relationships, to OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS.

b. Appendix U, References, CJCSM 3122.03A, JOPEs, Volume I, Planning Policies and Procedures, lists references pertinent to command relationships.

3. Command Relationships

a. In conducting US operations, the CINCs exercise command according to the provisions of Joint Pub 0-2. DOD Directives 5105.19, 5105.21, 5105.22, 5105.31, and 5105.60 indicate the relationship of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the CINCs to the Directors of DISA, DIA, DLA, NIMA, and DTRA. DOD Directives S 3115.7, S 5100.20, and MJCS 111 88 indicate the relationship of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and CINCs to DIRNSA/CHCSS.

b. Coordinate support between forces in the same or adjacent areas according to the UCP and Joint Pub 0-2.

c. Discuss planning for succession of command and change of command location (i.e., alternate C2 procedures).

d. DOD Directive 5100.51, as amended by Changes 1 and 2 delineates the responsibilities for protection of US citizens abroad. In support of this directive, give special attention to cooperation and coordination between US diplomatic and military activities during periods of tension and hostilities.

e. Discuss command relationships between USIA and the US Armed Forces in the conduct of PSYOP.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Command Relationships Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ANNEX J TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS ()

- () References: a. CJCSI 5130.01A, Relationships between Commanders of Combatant Commands and International Commands and Organizations, 31 Aug 97 (S)
- b. List other documents that provide necessary guidance on the command relationships of forces concerned.

1. () General

- a. () Purpose. To establish the relationships between:

- (1) () The NCA and USCINCEUR.
- (2) () USCINCEUR and other combatant commanders.
- (3) () USCINCEUR and multinational commands and organizations.
- (4) () Service and functional component commanders and the commander of the theater special operations command.
- (5) () USCINCEUR and subordinate uni-Service forces and CJTFs.
- (6) () Coordinating authorities.
- (7) () USCINCEUR and other subordinate military activities, such as MAAGs and missions.
- (8) () USCINCEUR and US diplomatic missions.

J-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (9) () USCINCEUR and US Government departments or agencies that support the operations.
- (10) () USCINCEUR and forces and agencies of other nations.
- b. () Scope. Specify the scope and applicability of the command relationships established in this annex for specific military operations or functions within an assigned geographic area; or for specific military operations or functions not limited to a geographic area, and the times or circumstances when the relationships become effective.
2. () Command Lines
- a. () Service and Functional Components. Indicate which functional components will be established. Indicate the command lines to Service and functional components of the force and to subordinate elements, as appropriate. Indicate whether operations will be conducted through Service or functional components.
- b. () Other Subordinate Commands. Indicate the established command lines to subordinate commanders for conducting this operation and the conditions under which forces will be transferred to their operational control.
- c. () Augmentation Forces. Indicate the purpose, time, and approximate duration of the attachment and the degree of authority over and responsibility for the augmentation forces.
- d. () Alternate Procedures. Discuss procedures for succession of command and change of command location (alternate C2 procedures).
- e. () Specialized Assignments. Indicate the assignment of specialized coordination and control functions and responsibilities such as Airspace Control Authority (ACA), Area Air Defense Commander (AADC), and Joint Rear Area Coordinator (JRAC), if used. Discuss the authority, duties, and responsibilities of these assignments.
3. () Operational Areas. Discuss the designation theaters of war and subordinate theaters of operations for each major threat. Discuss the

J-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

establishment of combat zones and communications zones. Indicate whether other operational areas such as joint operations areas, areas of operation, amphibious objective areas, joint rear areas, and joint special operations areas will be designated for subordinate commanders.

4. () Support and Coordination Relationships
 - a. () Supporting Military Forces. Indicate established relationships with military organizations operating in support of the originating command.
 - b. () Coordinating Authorities. As necessary, assign a commander or another person the responsibility for coordinating specific functions or activities.
 - c. () Supporting Agencies. Indicate the relationships between the elements of the force and any supporting agencies, such as DIRNSA/CHCSS and USIA. (Refer to other annexes or appendixes, as appropriate.)
 - d. () Inter-Service Support Arrangements. Refer to Annex D, subparagraph 2b(7), Inter-Service Logistic Support.
 - e. () Coordination With Diplomatic Agencies. Indicate any requirement for coordination with chiefs of US diplomatic missions that is not included elsewhere in the plan and who is responsible for such coordination.
5. () Relationships With Multinational and Foreign Commands and Organizations. Indicate established command arrangements or relations with multinational commands and organizations (for example, NATO, USELEMNORAD), foreign military commands, or guerrilla organizations. Also indicate the conditions under which such relations would become effective.
6. () Planning Relationships. Specify established relationships between military commands for developing supporting plans. Include any

J-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

requirements for coordination with other-nation commands and nonmilitary agencies.

t/
General
Commander in Chief

Appendixes

1 -- Command Relationships Diagram

OFFICIAL

s/

t/

Major General
Director, J-5

J-4

CLASSIFICATION



(Format, Command Relationships Diagram Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX J TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS DIAGRAM ()

() There is no specific format for this appendix. However, the diagram should include only enough detail to give a clear understanding of command lines and supporting arrangements. If appropriate, show coordination lines effective upon execution of the OPORD.

J-1-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-481

Appendix J
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

J-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-482

Appendix J
Enclosure C

APPENDIX K

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX K - COMMAND, CONTROL,
COMMUNICATION, AND COMPUTER SYSTEMS

1. Purpose. To provide guidance for C4 Systems (C4S) in operation planning. Do not include C4 tasks and purposes. Refer to an appropriate section of the Basic Plan unless this annex is issued separately. In that case, include a brief description of the general situation as it will affect C4 planning.
2. References. CJCSM 3122.01, "JOPES, Volume I, Planning Policies and Procedures." See Appendix 1 to Annex A for augmentation forces. See Joint Pubs 6-0 and 6-02 for C4 systems guidance. See CJCSM 6231.07, "Joint Network Management," and CJCSIs 3110.09 and 3110.10, "Supplemental Instructions to the JSCP," for C2W planning guidance.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Command, Control, Communication, and Computer Systems
Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION, AND COMPUTER
SYSTEMS ()

- () References: a. Joint Pub 6-02, (date), "Doctrine for Employment of Operational/Tactical C3 Systems"
- b. List documents specifically referred to in this plan element. References are complementary plans, publications, and C4 systems policy documents.

1. () Situation

a. () Enemy. Assess, in detail, enemy counter C2, signal-intercept, and computer system entry capabilities that may threaten or constrain effective friendly command and control. Address enemy doctrine and capabilities to gain the initiative, achieve surprise, bring friendly forces to battle on enemy terms, and disorganize friendly forces during engagements. Discuss past enemy uses of OPSEC measures, signal interception, deception, jamming, and lethal/nonlethal attacks on command, control, communication, and computer systems. Also, define capabilities that represent a threat to the success of the C4 mission and list exploitable enemy vulnerabilities.

b. () Friendly. Provide an analysis of friendly C4 facilities, resources, and organizations that affect the planning of subordinate commands. Indicate the manner in which C4 forces not included in the task organization will contribute to the operation. Include appropriate interoperability considerations for joint, combined, and neutral forces in the operational area. Place special emphasis on listing applicable international bilateral arrangements that have been made to obtain or provide C4 support.

K-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Assumptions. State the assumptions that establish essential criteria for development of the C4 annex; for example, availability of mobile or transportable CJCS/Service-controlled assets and security of key facilities outside the combat zone.
2. () Mission. State clearly and concisely, the “essential” tasks to be accomplished with regard to the purpose of this ANNEX as it relates to the overall mission stated in the Basic Plan. The mission statement should address the questions (who, what, when, where and why). Define the broad tasks and the purpose to establish a basis for “integration” and “coordination” of actions to be taken. (The C4 mission statement may require several subparagraphs in view of the many aspects of C4 support.)
3. () Execution
- a. () Guiding Principles. Make maximum use of established doctrine and include the principles necessary for the coordination and guidance of all commands and agencies. Mention selected policies, doctrine, or procedures that need emphasis for guidance in the operation. State completely any procedures not previously published that are to be followed during the operation, as well as any authorized deviations from standard practices.
- b. () Operational Concept. Describe the operation briefly, in narrative form, emphasizing phasing and aspects of the Basic Plan that establish C4 requirements and that affect C4 capabilities and limitations. Provide OPSEC planning guidance for planning, preparing for, and executing command and control (C2) functions, particularly guidance for transmission and LAN/WAN network infrastructure security planning.
- c. () Tasks and Responsibilities. In separate numbered subparagraphs for each subordinate component or other subdivision of the force, assign individual C4 tasks and responsibilities and include instructions that apply to that component or subdivision. Cover the entire COA listed in paragraph 5 of the C4 estimate, giving the task and the unit that is to perform it. Consider liaison team participation as part of a multinational force to interface C4

K-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

operations during multinational warfare. Use coordinating instructions in the final subparagraph to frame tasks and considerations common to all forces.

d. () Intelligence and Reconnaissance. State intelligence and reconnaissance support required even if covered in Annexes B and C.

If the information is very detailed, prepare an appendix to the C4 systems annex. Cover MILSATCOM in Appendix 4, if required.

e. () Special Measures

(1) () Provide a separate lettered subparagraph of information regarding each special measure or procedure necessary for the support of the mission not covered in paragraph 3.

(2) () Include information on C4 operations that are not part of the main effort. (Examples of such measures are routing indicator allocations, frequency plans, electronic identification procedures, and analytical assistance provisions for electromagnetic compatibility and spectrum planning.)

(3) () For Defensive Information Warfare, refer to Appendix 2.

4. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Logistics

(1) () State broad instructions concerning logistic support for C4 operations. Include Annex D and current logistic instructions in references.

(2) () Repeat important logistic coordination matters even if covered in Annex D. (Remarks in this paragraph will normally pertain to inter-Service C4 supply and maintenance matters.) If the information is detailed, prepare a logistic appendix to the C4 annex. (Examples of items that should appear in this paragraph are assignments of logistic or maintenance responsibilities to a single component or other cross-servicing arrangements.)

K-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-487

Appendix K
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- b. () Administration. Include requirements for C4 administrative records and reports and other miscellaneous matters that are significant to joint operations but are not classified according to any of the subjects above.
5. () Command and Control
- a. () Command. Refer to Annex J for command relationships
- b. () Command, Control, Communication, and Computer Systems. Refer the appendixes for C4 requirements.

t/
General
Commander in Chief

Appendixes

- 1 -- Information Assurance (IA)
- 2 -- Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Planning¹
- 3 -- Satellite Communications Planning
- 4 -- Defense Courier Service
- 5 -- Foreign Data Exchange
- 6 -- Frequency Spectrum Planning
- 7 -- JTF C4 Deployment Checklist

OFFICIAL

s/
t/
Major General
Director, J-6

¹ Appendix not all-inclusive or specifically required in every OPLAN. Additional appendixes will be developed as necessary to describe special-purpose networks or systems; e.g., meteorological and oceanographic services, air-to-ground, ship-to-shore, air defense.

K-4
CLASSIFICATION

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX K
INFORMATION ASSURANCE

1. Purpose. To provide guidance for planning Information Assurance (IA) activities in support of overall operations. IA is a process that integrates and coordinates policies and procedures, operations, intelligence, law, and technology to protect information and defend information systems. IA objectives are to ensure access to timely, accurate, and relevant information when and where needed, and to deny an adversary the opportunity to exploit friendly information and systems for their own purposes. Effective IA implementation ensures the availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and nonrepudiation of US Government information and required service levels of US Government information systems. IA activities are organized around four fundamental principles: protect, detect, restore, and respond.

a. Protect. Information protection is critical to the military's ability to conduct operations. Information producers, processors, and users are responsible for information protection. Information protection applies to any medium and form including hardcopy (message, letter, or fax), electronic, magnetic, video, imagery, voice (radio or telephone, including cellular), telegraph, teletype, computer, human, etc. Information protection ensures the accuracy, speed, security, availability, integrity, authenticity, confidentiality, and nonrepudiation of information. The information protection process involves determining the scope (what to protect, based on the value of information), and the standards for protection (protect to what extent, through the conduct of operations and the application of protective measures and technologies).

b. Detect. Attack detection requires close cooperation and coordination among information system developers, vendors, administrators, and users, service providers, law enforcement, and intelligence agencies. The speeds at which information system attacks occur have outpaced our ability to detect and respond via human means. An automated way to assess the severity (including system damage, information compromise, and malicious logic insertion) and to mitigate these effects is essential to effective IA. Timely attack detection and reporting is key to initiating restoration and response processes. Threat capability assessment and activity analysis are critical for attack warning dissemination.

c. Restore. Capability restoration relies on pre-established mechanisms for prioritized restoration to minimum essential capabilities. Capability restoration may rely on backup or redundant

links or system components, backup databases, or even alternative means of information transfer. Design of future information systems and modification of current information systems must consider incorporating automated restoration capabilities and other redundancy tactics. In some cases, required technical restoration capabilities are beyond the abilities of the affected sites. On-line or deployable restoration assistance capabilities provide required expertise and tools to restore services. Common types of restoration assistance are the computer emergency response team (CERT) and computer incident response team (CIRT). CERT and/or CIRT type programs exist at DISA, the Services, and commercially.

d. Respond. Attack response involves determining the methods of attack and identifying adversary actors and their motives, establishing cause and complicity, and may involve appropriate action(s) against perpetrators. The process contributes to information protection by responding to attacks by direct response or removing threats and enhancing deterrence by indirect response. Direct response is action taken to or within a systems to halt or disrupt the attack. Indirect response is action taken against individuals or groups conducting the attack. Indirect response may include using law enforcement officials or military action. For example:

(1) Law enforcement. Law enforcement can contribute to information protection by imprisoning information criminals. Imprisoning information criminals may deter other information criminals/adversaries.

(2) Military Force. Military force is a response option that directly eliminates the threat, or interrupts the means or systems that an adversary uses to conduct an attack.

2. Planning Guidance

a. Initiation of IA Planning (Phase 1).

(1) Commands continuously perform IA activities before, during, and after all military operations. The onset of operational planning to accomplish a specific mission necessitates considering additional protective and defensive measures.

(2) CJCS tasking may also initiate specific IA planning.

b. Concept Development (Phase II)

(1) The commander's decision determines the concept of operations for each stage of an operation. The commander selects the IA concept with a view toward how the concept supports the overall concept of operations.

(2) IA estimate preparation follows many steps similar to the offensive IO estimate. The IO response cell ensures coordination of these two estimates.

(3) Estimate preparation includes developing and summarizing alternative IA COAs.

c. Plan Development (Phase III). Appendix 1 to Annex K documents the developed IA concept.

d. Plan Review (Phase IV). Plan review determines if the IA concept is sufficiently broad to effectively support mission achievement.

3. The IA Estimate

a. Planning Problems. IA planning considerations must address two key requirements.

(1) Determine information requiring protection (what to protect).

(2) Determine incremental protective measure application under changing situations (standards and protection levels). Protective measures include passive and active measures to protect friendly information and systems and measures to deny adversary opportunities to affect friendly information and information systems. It is not possible to defend all information at all locations and times. Therefore, risk assessment methodology must be adopted and applied to a list of defense priorities.

b. Preparing the IA Estimate

(1) Outline the general situation; state the commander's tasks and intentions and the adversary's assumed tasks and intentions.

(2) Outline the commander's information needs in each phase of the operation and protection priorities. Identify organizations and units involved in IA mission accomplishment. State desired control and coordination levels.

(3) Identify friendly information systems (including C4 centers, navigation aids, sensors, and intelligence-gathering capabilities) used in mission accomplishment.

- (4) Determine information system vulnerabilities.
- (5) Identify joint and combined friendly forces, host-nation, and neutral entity actions that degrade information system effectiveness. List potential effects and mission accomplishment impacts. Determine alternate information transfer capabilities (message alternate routes, backup relay/terminal stations or crypto guards, rerouted satellite or circuit paths, Contingency of Operations Plans (COOP) for processing data, couriers, etc.) to use during these operations. Coordinate with friendly activities to maintain friendly information system capabilities in accordance with established priorities.
- (6) Determine appropriate measures and procedures (such as anti-jamming techniques) to apply to friendly information systems.
- (7) Identify enemy capabilities to affect friendly information and information systems.
- (8) Determine measures appropriate for mitigating or minimizing adversary IO effects.
- (9) Identify offensive measures (including offensive information warfare) to negate adversary offensive IO capabilities. Refer to Annex C as required.
- (10) Determine the restoration priority of all information systems.

(Format, Information Assurance Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
INFORMATION ASSURANCE (IA) ()

() References: List DOD, CJCS, Service, or command directives, plans, or guidance documents pertinent to the conduct or support of IA activities.

1. () Situation

a. () General. Outline IA objectives and how such objectives relate mission accomplishment (paragraph 2 of the Basic Plan).

b. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, and appropriate paragraphs of Annex K for the basic enemy situation. Highlight enemy capabilities to affect friendly information and information systems, and operations not already discussed in the "Enemy Situations" paragraph of Annex K.

c. () Friendly. List the organizations that are not subordinate to this command and specific tasks assigned to each supporting IA objectives.

2. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations

(1) () General. Summarize overall concept for ensuring friendly information access and availability despite enemy IO use. Pay particular attention to physical security and survivability of friendly information system capabilities and facilities.

K-1-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (2) () Phasing. Outline IA activities occurring in each operational phase. Describe activity sequences in each phase keyed to phase initiation, and supported operational events. Provide a time-phased planning guide for accomplishing actions implementing the IA plan.
- b. () Tasks. Identify a command element responsible for coordinating IA actions. In separate numbered subparagraphs, assign tasks and responsibilities to each subordinate command to implement and accomplish IA actions (including identification of vulnerabilities).
- c. () Coordinating Instructions
- (1) () Integration. Provide detailed instructions for accomplishing integration of physical security and survivability measures and other means of performing IA. Provide instructions for mitigation and/or negation of adversary IO capabilities (refer to appropriate paragraphs of Annex C as required).
- (2) () Coordination. Establish detailed requirements for facilitating coordinating elements involved in IA. Emphasize close coordination with IO and other key planners that rely on friendly information resources. Cross-reference appropriate portions of other appendixes and annexes to minimize redundancy.
- (3) () Security. Establish or reference any special security or handling requirements for IA planning and actions envisaged by this appendix.
- (4) () Reports. Reference operational reporting requirements necessary for effective monitoring of IA activities.
4. () Administration and Logistics
- a. () Personnel. Identify any requirements for specialized personnel qualifications and/or augmentation.
- b. () Supply. Identify any specialized equipment supply requirements.

K-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

c. () Reports. Identify or reference any required administrative reports.

5. () Command and Control. Establish any special systems or procedures required for the command and control of IA actions.

Tabs

A -- Information Security (INFOSEC)

K-1-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-495

Appendix K
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

K-1-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-496

Appendix K
Enclosure C

(Format, Information Security Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB A TO APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
INFORMATION SECURITY (INFOSEC) ()

NOTE: Address INFOSEC in all OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS, either as an internal portion of the C4 annex or as an appendix. As a minimum, address INFOSEC measures and crypto material considerations.

() References: a. DOD D-5200.5, Communications Security (INFOSEC)

b. USAFINTEL 201-1

c. CJCS Instruction 3210.01, 2 January 1996, "Joint Information Warfare Policy."

d. CJCS Instruction 6510.01B, 22 August 1997, "Defensive Information Warfare Implementation."

e. Joint Pub 3-13, 9 October 1998, "Joint Doctrine for Information Operations."

List any other documents that are of primary interest to the considerations of the plan being developed.

1. () Purpose. Briefly describe the operational situation and the supporting C4. Summarize areas of the plan requiring INFOSEC consideration. Emphasize unclassified administrative and operational reporting, use of changing call signs and frequencies, interoperability, physical security of INFOSEC material involved, and any other appropriate INFOSEC area.

2. () General. Provide general objectives, including transmission security, crypto security, and physical security; all INFOSEC needs and corrections required to protect the classified content of the plan; security

K-1-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

of the supporting communications; INFOSEC training; and general responsibilities and appropriate policy guidance.

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of INFOSEC Support Operations. Outline specific INFOSEC support requirements, including special intelligence (SI) support.

b. () Tasks. Provide specific tasks for participating and supporting organizations, including both cryptologic and cryptologic organizations and identify the component responsible for joint issuance of cryptographic materials. Provide guidance on procedures to obtain cryptography support.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. Provide for specific coordination among activities concerned.

4. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Identify cryptologic support responsibilities.

b. () Identify command, control, and logistic support related to INFOSEC surveillance activities.

5. () Command and Control

a. () Identify specific INFOSEC keying material and crypto systems to be employed in support of the overall operation.

b. () Provide for control and reporting of compromises of crypto material and Controlled Crypto-Graphic Items (CCI) incidents.

c. () Provide for control of INFOSEC surveillance support activities.

d. () Identify and provide for joint and multinational INFOSEC support.

K-1-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Planning
Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTER
PLANNING ()

() References: List documents that are of primary interest to the
considerations of the plan being developed.

Note: Numerous sources of information may be used to answer the
checklist questions. The following list is representative:

- Existing operation plans and operation orders.
- The JFC's planning guidance, estimate, intent, and concept of operations.
- Area studies.
- Unit files.
- CJCSM 6230.01, "C4 Planners Handbook."
- CJCSM 6231, "Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications."
- CJCSM 6230.04, "Manual for Employing Revised Battlefield Electronic CEOI Systems."
- CJCSM 6230.05, "Joint Have Quick Planners Manual."
- DISA Contingency Plan 10-95.
- "Joint Communications Support Element Planning Guide."

K-2-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-499

Appendix K
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- Lessons-learned databases from previous operations and exercises, especially the Joint Universal Lessons Learned System.
 - Systems Description Document, Volumes I & II.
 - Time-phased force and deployment data and time-phased force and deployment list.
 - Joint Pub 5-00.2 “Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures.”
 - Joint Pub 6-0, “Doctrine for Command, Control, Communications, and Computer (C4) Systems Support to Joint Operations.”
 - Joint Pub 6-02, “Joint Doctrine for Employment of Operational/Tactical Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems.”
1. () Purpose. Provide a brief, general statement of the purpose for this appendix referencing the objectives of Annex K.
 2. () Execution. Provide general procedures for the development and operation of the communications system.
 3. () Tasks and Responsibilities. Identify the tasks and responsibilities of the component commands and agencies to provide, install, and/or operate and maintain designated portions of the system. (CINC staffs must coordinate with the Joint Staff before inclusion of CJCS-controlled assets in global OPLANs to preclude dual tasking.)
 4. () System Description. Described desired connectivity of the system.
 5. () Planning Considerations. Provides C4 planners with the minimum mandatory planning items that must be answered in order to ensure proper C4 planning. The list is by no means definitive. Each applicable item should be addressed in appropriate appendixes in Annex K, or in this appendix.
 - a. () Common Questions. These questions apply to any mission. They elicit background information, and each serves as a data point

K-2-2
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

to answer other questions. (A more definitive list can be found in Appendix A to Joint Pub 6-02.)

(1) () Parameters

- (a) () Are there any satellite landing rights?
- (b) () When are the operations planning meetings scheduled? How will C4 planning meetings fit into this schedule? Has DISA been involved regarding coordination of technical requirements?
- (c) () What are the planning constraints?
- (d) () What are the special C4 requirements? Who has them? What national space-based assets are required and/or available to support the operation? Has a USSPACECOM Joint Space Support Team been contacted?
- (e) () What C4 capabilities are available to the joint force; Super-High Frequency (SHF) and/or Ultra High Frequency (UHF) commercial satellite, DSCS, fleet satellite communications, MILSTAR satellite terminals, JWICS, MILSTAR, high frequency (HF)/VHF radio, tropospheric and LOS microwave systems, LANs/WANs, AUTODIN, DMS, DISN, land mobile radio, and personal communications systems?
- (f) () What frequencies are available for the joint operations area?
- (g) () What are the general communications security (COMSEC) requirements? Will the Intertheater Communications Security Package (ICP) be used? Which agency will draft the callout message?
- (h) () Who is the potential adversary? What are their capabilities to conduct offensive information warfare? Does a joint force plan exist to counter the threat?
- (i) () What are the releasability requirements for multinational operations? What procedures and mechanisms

K-2-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

exist for screening and releasing information to allies; e.g., Radiant Mercury or Trusted Guard Operations Intelligence Work Stations?

(j) () What capacity does the joint command center have to monitor, direct, control, and coordinate US, allied, and HN C4I support throughout the entire AOR?

(k) () What are the handling procedures for the air task order to meet all mission requirements?

(l) () What is the call sign and combat identification process established to improve friendly coordination and minimize the possibility of fratricide?

(m) () What portion of the total asset and in-transit visibility system be established?

(2) () Subordinate Component Forces

(a) () Where will their C4 nodes be located?

(b) () What are their C4 requirements?

(c) () What are their C4 capabilities?

(d) () What type of C4 systems do they have (power, frequency availability, bandwidth capabilities, interoperability and compatibility with other subordinate components' equipment, and mobility)?

(e) () Which agency is the component C4 staff point of contact for planning and technical management and direction?

(f) () What are the special C4 requirements resulting from the mission and the JFC's estimate, intent, and concept of operations?

(g) () Are subordinate and supporting C4 plans consistent with the supported JFC's C4 plan?

(3) () Supporting Forces and Activities

K-2-4

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (a) () What is the mission of the supporting forces and/or activities (this includes allies and coalitions)?
 - (b) () What are their C4 capabilities?
 - (c) () What information does the supported JFC need from the supporting forces and/or activities (intelligence, weather, imagery, mapping, deployment) and how will it be accessed?
 - (d) () What C4 support will the supporting forces or activities require from the supported JFC?
- (4) () Nonorganic C4
- (a) () DISA
 - 1. () Does the operational area have a DISA Regional Control Center or field office?
 - 2. () Who is the DISA point of contact?
 - 3. () What is the DISN infrastructure in the operational area?
 - 4. () Are sufficient gateways available? What are the interface requirements to access the gateways? Is the equipment available?
 - 5. () Is Telecommunications Service Provisioning and/or National Security Emergency Preparedness involving authority provided and current?
 - 6. () What are the anticipated DSCS and commercial satellite requirements?
 - 7. () Has modeling of space networks been initiated by DISA?
 - (b) () Commercial Networks
 - 1. () Are commercial networks available for use? Who can approve access to them? Are funds available? Has

K-2-5

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

DISA been contacted to ensure required lead times for normal allocations? (1) Satellite (2) Data (3) Voice (4) Video?

2. () What special interfaces are required to access the commercial network and where are the access points?

3. () What are the locations and types of switches in the commercial network? What are their technical parameters?

4. () Where are the locations and types of systems providing the backbone transmission network?

5. () What type of power is used; voltage, current, commercial grid, or generator?

6. () Does the operational area have a cellular network? What are the transmission media, frequency band, and interface requirements? What are the system standards? Is the system available for use?

(c) () External Controlled C4 Assets

1. () What USJFCOM or other controlled assets are available?

2. () What capabilities are available?

3. () Will Joint Communications Support Element (JCSE) support be required in the operational area, or will other defense and commercial assets be sufficient?

4. () Will JCSE support be needed for en route communications?

5. () Has a support request for USJFCOM controlled C4 assets been submitted?

6. () What are the JCSE's logistic support and electrical power requirements?

K-2-6

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

7. () What are the JCSE airlift considerations, allocations, and/or priority?

(d) () Other C4 Support

1. () Is C4 support needed from specialized communications units?

2. () Who are the points of contact (POCs), and what are the request procedures?

3. () What are the units' C4 capabilities and limitations?

b. () Planning Activities. This paragraph assumes that the basic questions have been answered and covers high-level and detailed C4 planning. Although these functions are listed separately, they are concurrent rather than sequential actions. The planners interact to refine the planning products, C4 estimates, Annex K, and joint communications-electronics operating instructions (JCEOI).

(1) () High-Level Planning

(a) () What nodes will be necessary to provide a global C4 network and where will they be located?

(b) () Which nodes will have to be connected?

(c) () What transmission media will be used to interconnect the nodes?

(d) () What types of C4 equipment will be located at each node (equipment strings, interoperability of the equipment)?

(e) () What are the frequency requirements for each node? How will the frequencies be allotted (joint, multinational, and subordinate components)? Are there potential frequency conflicts?

(f) () What are the call signs and/or words for each node?

K-2-7

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (g) () What units will provide, install, operate, and maintain the equipment for each node? What is their operational readiness status?
- (h) () What lift assets are available to deploy these units? When will the units deploy and activate the nodes or network?
- (i) () Is the deployment schedule of C4 assets consistent with the phases of the plan? Will it permit the provision of C4 support when and where needed?
- (j) () What is the phased buildup of C4I in the operational area?
- (k) () Has C4 scheduling information been added to the time-phased force and deployment data and/or time-phased force and deployment list?
- (l) () Have the JFC and J-3 been informed of potential C4 shortfalls and recommended solutions?
- (m) () How will keying material be managed (identification of Controlling Authorities, ordering, generation, storing, distribution, transfer, crypto periods, and destruction)? What are the procedures for handling compromises and CCI incidents? Is a COMSEC logistics management activity needed in the joint operations area? What access will allies have to US COMSEC?
- (n) () Are network and node diagrams available?
- (o) () Have special C4 requirements been addressed (search and rescue, SOF, en route C4, embarkation and debarkation connectivity)?
- (p) () How will the joint, JSOTF, subordinate component, and supporting forces networks interface with nonorganic networks (DISN, commercial, JCSE)?
- (q) () When and where will the Joint Communications Control Center be established?

K-2-8

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(r) () Are the subordinate component, JSOTF, and supporting C4 plans consistent with the joint C4 plan?

(2) () Detailed Planning

(a) () Circuit Switches

1. () Does a circuit switch network diagram exist that shows information about the switch and circuit switch network connectivity (switch type, area code, trunk groups, capacity)?

2. () How does the switch route calls: flood, deterministic, or circuit switch routing task execution plan?

3. () Where do circuit switches need to be located? How will they be connected?

4. () What special features or restrictions will be imposed on subscribers? Who will authorize and enforce these restrictions?

5. () Where are the Defense Switched Network (DSN) interfaces? Are precedents authorized? By whom?

6. () How will subscriber assistance be handled?

7. () Where is the greatest anticipated traffic load? Does sufficient capacity exist to handle it?

8. () What types of status reports are required, and when and to whom will they be submitted?

9. () How will traffic metering and network loading be measured, modeled, and managed?

10. () What agency will publish telephone directories and how will they be distributed?

(b) () Data Networking

K-2-9

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

1. () What is the anticipated JTF component data requirements?
 2. () Has automation been planned and/or engineered into the network (x.25, IEEE 802.3, TCP/IP)?
 3. () What and/or where are the network identifications and gateways?
 4. () Will data of various classifications "ride" a secure tactical backbone? How will traffic of various classifications be controlled and managed? Are multilevel information systems security initiative devices needed and are resources available?
 5. () What is the joint architecture topology?
 6. () Who is the joint data networks manager?
 7. () What are the NIPRNET, SIPRNET, and JWICS connectivity requirements?
 8. () What Integrated Tactical Strategic Data Networking points of presence will be used? Has a gateway access request been submitted in accordance with DISA contingency and/or exercise plans?
 9. () What is the addressing scheme?
- (c) () Message Switches
1. () Where are the message switches required?
 2. () What is the trunking plan?
 3. () What is the network connectivity of all message switches?
 4. () Have routing indicators been developed and routing tables established?
 5. () Is this an R and/or Y network?

K-2-10

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

6. () Has a plain language address directory been created?
7. () How will special category traffic be handled? Who will be authorized to have access?
8. () What are the intranodal and internodal terminals?
9. () What types of status reports are required and when and to whom will they be submitted?
10. () What AUTODIN Switching Centers/Defense Message System Transition Hubs (DTH) are connected to the message switch?
11. () Who is the Automated Message Process System Security Officer?
12. () Who will act as the AUTODIN controller?
13. () What are the handling procedures for the air task order to meet all mission requirements?

(d) () Transmission Systems

1. () Are the circuit requirements, routing, channelization, and other parameters identified in high-level planning valid? Have satellite access requests been submitted? Have frequency requests been approved and published?
2. () What are the characteristics and connectivity of multiplexers in the network? Are they compatible?
3. () What are the timing requirements for the network components? How will timing be accomplished?
4. () What types of status reports are required and when and to whom will they be submitted?

c. () Technical Management and Direction

K-2-11

CLASSIFICATION

C-509

Appendix K
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- (1) () Joint Communications Control Center
 - (a) () What are the operational procedures for the JCCC?
 - (b) () How will the JCCC be manned?
 - (c) () What reports will be required, how often will they be required, and when will they be submitted?
 - (d) () How will network reconfiguration be accomplished?
 - (e) () Who are the POCs at the subordinate control centers?
 - (f) () Who will submit the Telecommunications Service Request and Telecommunications Service Order?
 - (g) () Who will coordinate changes to connectivity with the DISN? With the commercial networks?
 - (h) () What kind of statistics will be kept? Who will analyze them? What will be done with them?
 - (i) () How will changes caused by the evolving tactical situation be handled?
 - (j) () How does the JCCC direct changes within subordinate component networks to optimize C4 within the joint operations area?
 - (k) () Where is the boundary between technical direction and operational direction?
 - (l) () How will frequency deconfliction be managed? How can potential conflicts be anticipated?
 - (m) () Who will control frequency spares and authorize their use?
 - (n) () Who manages the allocated satellite bandwidth used by the geographic joint forces?
- (2) () JCSE

K-2-12

CLASSIFICATION

C-510

Appendix K
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- (a) () Who is the JCSE POC?
- (b) () How will JCSE participate in the technical management process?
- (c) () Are there any special reporting requirements for systems provided by the JCSE?
- d. () Other Planning Functions
 - (1) () Spectrum Management
 - (a) () What are the provisions and procedures for frequency planning and use for opposed and/or unopposed entry operations into a operational area?
 - (b) () What frequency allotments and assignments are available for the operational area?
 - (c) () Can the allotted and assigned frequencies support the equipment deployed to the operational area (communications, computer LANs and/or WANs, sensors, surveillance radars, GPS, airspace control radars)?
 - (d) () Will the frequencies work (propagation and topographic analyses)?
 - (e) () Does the allocation and assignment of frequencies to subordinate component commands contribute to mission accomplishment?
 - (f) () What are the enemy capabilities to interfere with allotted and assigned frequencies? Does a joint plan exist to counter the threat?
 - (g) () How will Joint Spectrum Interference Report (JSIR) be reported?
 - (h) () Who will submit JSIR reports to the Joint Spectrum Center (JSC)?

K-2-13

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (i) () Will the JCCC resolve electromagnetic interference issues? Will JSC support be required to resolve interference issues?
- (j) () Are sufficient spare frequencies available?
- (k) () What emission control measures will be applied?
- (l) () Will the JFC implement an electronic deception plan? Are sufficient frequencies available to support this plan?
- (2) () Security
 - (a) () Will the cryptographic equipment interoperate?
 - (b) () What are the keying material requirements?
 - (c) () Does a key management plan exist?
 - (d) () How will cryptographic compromises be detected, reported, evaluated, and corrected?
 - (e) () What computer security measures will be employed on the LANs and WANs in the operational area?
 - (f) () How will access to the various networks be controlled (electronic and physical)?
 - (g) () What are the COMSEC emergency destruction procedures?
 - (h) () What is the logistics plan for the cryptographic equipment?
 - (i) () Are equipment and keymat sufficient to support planned and unplanned operations?
 - (j) () What are the key change times and have they been promulgated?
 - (k) () What are the provisions for over-the-air rekeying, when applicable?

K-2-14

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (l) () Is an ICP available? Is it needed?
 - (m) () What will we transition to and when?
 - (n) () What is the foreign information warfare threat facing the C4I systems?
 - (o) () Are virus detection software applications installed and operational? Are passwords issued and in use? Has a contingency plan been developed to guide recovery actions should data be modified or destroyed by unauthorized intrusions?
 - (p) () Do remotely accessed computer systems possess features to identify users and substantiate their identification before allowing information to be processed?
 - (q) () What are the procedures and mechanisms for screening and releasing information to allies; e.g., Radiant Mercury or Trusted Guard Operations Intelligence Work Stations?
- e. () Summary. This list of questions is not all-inclusive. These questions should be asked repeatedly throughout the planning process as C4 planners adapt to an evolving operational and tactical situation. They provide a framework for supporting C4 planning for each phase of an operation, focusing C4 planners on the mission, and how the JFC intends to accomplish it.

K-2-15
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

K-2-16

CLASSIFICATION

C-514

**Appendix K
Enclosure C**

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX K
SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS PLANNING

1. Purpose

a. To provide guidance for planning military satellite communications (MILSATCOM) support in CJCS-directed OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS.

b. To prescribe satellite communications (SATCOM) planning and actions to support operational planning.

c. To support preparation of Appendix 4 to Annex K, Satellite Communications Planning.

2. References. See Appendix U, CJCSM 3122.01, "JOPES, Volume 1, Planning Policies and Procedures". CJCS policy for management of MILSATCOM systems is in CJCS MOP 37 and Joint Pub 0-2.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Satellite Communications Planning Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
SATELLITE COMMUNICATIONS PLANNING ()

() References: List DOD, CJCS, Service, or command directives, plans, or guidance documents relating to SATCOM support for the OPLAN.

1. () Situation

a. () General. Outline basic concepts and principles used by the command in planning SATCOM support for this OPLAN.

b. () Threat. Consider enemy capabilities to disrupt SATCOM supporting this plan and identify potential effects on OPLAN execution. Discuss friendly action to mitigate the enemy threat. Also, discuss coordination details to get specific space weather information from appropriate channels that may help identify factors that may negatively impact satellite communications.

2. () UHF SATCOM Requirements. Identify UHF SATCOM requirements for this OPLAN. Identify specific requirements by attaching a UHF Network diagram (Tab A).

3. () SHF SATCOM Requirements. Identify SHF SATCOM requirements for this OPLAN. Identify specific requirements by attaching a SHF Network Diagram (Tab B). DISA and Regional Signals Intelligence Support Center (RSSC) will compute capacity required based on SHF MILSATCOM requirements in Tabs B, C, and D and provide supported commander results of the analysis to ensure executability of the OPLAN and to address shortfalls.

4. () Extremely High Frequency (EHF) SATCOM Requirements. Identify EHF SATCOM requirements to this OPLAN. As applicable, identify specific requirements by attaching an EHF Network Diagram.

K-3-1
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

5. () Commercial Satellite Resources. If applicable, discuss any planned use of commercial satellite resources. Identify specific requirements by attaching a Commercial Network Diagram (Tab D). Include a contingency plan to move service from DoD-owned SATCOM to commercial SATCOM, should mission requirements dictate.
6. () SATCOM Resources. For all systems (UHF, SHF, EHF, and commercial), the Regional SATCOM Support Center (RSSC) and/or the Global SATCOM Support Center (GSSC) will work to provide optimum SATCOM support to the supported commander. This includes a shortfall analysis coordinated with the Joint Staff/J6Z, Joint Communications Satellite Center (JCSC), and the respective SATCOM System Experts (SSEs)—AFSPC (EHF), NAVSPACE (UHF), ARSPACE (SHF), and DISA (commercial).
7. () CJCS-Controlled Equipment. Identify and justify any CJCS-controlled satellite terminal equipment or gateway terminals required to execute the OPLAN.
8. () DII-DISN Integration. Work with DISA to identify all required interfaces to allow SATCOM systems integration into the DII-DISN. Include in the discussion an explanation of how both military ground entry point interfaces, such as Standard Tactical Entry Point (STEP) sites and/or commercial teleport requirements, will be used.

Tabs

- A -- UHF SATCOM Network Diagram
- B -- SHF SATCOM Network Diagram
- C -- EHF SATCOM Network Diagram
- D -- Commercial SATCOM Network Diagram

K-3-2

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, UHF SATCOM Network List Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB A TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
UHF SATCOM NETWORK LIST ()

<u>NETWORK</u>	<u>MAX DATA RATE</u>	<u>SATELLITE AREA</u>	<u>DADA/ NONDADA</u>	<u>ICDB NO</u>	<u>CRYPTO KEYMAT</u>	<u>CINC RANKING</u>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
<p>(1) Network acronym. Enter network acronym defined on CJCS ICDB validation. (2) Maximum data rate. Enter maximum data rate that will be transmitted by the circuit. (3) Satellite coverage area. Enter the satellite coverage area under which the terminals fall. (4) DADA/NONDADA. Enter "D" if the circuit can be satisfied by a DADA channel or "ND" if the channel cannot be on a DADA channel. (5) ICDB number. Enter CJCS supporting ICDB number for the network. (6) Crypto KEYMAT. Enter the short title of the KEYMAT that will be used on the circuit. (7) CINC ranking. Identify the relative importance of the network compared to other UHF networks required by the OPLAN. For example, if six networks are required, rank the most important "1 (1 of 6)" and the least important "6 (6 of 6)".</p>						

Note: Each network must be accompanied by a diagram of the network which will include terminal ID for each terminal in the network.

K-3-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

K-3-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-520

Appendix K
Enclosure C

(Format, SHF SATCOM Network List Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB B TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
SHF SATCOM NETWORK LIST ()

<u>NETWORK TYPE</u>	<u>TERMINAL ID</u>	<u>TERMINAL TYPE</u>	<u>ANTENNA TYPE/SIZE</u>	<u>NAMED LOCAL</u>	<u>LAT/LONG OR UTM</u>	<u>DATA RATE</u>	<u>DISTANT END TERMINAL ID</u>	<u>ICDB NO.</u>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
<p>(1) NETWORK TYPE: Identify as point-to-point, hub spoke, or mesh, as appropriate.</p> <p>(2) TERMINAL ID: Enter a three-digit alpha-numeric designator for the terminal (example: H01).</p> <p>(3) TERMINAL TYPE: Enter the terminal nomenclature (example: TSC-85B). If the terminal is a DSCS Gateway, enter "gateway".</p> <p>(4) ANTENNA TYPE & SIZE: Enter the antenna diameter and any special type identifier (example: 20/QRSA).</p> <p>(5) NAMED LOCATION: Enter location name, if known. Include the unit headquarters supported (example: Ft Bragg/ARFOR).</p> <p>(6) LATITUDE/LONGITUDE OR UTM COORDINATES: Enter the geographic coordinates of the terminal.</p> <p>(7) DATA RATE: Enter the data rate of the uplink to include the link/orderwire overhead.</p> <p>(8) DISTANT END TERMINAL ID: Enter the three-digit terminal ID for each terminal that will connect to this terminal.</p> <p>(9) ICDB NO.: Enter the CJCS-assigned support ICDB number for this network.</p>								

Note: Each network must be accompanied by a diagram of the network which will include terminal ID for each terminal in the network.

K-3-B-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

K-3-B-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-522

**Appendix K
Enclosure C**

(Format, EHF SATCOM Network List Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB C TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
EHF SATCOM NETWORK LIST ()

<u>NETWORK NAME/ID</u>	<u>MAX DATA RATE</u>	<u>SATELLITE AREA</u>	<u>ICDB NO.</u>	<u>CRYPTO KEYMAT</u>	<u>CINC RANKING</u>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
<p>(1) Network acronym or ID. Service name/4-digit Service ID.</p> <p>(2) Max Data Rate. Enter maximum data rate that will be transmitted by the circuit.</p> <p>(3) Satellite coverage area. Enter the satellite coverage area that the terminals fall under (e.g., Milstar, UFO-E, FEP).</p> <p>(4) ICDB number. Enter CJCS supporting ICDB number for the network.</p> <p>(5) Crypto KEYMAT. Enter the short title of the KEYMAT that will be used on this circuit.</p> <p>(6) CINC Ranking. Identify the relative importance of the network compared to other EHF networks required by the OPLAN. For example, if 6 networks are required, rank the most important "1" and the least important "6".</p>					

Note: Each network must be accompanied by a diagram of the network which will include terminal ID for each terminal on the network.

K-3-C-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-523

Appendix K
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

K-3-C-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-524

**Appendix K
Enclosure C**

(Format, COMMERCIAL SATCOM Network List Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB D TO APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99
COMMERCIAL SATCOM NETWORK LIST ()

<u>NETWORK</u>	<u>MAX DATA RATE</u>	<u>SATELLITE AREA</u>	<u>DADA/ NONDADA</u>	<u>ICDB NO.</u>	<u>CRYPTO KEYMAT</u>	<u>CINC RANKING</u>
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)
<p>(1) Network acronym. Enter network acronym defined on CJCS ICDB validation.</p> <p>(2) Maximum data rate. Enter maximum data rate that will be transmitted by the circuit.</p> <p>(3) Satellite coverage area. Enter the satellite coverage area under which the terminals fall.</p> <p>(4) DADA / NonDADA. Enter "D" if the circuit can be satisfied by a DADA channel or "ND" if the channel cannot be on a DADA channel.</p> <p>(5) ICDB number. Enter CJCS supporting ICDB number for the network.</p> <p>(6) Crypto KEYMAT. Enter the short title of the KEYMAT that will be used on the circuit.</p> <p>(7) CINC ranking. Identify the relative importance of the network compared to other UHF networks required by the OPLAN. For example, if 6 networks are required, rank the most important "1" and the least important "6".</p>						

Note: Each network must be accompanied by a diagram of the network which will include terminal ID for each terminal in the network. SHF or EHF commercial SATCOM requirements should be presented as separate Exhibits to this Tab.

K-3-D-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

K-3-D-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-526

**Appendix K
Enclosure C**

(Format, Defense Courier Service Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
DEFENSE COURIER SERVICE ()

- () References: List documents specifically referred to in this plan element.
1. () Purpose. To provide instructions to guide support relationships between the Defense Courier Service (DCS) and supported units. Summarize areas of the plan requiring courier consideration, emphasizing required frequency of service and protection, control, and movement considerations of the most sensitive classified materials concerned.
2. () General. Provide general objectives, including qualification of material to be transported, command responsibilities, and appropriate policy guidance. In addition, if national disclosure policy or other releasability/disclosure authorities are needed, annotate with an outline of how those authorities will be requested.
3. () Concept of Defense Courier Service Support Operations. Outline specific requirements for courier service support, including special movement requirements. Define the scope of service, based on DCS projection of service to major subordinate commands only.
- a. () Task. Provide specific tasks for DCS and supported commands. Identify component commands responsible for providing support to DCS, including facilities, surface, and air transportation.
- b. () Transportation Policies. List currently approved categories of qualified material or refer to appropriate policy documents. Identify requirements for movement in the TPFDD files and cross-referenced in this appendix.
- c. () Courier Operations. Establish the general concept for DCS operations, including service provided to allied organizations, nature

K-4-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-527

Appendix K
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

and level or command responsibility (including staff element) for interface, and distribution and dispatch of qualified material. Distinguish between DCS couriers, command couriers, and messengers when assigning these responsibilities. Provide geographic locations and command identifier and organizations to be supported by DCS. Identify theater port of entry and dispatch for air movement of courier material.

d. () Coordinating Instructions. Assign staff responsibility for courier matters at all echelons of command and provide for specific coordination among activities concerned.

K-4-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-528

Appendix K
Enclosure C

(Format, Foreign Data Exchanges Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
FOREIGN DATA EXCHANGES ()

- () References: List DOD, CJCS, Service, command, or international directives, plans, or guidance documents specifically referred to in this plan element. pertinent to the foreign data sharing.
1. Purpose. Provide a summary of categories and types of information exchanges, by country, needed to effectively and efficiently execute the plan. Summary must include data provided to foreign countries, data provided from foreign countries and data generated cooperatively by two or more countries.
 2. General. Outline the information to be either disclosed to, released to or received from foreign entities and the planned approach, including safe guarding steps to be taken. In addition, if national disclosure policy or other releasability/disclosure authorities are needed, annotate with an outline of how those authorizations will be requested.
 3. Execution.
 - a. Concept of Foreign Data Sharing Support Operations. Outline specific Foreign Data Sharing requirements, including overall foreign data sharing approach. Outline procedures to prevent unauthorized disclosure and release of classified information on SIPRNET and JWICS.
 - b. Tasks. For each country with which data is to be shared, completion of an entry for each data element in the following chart is required. In subsequent paragraphs, provide approaches to sending, receiving, safeguarding, and utilizing the shared data.

K-5-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-529

Appendix K
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

Participant Country	Information Category/ Exchange Direction (Send/Receive)	Disclosure Approvals In place?	Purpose	Timeframe of Need	Objectives	Resources

Participant Country. Indicate the country or countries which information exchanges are required.

Information Category/Exchange Direction. Indicate the category of information to be exchanged (e.g., command and control, near real-time early warning, etc., as well as the anticipated security level of the information) and the exchange direction (to US, from US, or bidirectional).

Disclosure Approvals In Place. Indicate if the required national-level information disclosure approvals have been requested and received for each information exchange indicated. If covered under standing or pre-established agreements, indicate agreement.

Purpose. State the rationale for the information exchange and expected outcomes. What is the perceived benefit of the information exchange.

Timeframe of Need. Indicate when the information is required, planning phases, prehostilities, OOOW, campaign execution, etc..

Objectives. What are the objectives of the information exchange itself (i.e., provide early warning within two minutes, etc.)?

Resources. Identify resources required to conduct the information exchanges (e.g., personnel, ADP support, training, equipment). Indicate whether the information exchange is currently established (and funded). Identify processes and/or resources (e.g., electronic high assurance guards) to prevent unauthorized foreign national access to SIPRNET and JWICS.

K-5-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-530

Appendix K
Enclosure C

(Format, Frequency Spectrum Planning Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
FREQUENCY SPECTRUM PLANNING ()

- () References:
- a. Theater Spectrum Management Manual/Regulation/Instruction.
 - b. CJCSI 3220.01, "Electromagnetic Spectrum Use in Joint Military Operations"
 - c. CJCSM 3220.01, "Joint Operations in the Electromagnetic Battlespace"
 - d. CINC Directive 00-01, "Joint Task Force Headquarters and Standing Operating Procedures (JTF HQ SOP)" ()

1. () Purpose. To provide guidance for frequency spectrum planning (Electromagnetic Battlespace Management) to support operations in the electromagnetic battlespace (EMB). The EMB is the three dimensional environment of the battlefield and includes background environmental information (BEI); and hostile, friendly, UN, coalition, and host-nation forces electronic order of battle (EOB).

2. () General. Electromagnetic battlespace management provides for efficient use of all frequency emitters within an AOR. This enormous task requires substantial coordination between the J-2, J-3, and J-6. This evolved concept of spectrum-use planning and management ensures electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) and frequency supportability of telecommunication requirements (including weapon/radar systems) and electronic requirements (i.e., sensors); frequency assignment; electromagnetic interference (EMI) resolution; EW deconfliction; JCEOI and Joint Restricted Frequency List production; and database management of frequency resources.

K-6-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-531

Appendix K
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

3. () Specific. Given the complexity of systems and communication requirements on the battlefield to effectively manage the electromagnetic battlespace, the JFMO (JTF Spectrum Management Element (JSME) when stood up) will maintain centralized control, with decentralized execution of frequency resources to components. The JFMO/JSME will coordinate all frequency requests with nation "X" and allies. Component spectrum managers will submit requests for frequencies in Standard Frequency Action Format (SFAF) to the JFMO/JSME, and will manage all spectrum assets once approved.

a. () Resourcing agreements between the CINC and component commanders, and staff relationships among the J-2, J-3, and J-6 must be firmly established to ensure success in a short/no-notice deployment of forces. Specifically, force deployment information must be shared with the J-6 to ensure frequency supportability for units arriving into theater.

b. () Current joint doctrine calls for each JTF to form a JTF Spectrum Management Element, comprised of frequency managers from each Service component expected to commit forces, and for a Joint Commanders Electronic Warfare Staff (JCEWS) to facilitate coordination among J-2, J-3, and J-6. When standing multiple JTFs, the JSME should be collocated with the lead JCCC.

c. () To prevent electronic fratricide, the JSME must be stood-up during predeployment, or during crisis assessment (when in crisis action planning) to ensure frequency supportability/compatibility and friendly force control of the EMB prior to deployment of forces.

d. () The BEI of the AOR needs to be developed to protect tracking, telemetry and control (TTC) links for smart munitions, current frequency assignments, the standing theater JRFL, area studies, international assignments (ITU), and intelligence sources.

e. () The CINC ensures the JCEOI is developed to reflect current force deployment plans. The Master Net List will contain all possible component forces, call word dictionaries, and CINC suffix and expander listing.

f. () Training plans should emphasize CINC spectrum management operations, cover Service unique, joint, UN, allied, and coalition

K-6-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

policies and procedures, and spectrum management software applications.

g. () Planners need to ensure intelligence/operations input is provided to the JRFL to protect critical C2 circuits (weapon/radar systems), intelligence collection, and safety of life from friendly EW effects. The end result is the IO/EW cells need to share mission specific requirements for JSME to conduct EW deconfliction and identify mission impacts.

h. () The CINC JFMO must establish procedures for granting the JSME "military assignment" frequency authorization for critical systems when host-nation approval is not forthcoming.

4. () Responsibilities

a. () JFMO/JSME

(1) () Establish JTF command policy on the use and management of the spectrum.

(2) () In accordance with J-5 guidance, coordinate spectrum use with the host-nation/allied spectrum management authorities.

(3) () Serve as the senior frequency assignment coordination authority for subordinate task force units, and develop and distribute spectrum-use plans.

(4) () Provide representation to the JCEWS.

(5) () Combine inputs from all JTF staff levels and components and develop a proposed JRFL for J-3 approval.

(6) () Maintain and publish J-3 approved JRFL.

(7) () In conjunction with J-6, and in coordination with the J-3, develop, publish, promulgate, and maintain the JCEOI.

(8) () Provide administrative and technical support for spectrum use.

K-6-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (9) () Maintain the common database for planning, coordinating, and controlling spectrum use.
- (10) () Implement JSIR procedures IAW CJCSI 3220.02.
- (11) () Evaluate, analyze, and attempt to resolve interference incidents at the lowest level possible. (See Tab A for JSIR report format).
- b. () JTF J-3
- (1) () Establish net structure for developing into the JCEOI. Provide inputs to the JFMO/JSME.
- (2) () Approve JRFL for publication and dissemination.
- (3) () Resolve spectrum-use conflicts between users IAW commander's priorities (e.g., J-2 requirement to exploit vice J-6 requirement to communicate).
- (4) () Provide frequency-input list to JCEWS for inclusion into the JRFL.
- c. () JTF J-2
- (1) () Provide GUARDED frequency list to JCEWS for inclusion into the JRFL.
- (2) () Assist in the resolution of interference incidents.
- d. () Component Commands
- (1) () Submit spectrum requirements in SFAF format to JSME. Nominate specific frequencies to be coordinated with nation "X". If coordination with nation "X" is required, each proposal must contain a releasability code in SFAF item 005.
- (2) () Ensure users comply with their frequency assignment parameters (power, bandwidth, and location).

K-6-4

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (3) () Attempt to resolve any frequency conflicts and interference incidents locally. If resolution cannot be accomplished, report to JSME for resolution.
- (4) () Provide frequency list to JCEWS for inclusion into the JRFL.
- e. () Deploying units
 - (1) () Submit frequency requests in SFAF format through higher headquarters to JFMO/JSME.
 - (2) () Ensure only those frequencies assigned are used and comply with parameters of the assignment; e.g., power, bandwidth, and location.
 - (3) () Attempt to resolve any frequency interference incidents locally. If unable to resolve, comply with CJCSI 3220.02, Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution.
- 5. () Administrative
 - a. () Service component frequency managers operating under JTF "X" will consolidate frequency requests from subordinate units and forward these requirements to the JFMO/JSME.
 - b. () Automation. The Joint Spectrum Management System for Windows (JSMSW) is the standard database management system. The JCEOI will be developed using the Revised Battlefield Communications Electronic Operating Instructions System (RBECS). Transmission of frequency requests and assignments will be via electronic mail, AUTODIN message, PC-to-PC transfer, or diskette.
- 6. () Security Classification
 - a. () Frequency requests will be classified at the lowest level possible. If classified, each SFAF item will have a classification marking (U, C, or S) prior to the text.

K-6-5

CLASSIFICATION

C-535

Appendix K
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

b. () Any request requiring submission through the host-nation, will address releasability. For example; Confidential, Releasable to Host Nation as Confidential.

Tabs

- A -- Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) Reporting
- B -- JTF JCEOI Concept
- C -- Spectrum Use Plan

K-6-6

CLASSIFICATION

C-536

**Appendix K
Enclosure C**

(Format, Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) Reporting Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB A TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
ELECTROMAGNETIC INTERFERENCE (EMI) REPORTING ()

- () References:
- a. () Theater Spectrum Management Manual/Regulation/Instruction
 - b. () CJCSI 3320.02, Joint Spectrum Interference Resolution Program
 - c. ()CINC Directive 00-01, Joint Task Force Headquarters and Standing Operating Procedures (JTF HQ SOP).
1. () General. This Tab to Appendix 4 provides guidance and direction for reporting interference incidents encountered during Operation JTF "X".
2. () Procedures
- a. () Interference incidents will be reported using the enclosed format. All reports of suspected hostile interference will be submitted via secure means.
 - b. () The operator/user experiencing the interference is responsible for submitting the interference report. All interference reports submitted during this JTF Operation will be coordinated through the component C2W office before transmission.
 - c. () Attempt to resolve interference problems at the lowest levels possible before submitting JSIR reports to higher headquarters.
 - d. () Definitions

K-6-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (1) () Meaconing. A system of receiving radio beacon signals and intentionally rebroadcasting them on the same frequency to confuse navigation.
 - (2) () Intrusion. The intentional insertion of electromagnetic energy into transmission paths in any manner with the objective of deceiving operators or causing confusion.
 - (3) () Jamming. The deliberate radiation, reradiation, or reflection of electromagnetic energy to disrupt use of electronic devices, equipment, or systems.
 - (4) () Unintentional disruptions are known as interference.
- e. () Interference reports are submitted at a minimum to the following addresses depending on type of report:

(1) () Hostile Interference

ACTION: JSME

CINC JFMO

JC2WC SAN ANTONIO TX//OWS//

INFO: NSACSS FT GEORGE G MEADE MD//W9M//

DIA WASHINGTON DC//PGI-3A//

OTHER COMPONENT COMMANDS

THEATER CINC

(2) () Interference involving Space Systems

ACTION: JSME

CINC JFMO

CMOC/SCC CHEYENNE MOUNTAIN AFS
CO//SCC//

INFO: JSC ANNAPOLIS MD//OP/JSIR//

K-6-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

DISA ARLINGTON VA//DITF/UTTF// (Only for DSCS systems)

DISA WASHINGTON DC//333//

OTHER COMPONENT COMMANDS

THEATER CINC

(3) () Nonhostile Interference

ACTION: CINC JFMO

JSME/

INFO: JSC ANNAPOLIS MD//OP/JSIR//

OTHER COMPONENT COMMANDS

THEATER CINC

f. () Reporting Format. To the maximum extent possible the JSIR generation capability in JSMSW will be used. If it is not available, then submit the following as minimum.

(1) () Organization affected by EMI. Point of contact information: Name and telephone number. Make sure when listing a POC that individual is familiar with the problem.

(2) () Place name, latitude, and longitude where EMI occurred.

(3) () Times, dates, periods EMI occurred. Indicate whether the duration of the interference is continuous or intermittent, the approximate repetition rate of interference, and whether the amplitude of the interference is varying or constant. Indicate if the interference occurs at a regular or irregular time of day.

(4) () Systems and equipment affected by the EMI. Affected system function, name, nomenclature, manufacturer with model number or other system description.

K-6-A-3
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (5) () Allocated frequency band or authorized frequency of equipment affected.
- (6) () Station and/or equipment causing the interference and the location or call sign, if known.
- (7) () Allocated frequency band or authorized frequency of the station and/or equipment causing the interference, if known.
- (8) () Probable cause of interference (for example, co-channel assignment, harmonics, inter-modulation, spurious products, jamming, etc.).
- (9) () Extent of impairment to operational capability of affected equipment. Characteristics of interference (reduced range, false targets, reduced intelligibility, data errors, etc.)
- (10) () Corrective measures taken to resolve or work around the interference.
- (11) () Effect of corrective measures.
- (12) () Any additional useful remarks. Provide a clear, unstructured narrative summary on the interference and local actions that have been take to resolve the problem.

K-6-A-4
CLASSIFICATION

(Format, JTF JCEOI Concept Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB B TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN
4999-99 ()
JTF JCEOI CONCEPT ()

- () References: a. CJCS message DTG 182218Z OCT 93.
- b. CJCSM 6230.04, (date), "Manual for Employing Revised Battlefield Electronic CEOI System (RBECS)."
1. () **Purpose.** This tab provides information concerning the JCEOI concept and its use during JTF "X".
2. () The RBECS version 2.X will be used during JTF "X" operations, along with RBECS Merge for Windows 2.X, to create, modify, and generate the JCEOI.
3. () The JCEOI is a single, comprehensive document that contains frequencies, nets, Single-channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (SINGARS) information, and call signs/words for all participants. To provide adequate lead-time for submission of frequency requirements for allied coordination and to design, publish, and distribute the JCEOI, the following relationships and milestones are established:
- a. () Submit all JCEOI data through component headquarters for consolidation and forwarding to the JTF "X" JSME for inclusion in JCEOI.
- b. () Inputs are required from ARFOR, NAVFOR, AFFOR, MARFOR, JSOTF, and Coalition Forces Component Headquarters.
4. () The desired input method for JTF JCEOI inputs are electronic RBECS format; however, as a minimum a paper copy of the Master Net List, Net Groups, Separation Plans are required. Coalition forces will submit and coordinate all requirements directly to the JSME for assistance in completing RBECS input.

K-6-B-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

5. () To create the JCEOI the following information is required:
- a. () List of all radio nets:
 - (1) () Identify radio nets, having a specific title; e.g., Alternate (ALT), or Antijam (AJ). Radio net titles may contain sixteen (16) characters including spaces; e.g., (29TH INF DIV ALT). Also identify the frequency band that radio net will operate in; e.g., HF, VHF/FM, VHF/AM, UHF, SHF, or EHF.
 - (2) () Identify radio nets requiring a fixed frequency.
 - (3) () Identify nets that require frequency separation.
 - (4) () Identify nets that can be included in a share plan.
 - (5) () Satellite net names will appear in the JCEOI but may not have frequencies due to time constraints and availability of channels.
 - (6) () HF DCS entry frequencies.
 - (7) () Frequencies to be included in the JRFL must be identified prior to final generation of JCEOI.
 - (8) () Nets requiring restriction codes and the restriction code definitions.
 - b. () List of all nets requiring a call sign to build the call sign vocabulary. Daily changing alphanumeric, trigraph (letter-number letter) call signs will be used; e.g., B3K, C9Q. The capability to provide fixed trigraph call signs is not available.
 - c. () Identify all net groups to ensure listing in your component layer of the JCEOI.
 - d. () Listing of units net names. These names can contain a maximum of sixteen (16) characters including spaces; e.g., 9TH MAR TOW PLT. Net names cannot be used more than once within your component; net names must be unique.

K-6-B-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- e. () List of all nets requiring a call word in order to build the call word vocabulary include fixed and daily changing call words. The JSME will deconflict the call word dictionary against any fixed call words that are requested.
 - f. () List of the suffixes that each component will use. The suffix is a two-digit number attached to a call sign or call word used to identify personnel or staff sections within a unit. The suffix vocabulary may contain a maximum of 99 assignments. There will be one master changing suffix vocabulary for the JCEOI.
 - g. () List of expander titles that your unit will use. The expander is a single letter assignment used to further identify personnel within a unit. Expander vocabulary can contain a maximum of twenty (20) expander titles. There will be one master changing expander vocabulary for the JCEOI.
6. () Instructions for the use of changing suffixes/expanders are provided in the Quick Reference pages of the JCEOI.
7. () The JCEOI when completed will be transmitted electronically to all component commanders. Coalition forces will be given paper copies.
8. () The JTF JCEOI will be in half-page 52-line format, generated in three (3) editions. One active edition, one reserve edition transmitted to, but not distributed below component headquarters, and a third edition to be used in case of a compromise.

K-6-B-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-543

Appendix K
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

K-6-B-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-544

**Appendix K
Enclosure C**

(Format, Spectrum Use Plan Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB C TO APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
SPECTRUM USE PLAN ()

- () References:
- a. Unified command regulation or Spectrum-Management Manual
 - b. Unified command Joint Communications-Electronics Standing Instructions (JCESI)
 - c. Other applicable directives or instructions, as appropriate
1. () Purpose. To describe spectrum-use plan for operation JTF "X".
2. () Frequency Plan. Subject to any limitations noted (such as power, bandwidth, hours of operation, etc.), list the frequencies authorized for use in the exercise/operation. Sort frequency authorizations according to frequency band to facilitate reference and use. The JCEOI frequency authorization information is also included in the JTF Frequency Plan. Present each sort list as a tab to this appendix (Tab E & F).

K-6-C-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-545

Appendix K
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

K-6-C-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-546

**Appendix K
Enclosure C**

(Format, JTF C4 Deployment Checklist)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX K TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
JTF C4 DEPLOYMENT CHECKLIST ()

() References: List documents that provide additional guidance and information required for use with this appendix.

1. () General. This appendix provides a list of subjects that should be considered for pre-execution planning and inclusion in implementing orders and messages.

2. () Communication Planning

a. () User Requirements

(1) () Is the C4 planner brought to the planning process early?

(2) () Can command and control systems support each course of action being addressed?

(3) () Is a joint C4 planning meeting scheduled? Is a C4 planner from each organization attending and are C4 decisions to be promulgated in a timely manner?

(4) () Are the command and control relationship decisions being made by the operational planners in sufficient time to allow supporting C4 to be adequately planned and C4 decisions to be promulgated in a timely manner?

(5) () Are the C4 planners familiar with the command and control relationships?

(6) () Are the operational impacts of potential C4 problems brought to the attention of the operational planners and senior commanders?

K-7-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-547

Appendix K
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- (7) () Is there a network diagram or description showing connectivity to all commands/organizations included in the OPLAN or implementing instructions?
- b. () Communications Security
- (1) () Do all planners understand close-hold procedures?
- (2) () Is planning adequate to ensure all communications nets have compatible COMSEC devices and keying material? Is secure-equipment availability and installation adequate for this operation (e.g., VINSON, ANDVT).
- (3) () Is the use of intertheater COMSEC Package (ICP) being considered? Do all forces hold all necessary components of the ICP?
- (4) () Are forces trained to transmit and receive COMSEC key electronically through over-the-air rekey (OTAR)/OTAT?
- (5) () Is there adequate planning to ensure communications-electronics operating instructions (CEOI), and frequency management decisions are made in a timely manner to enable dissemination to participating units when needed?
- (6) () Are provisions being made to ensure that each participating organization is notified which frequencies, call signs, and COMSEC to use for this operation?
- (7) () Are operations codes available for all commands?
- (8) () Are adequate plans made for secure interoperability for coalition partners?
- c. () Special Network C-4 Networks/Procedures
- (1) () Is planning/equipment installation adequate for Air Combat Command (ACC) aircrews to talk secure to all forces, as required?
- (2) () Is planning for interoperability between special operations forces and conventional forces adequate for the exercise?

K-7-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (3) () Are procedures in place to adequately plan C-4 for special operations under both special operations and mission-imposed close-hold restrictions?
- (4) () Are theater/tactical C4 systems interfaces (DCS entry points) adequate to provide timely and accurate situation reporting for crisis management reporting to senior commanders, the Chairman (CJCS), and NCA?
- (5) () Does C4 planning for deployment include command relationships, force OPCON procedures, force communications for underway sea or airlift and for Air Mobility Command (AMC) C4 adequate?
- (6) () Are deployable Global Command and Control System (GCCS) terminal needed/planned?
- d. () Time-Phased C4
- (1) () Is planning adequate to have communications into the objective area in the proper sequence and in sufficient amount and type to support the tactical operation?
- (2) () Is planning adequate to have the buildup of C4 in the objective area early enough to prevent overload of the initially deployed single channel communications systems?
- (3) () Is the operational impact of C4 equipment arrival times brought to the attention of tactical commanders?
- (4) () Are CJCS-controlled assets (Joint Communications Support Element- JCSE) requested to support the plan?
- (a) () Is there a CJCSI 6201.01 request for assets?
- (b) () Have transportation requirements for CJCS-controlled assets been coordinated?
- (5) () Are communications units, equipment and personnel, including CJCS-controlled assets, included in the TPFDD?

K-7-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (6) () Is there enough detail in the TPFDD about C4 assets to assist in C4 planning?
- (7) () Are there any special communications needs for mapping, charting, and geodesy?
- e. () EW/C4CM/EMCOM
- (1) () Is the impact of EW and C4CM considered in planning? Are EW, C4CM, and communications frequency deconfliction addressed?
- (2) () Are EMCON procedures, requirements for OPSEC, military deception, and avoiding mutual interference addressed in planning?
- (3) () Are IFF procedures and exchange of aircrew data (rendezvous procedures) adequately coordinated?
- f. () Coast Guard Support
- (1) () Are the command and control relationships with the Coast Guard understood?
- (a) () Are the C4 needs of the Coast Guard adequately addressed in planning?
- (b) () Does the Coast Guard have sufficient interoperable C4 equipment and COMSEC for this operation?
- g. () Intelligence Support. Are C4 planners included early in planning for communications support for intelligence systems?
- (1) () Have the J-2, J-3, and J-6 prioritized the intelligence requirements within the overall C4 requirements?
- (2) () Are intelligence system frequencies independently procured by the intelligence community and integrated into the overall communications planning, and were provisions made for frequency deconfliction?

K-7-4

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (3) () Are there adequate C4 systems available to get near-real time photo imagery, signals data, and an accurate picture of the local situation to the tactical commanders?
- h. () Search and Rescue, Combat Search And Rescue/ MEDEVAC/Media Support
- (1) () Have SAR and medical personnel and C4 personnel coordinated SAR and MEDEVAC communications early?
- (a) () Are SAR and MEDEVAC communications adequately covered in planning? Do C4 planners hold USCINCEUR Medical Communications Plan?
- (b) () Are plans for SAR and MEDEVAC communications adequately promulgated to the operating forces?
- (2) () Are secure communications for public affairs and the media pool adequately covered in planning?
- (3) () Have procedures been established for emergency destruction of classified materials?
- (4) () Is there a heavy dependence on any one means of communications during this operation (e.g., UHF SATCOM)?
3. () Predeployment Communications. Does the JTF HQ and identified component HQ have systems to provide secure voice, record, and data communications (including GCCS) for:
- a. () Issuing command instructions?
- b. () Updating the force database?
- c. () Coordinating OAS?
- d. () Managing force status and generation?
4. () Advanced Echelon (ADVON) Deployment Communications
- a. () If an advanced party deploys aboard a ship, are C4 capabilities adequate? Can transmission security be maintained?

K-7-5
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- b. () If ADVON deploys by air, are secure communications available to communicate with the JTF HQ, the supported/supporting commander, and the appropriate US Embassy.
 - c. () Once in the assigned JOR, does the ADVON have secure voice, common-user telephone circuits, and secure record and facsimile capabilities for effective exchange of current intelligence, graphics, planning, and adjustment to operational assessments/orders?
 - d. () Are liaison officer (LNO) C4 requirements identified?
5. () Main Force Deployment
- a. () Are arrangements required for an airborne command post capability (e.g., ABCCC or AWACS)?
 - b. () Have radio nets for en route communications been developed and coordinated with CINCs and components?
 - c. () If an intermediate staging base is used:
 - (1) () Have independent sideband (ISB)/SHF C4 requirements been developed and coordinated?
 - (2) () Has a responsible elements been identified to make installation?
6. () ID-Theater Communications Requirements
- a. () As forces deploy into the area and the JTF HQ joins the advanced party (if used), has the ground/sea-based C4 package, capable of providing secure voice, record, and data transmission capabilities been made available to satisfy requirements for communications links with:
 - (1) () CINCs?
 - (2) () NCA?
 - (3) () Component headquarters?
 - (4) () Allied headquarters?

K-7-6
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (5) () US Embassies?
 - (6) () DCS?
 - (7) () Coalition Partners?
- b. () If requirements exist, are there adequate capabilities to:
- (1) () Link deployed forces with the DCS and GCCS?
 - (2) () Duplicate C4 capabilities at the alternate JTF HQ?

K-7-7

CLASSIFICATION

C-553

Appendix K
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

K-7-8

CLASSIFICATION

C-554

**Appendix K
Enclosure C**

APPENDIX L

PLANNING GUIDANCE - ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

1. Purpose. To prescribed environmental planning guidance and define responsibility to support operational planning.
2. Background. Annex should describe in sufficient detail environmental considerations that affect the OPLAN during all phases of the operation.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Environmental Considerations)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ANNEX L TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS ()

- () References:
- a. Joint Pub 4-04, 26 September 1995, "Joint Doctrine for Civil Engineering Support."
 - b. DOD Directive 6050.7, 31 March 1979, "Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Department of Defense Actions."
 - c. Joint Staff Instruction 3820.01B, 1 May 1998, "Environmental Engineering Effects of DOD Actions."
 - d. DOD Instruction 4715.5, 22 April 1996, "Management of Environmental Compliance at Overseas Installations."
 - e. DOD Instruction 4715.8, 2 February 1998, "Environmental Remediation for DOD Activities Overseas."
 - f. Applicable Country-Specific Final Governing Standard (FGS).
 - g. DOD Overseas Environmental Baseline Guidance Document (OEBGD).

1. () Situation

- a. () Purpose. Provide a statement of the purpose of this annex, the relationship between environmental considerations and the supported OPLAN, CONPLAN, or FUNCPLAN.

L-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- b. () Assumptions. State the assumptions affecting environmental planning/compliance from the supported OPLAN, CONPLAN, or FUNCPLAN.
- c. () Limiting Factors. Outline limitations that are due to lack of foreign access, time, OPSEC, host-nation rules or sensitivities, public affairs (foreign and domestic), legal considerations, and resources.
2. () Mission. State clearly and concisely, the “essential” tasks to be accomplished with regard to the purpose of this ANNEX as it relates to the overall mission stated in the Basic Plan. The mission statement should address the questions (who, what, when, where and why).
3. () Execution
- a. () Concept of Operations. Summarize the commander’s concept of environmental issues and actions required to support the OPLAN, CONPLAN, or FUNCPLAN. Identify issues and actions which should be addressed during all five phases of the operation: pre-hostilities, lodgment, decisive combat and stabilization, follow-through, and posthostilities.
- (1) () Compliance Requirements. State regulatory, legal, and host-nation compliance requirements based on whether an operation is a combatant operation (in which many requirements not applicable) or a noncombatant operation “other than war.”
- (2) () Phased Compliance. Describe in general terms the different environmental concerns in the supported OPLAN, CONPLAN, or FUNCPLAN during different phases of the operation.
- (3) () Mission Support. Identify those environmental planning factors which, although not mandated as a matter of law or regulation, will support successful execution of the OPLAN, CONPLAN, or FUNCPLAN in all phases and protect the health and safety of US, allied forces, and noncombatants. As a minimum, address certification of local water sources by medical field units, solid and liquid waste management, hazardous material management, flora and fauna protection, archeological and historical preservation, and spill response.

L-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

b. () Tasks. Identify inter-service responsibilities of subunified, joint task force, and component commanders for environmental support.

Key elements to consider include, but are not limited to, the formulation of a Joint Environmental Management Board (see Appendix 3), individual component responsibilities for the tasks in paragraph 3.a.(3) above, environmental planning, and staff training.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. Outline key coordination that must be accomplished. Particular emphasis on coordination requirements with higher headquarters, OSD, and other Federal agencies. Where applicable, this section should define procedures for transboundary shipment of hazardous material and waste, disposal of hazardous waste, and any potential conflicts with the host-nation.

4. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Logistics. Address any necessary guidance for administering the environmental effort by combatant commander. Provide guidance for logistic support for environmental support and compliance when such support is outside the scope of component command responsibilities and resources.

b. () Reports. Specify format and instructions for required reports.

c. () Joint Environmental Management Board. The Joint Environmental Management Board (JEMB) is a temporary board activated to establish policies, procedures, priorities, conflict resolution, and overall direction for environmental management in the theater. Appendix 3 provides guidance for the formulation of the JEMB.

t/
General
Commander in Chief

Appendixes

1 -- Environmental Assessments
(Continued on next page)

L-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- 2 -- Environmental Assessment Exemptions
- 3 -- Joint Environmental Management Board

OFFICIAL
s/
t/
Major General
Director, J-4

L-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-560

Appendix L
Enclosure C

(Format, Environmental Assessments Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
22 February 1992

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX L TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENTS ()

- () References:
- a. DOD Directive 6050.7, 31 March 1979, “Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Department of Defense Actions.”
 - b. Joint Staff Instruction 3820.01B, 1 May 1998, “Environmental Engineering Effects of DOD Actions.”
 - c. Joint Pub 4-04, 22 February 1995, “Joint Doctrine for Civil Engineering Support.”
 - d. DOD Instruction 4715.5, 22 April 1996, “Management of Environmental Compliance at Overseas Installations.”
 - e. DOD Instruction 4715.8, 2 February 1998, “Environmental Remediation Policy for DOD Activities Overseas.”
 - f. Applicable Country-Specific Final Governing Standard (FGS).
 - g. DOD Overseas Environmental Baseline Guidance Document (OEBGD).

1. () Purpose. State the regulatory or legal requirement for conducting an environmental assessment in conjunction with the supported operation.

2. () Description of Action. State whether an exemption (as described in reference a) applies to the proposed action, including whether the proposed operation is a “major” action which does “significant harm to the environment or a global resource” as those terms are defined in

L-1-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

reference a. If no exemption is being invoked, state the type of assessment being prepared (environmental impact statement (EIS), environmental study (ES), or environmental review (ER) as those terms are defined in reference a.

3. () Exemption or Exclusion. Describe the basis for exemption (Appendix 2). Finally, determine and document its applicability to the operation or seek approval from higher authority in accordance with reference a.

4. () Analysis of Options or Alternatives. If an ER, ES, or EIS is required by reference a or federal law in conjunction with the operation, document the actions and or alternatives that were considered in the planning of the supported operation to minimize environmental impacts.

5. () Environmental Setting of the Operation. Describe the following: (a) general environmental condition of the operational area; (b) vegetation; (c) climate; (d) wildlife; (e) archeological and historic sites; (f) water quality; and (g) air quality.

6. () Environmental Impact of the Operation. Describe the impact on (a) topography; (b) vegetation; (c) water quality; (d) air quality; (e) ecology; (f) archaeological and historical sites; (g) wildlife; (h) the socioeconomic and political end-state; (i) land use; (j) safety and occupational health; and (k) hazardous materials and waste.

7. () Mitigation and Monitoring

a. () Requirements. Describe actions and assign responsibilities for mitigation and monitoring of environmental impacts of the supported operation in accordance with paragraph 4, Chapter II, reference c.

b. () Compliance Responsibilities. State applicability and responsibility for implementation of Overseas Environmental Baseline Guidance Document or Final Governing Standards during post-hostilities phase. Reference d pertains.

L-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-562

Appendix L
Enclosure C

(Format, Environmental Assessment Exemptions Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
22 February 1992

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX L TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT EXEMPTIONS ()

- () References: a. DOD Directive 6050.7, 31 March 1979,
“Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Department of
Defense Actions.”
- b. Joint Staff Instruction 3820.01, 28 September 1993,
“Environmental Engineering Effects of DOD Actions.”
1. () Purpose. State the basis for invoking or requesting an exclusion
or exemption from environmental assessment for the supported
operation as required in reference a.
2. () Background. State facts identified in planning process which
support an exemption from the requirement from environmental
assessment documentation.
3. () Discussion. Provide factual rationale for invoking an exemption.
Assign responsibility for making exemption determination.
4. () Determination. Identify and document the authority making the
exemption determination.

L-2-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-563

Appendix L
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

L-2-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-564

Appendix L
Enclosure C

PLANNING GUIDANCE FOR APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX L

JOINT ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT BOARD

1. Purpose. Describe the composition and function of the Joint Environmental Management Board.
2. General
 - a. The Joint Environmental Management Board (JEMB) is a temporary board which may be activated by the CJTF.
 - b. The JEMB establishes policies, procedures, priorities, and overall direction for environmental management requirements in the theater.
 - c. If appropriate, it may assume responsibility for the preparation of Annex L, Environmental Considerations.
 - d. JTF Engineer has overall staff responsibility for the JEMB.
3. Organization. Upon notification by the JTF Engineer, the JEMB will meet at the JTF Headquarters. The composition of the JEMB will vary dependent upon the nature of the contingency and the JTF and other forces, organizations, and agencies involved.

JEMB ORGANIZATION

<u>Chairman:</u>	JTF Engineer
<u>Members:</u>	Army Marines (If part of JTF) Navy Air Force JSOTF J-4 J-7 JTF Comptroller/Resource Manager JTF Staff Judge Advocate Public Affairs Officer
<u>Special Members:</u>	DLA/DRMO American Embassy USAID (continued on next page) Real Estate

JTF Surgeon
Contracting
Civil Affairs
Safety

4. Procedures

- a. As required by the JTF mission the JEMB will be activated under authority of CJTF by the JTF Engineer.
- b. The JEMB meeting locations and physical arrangements will be coordinated, executed, and announced by the JTF Environmental Engineer.
- c. EMB meetings will be chaired by the JTF Engineer (Deputy JTF Engineer if absent).
- d. Example JEMB members are shown above. Members must be empowered as decision makers for their organizations.
- e. JEMB decisions will strive for unanimity. In the absence of unanimity, a majority of voting members will determine the issue. Only members (not special members) vote on JEMB issues. The Chairman will vote only in case of a tie.
- f. When determining issues, a minimum JEMB quorum shall consist of: JEMB Chairman, J-4, J-7, JTF Comptroller/Resource Manager, JTF Staff Judge Advocate, Public Affairs Officer, and service component representatives (affected by issues under consideration).
- g. JEMB decisions will be forwarded to the JTF Chief of Staff for final approval.
- h. Reclamas of JEMB actions are to be forwarded to the JTF Chief of Staff.
- i. The JTF Environmental Engineer is responsible for preparing meeting agenda and read ahead materials; maintaining minutes of all JEMB meetings; preparing appropriate documentation of all JEMB actions; coordinating final approval of JEMB actions; and dissemination of approved JEMB actions.

APPENDIX M

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX M - GEOSPATIAL INFORMATION
AND SERVICES (GI&S)

1. Purpose. To provide substantive guidance to CINCs for the preparation of plans for conducting GI&S operations and for GI&S support to military operations.
2. General
 - a. The guidance in this annex supports the preparation of Annex M, "Geospatial Information and Services", to OPLANS and CONPLANS with/without TPFDDs and FUNCPLANS.
 - b. Accomplish GI&S planning according to guidance contained in CJCSI 3110.08, Geospatial Information and Services, Supplemental Instruction to the JSCP.
 - c. References
 - (1) CJCSM 3122.01, "Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES), Vol I, Planning Policies and Procedures."
 - (2) Joint Pub 2-03, "Joint Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Geospatial Information and Services Support to Joint Operations."
 - (3) CJCSI 3901.01A, "Requirements for Geospatial Information and Services."
 - (4) CJCSI 3110.08, "Geospatial Information and Services Supplemental Instruction to JSCP."
 - (5) DLA and NIMA Catalogs of Maps, Charts, and Related Products, Parts 1-7.
 - (6) DMA Procedural Instruction 390-101, "Identifying and Satisfying Requirements for Global Geospatial Information and Services."

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Geospatial Information and Services Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ANNEX M TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
GEOSPATIAL INFORMATION AND SERVICES ()

- () References: a. List geospatial products and services required for an understanding of this annex.
- b. List documents specifically referred to in this plan element..

1. () Situation

- a. () GI&S Requirements. List the types of GI&S products required to support this plan. Show desired area coverage requirements in Appendix 1 in the format prescribed or portray them graphically using standard index bases. GI&S product quantity requirements will be compiled in Appendix 1.
- b. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for the basic enemy situation.
- c. () Friendly. List unassigned or unattached GI&S forces or agencies required to provide GI&S support for the implementation of this plan. Specify the type of command relationship desired for each agency and the type and duration of support required.
- d. () Assumptions. List the assumptions on which this annex is based. In the assumptions, state expected conditions over which the commander has no control.
- e. () Available Products. Provide a general statement regarding the availability and adequacy of the GI&S data and related material required to support the plan.
- f. () Capabilities. List those GI&S forces assigned or attached. Show LAD for each GI&S unit contained in the TPFDD, and list

M-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

information concerning other forces or agencies that may affect the provisions of required GI&S support.

2. () Mission. State clearly and concisely, the “essential” tasks to be accomplished with regard to the purpose of this ANNEX as it relates to the overall mission stated in the Basic Plan. The mission statement should address the questions (who, what, when, where and why).
3. () Execution
 - a. () Concept of GI&S Operations
 - (1) () General. Provide a broad statement of how the command will provide the GI&S support necessary to meet the commander's overall mission requirement. Include the forces involved; the time-phasing of operations; the general nature and purpose of GI&S operations to be conducted; the interrelated or cross-Service support; and support provided by agreements, coordination, and cooperation necessary for the successful implementation of this plan. Describe the scope and extent of HNS available to enhance GI&S operations in support of the plan. State OPSEC planning guidance for GI&S operations.
 - (2) () Deployment. Summarize the requirements for deploying GI&S forces, materiel, and necessary depot activities from their normal peacetime locations to the operational area. Pay particular attention to the time-phasing of these deployments to effect an orderly transition from current to planned organizational configurations.
 - (3) () Employment. Describe how deployed GI&S forces will be employed in the conduct of GI&S operations.
 - (4) () Interoperability. Provide specific technical guidance and procedures to ensure interoperability of GI&S material, particularly the proper derivation, documentation, and use of coordinates derived from GI&S products. The geographic datum used for all operations must be stated. Provide guidance to ensure datums, theater coordinate sources, methods, and procedures deliver the required accuracy.

M-2

CLASSIFICATION

b. () Tasks. In separate numbered subparagraphs, list the GI&S tasks assigned to each element of the command and for those units or agencies that provide support to the plan. For each of the tasks, provide a concise statement of a mission to be performed in further planning or execution of the overall plan. Provide sufficient details in these task assignments to ensure that all elements essential to the concept of the operation are described properly.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. List in separate numbered subparagraphs the instructions applicable to the entire command or two or more elements of it that are necessary for proper coordination of the GI&S support. Specify the points of contact within the command that can authorize the release of WRS held or that can resolve command GI&S problems. Also, include a brief description of how forces and agencies will be employed, and the time sequencing of notifications.

4. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Supply and Storage. Provide instructions regarding GI&S supply and storage procedures and responsibilities. Describe procedures for acquiring both standard and nonstandard NIMA geospatial products. Specify the types and quantities of products to be held by the supporting command's units or agencies. Outline the intratheater distribution plan to be implemented by component logistic organizations.

b. () Transportation. Provide instructions regarding GI&S material transportation requirements and assign appropriate priorities. Use a separate appendix to list detailed transportation requirements and procedures. The TPFDD will reflect movement requirements for GI&S materials.

c. () Support. Provide instructions for obtaining planned support. Provide guidance for establishing GI&S support priorities.

d. () Reports. If required, reports should specify format for preparation and time, methods, and classification of submission in a separate appendix.

5. () Command and Control

M-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-571

Appendix M
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

a. () Command. Include primary and alternate locations of all major GI&S units or agency headquarters and specify the C2 relationships among the command, its components, and the noncommand-sponsored units or agencies if not previously addressed. (Do not duplicate information provided in Annex J). Include unit message address, physical address, phone numbers, fax numbers and, if available, Internet email addresses.

b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems. Provide a statement describing the scope and types of any C4 specifically required to support GI&S operations. (See Annex K.)

t/
General
Commander in Chief

Appendixes

- 1 -- Geospatial Information and Services Requirements List
- 2 -- Geospatial Information and Services Transportation Requirements
- 3 -- Geospatial Information and Services Reports (Optional)

OFFICIAL

s/
t/
Major General
Director, J-2

M-4

CLASSIFICATION

(Format, Geospatial Information and Services Requirements List
Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX M TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
GEOSPATIAL INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIREMENTS LIST ()

	REQUIRED ITEMS	COVERAGE REQUIRED
1. () AEROSPACE PRODUCTS	(1)	(2)
2. () DIGITAL PRODUCTS		
3. () HYDROGRAPHIC PRODUCTS		
4. () TARGET MATERIAL PRODUCTS		
5. () TOPOGRAPHIC PRODUCTS		
6. () CUSTOMER SERVICES		

(1) Product or stock number.

(2) Area to be covered described by geographic coordinates, political boundaries
(identified by geopolitical codes), or recognizable geographic code.

M-1-1
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

M-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-574

Appendix M
Enclosure C

(Format, Geospatial Information and Services Transportation
Requirements Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX M TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
GEOSPATIAL INFORMATION AND SERVICES TRANSPORTATION
REQUIREMENTS ()

() Enter movement requirements of GI&S forces in the TPFDD as well as entry of in-place GI&S forces and shortfalls, as appropriate. Also, list any transportation shortfalls in required support of GI&S operations and contingency plans to implement fully and sustain GI&S operations if full transportation requirements cannot be provided.

M-2-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-575

Appendix M
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

M-2-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-576

**Appendix M
Enclosure C**

(Format, Geospatial Information and Services Reports (Optional)
Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX M TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
GEOSPATIAL INFORMATION AND SERVICES REPORTS (OPTIONAL) ()

() General. If reports are required for GI&S operations, identify the following information: format, time, methods, and classification of submission.

M-3-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-577

Appendix M
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

M-3-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-578

Appendix M
Enclosure C

(Format, Space Operations Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ANNEX N TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
SPACE OPERATIONS ()

- () References:
- a. USSPACECOM Annex N Tutorial
 - b. Soviet Ocean Surveillance System (DIA Handbook)
 - c. Jane's Spaceflight Directory
 - d. CJCS MOP 37, (date), "Military Satellite Communications Systems."
 - e. JCS Master Navigation Plan 1990.
 - f. JTENS
 - g. National Space Policy, 16 Nov 1989
 - h. DOD Space Policy, 10 Mar 1987
 - i. JCS EAP, Vol VI
 - j. CJCS MOP 10, (date), "Near-Real-Time Analysis of Electromagnetic Interference and Jamming of US Space Systems."

Note: Refer to current DOD TS-5105.21-M3, November 1985, "TK Policy Manual ()," and other applicable security directives for instructions on handling and releasing of sensitive compartmented information (SCI). Coordinate with the supporting special security officer.

1. () Situation

- a. () General. Provide a statement of the purpose of the annex or provide enough information about the overall situation to give

N-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

subordinate and supporting units a clear understanding of the operations contemplated that require space operations support.

b. () Enemy. Estimate what the enemy is capable of doing and probably will do with space, air, surface, or subsurface assets to interfere with the space operations that support the missions envisioned in this plan. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for amplifying information.

c. () Friendly. Identify all friendly space force and assets in theater and to be deployed to theater.

d. () Assumptions. State any assumptions, not included in the Basic Plan, relating to friendly, enemy, or third-party capabilities that may affect, negate, or compromise space capabilities. If any assumptions are critical to the success of the plan, indicate alternative COAs.

2. () Mission. State clearly and concisely, the “essential” tasks to be accomplished with regard to the purpose of this ANNEX as it relates to the overall mission stated in the Basic Plan. The mission statement should address the questions (who, what, when, where and why).

3. () Execution. Space operations include all activities and operations associated with space combat, space support, and combat support. Such operations are conducted from Earth to space, space to space, and from space to Earth. The functions required may vary greatly within the operational areas or between phases of the operation. Therefore, this paragraph may require considerable detail and possibly alternative COAs to accomplish the mission. Use tabs as necessary to provide more detailed guidance.

a. () Concept of Operations. State the general concept of space activities required in support of the forces assigned to the OPLAN and briefly describe how the space operations fit into the entire operation or refer to the Basic Plan. Emphasize the aspects of the Basic Plan that will require space support and that may affect space capabilities. State OPSEC planning guidance for tasks assigned in this annex, and cross-reference other OPSEC planning guidance for functional areas addressed in other annexes.

N-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

b. () Space Activities. Identify space activities required to support the OPLAN, including the following specific areas as applicable:

- (1) () Communication. Space operations needed to support communications plans as described in Annex K.
- (2) () Environmental. Meteorological, oceanographic, geodetic, and other environmental support information provided by space assets that affect space, air, surface, or subsurface activities and assets. Describe detailed environmental services in Annex H, Meteorological and Oceanographic Services.
- (3) () Navigation. Navigational capabilities that would aid the transit of ships, aircraft, personnel, or spacecraft and the determination of course and distance traveled or position location.
- (4) () Surveillance. Information pertaining to friendly and/or enemy forces in or external to the operational areas that would aid in operations and force positioning. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for amplifying information.
- (5) () Tactical Warning. Notification of enemy ballistic missile or space-weapon attacks that can be evaluated from available sensor and intelligence sources and could affect the operational area. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for amplifying information.
- (6) () Space Control. Space-related activities, whether performed by space, air, or surface assets that ensure friendly forces and deny enemy forces the unrestricted use of space and space assets.
- (7) () Nuclear Detonation. Notification of detected nuclear detonations that might affect the operation and require evaluation as to yield and location. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for amplifying information.
- (8) () Friendly Missile Impact. Notification of friendly ballistic missile launches that might affect the operational areas and that would require early warning of affected friendly forces and an estimated point of impact for each launch. Establish provisions to

N-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

provide expeditious dissemination of requisite information throughout the operational areas.

(9) () Enemy Space Activity. Notification of space-related activities undertaken by the enemy that would affect friendly action in the operational areas. Include notice of reconnaissance of friendly forces by enemy space assets that aid in providing information to the enemy; and notice of other hostile space activities that deny unrestricted friendly access to space, deny the full capabilities of friendly space assets, or restrict friendly surface resources required by those space assets. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence, for amplifying information.

(10) () Command and Control Warfare. Space activities that support the C2W plan. The purpose is to clearly state the contributions that space systems make to the overall C2W plan. Reference to Appendix 3 to Annex C may be sufficient.

c. () Tasks and Responsibilities. In separate numbered subparagraphs, assign individual tasks and responsibilities to each applicable subordinate unit, supporting command, or agency that provides support to the plan. For each of the tasks, provide a concise statement of the mission to be performed in further planning or execution of the overall plan, providing sufficient detail to ensure that all elements essential to the operational concept are described properly.

d. () Coordinating Instructions. Provide necessary guidance common to two or more components, subdivisions, or agencies.

4. () Administration and Logistics. Provide broad guidance concerning administrative and logistic support for space operations. Address support of mobile or fixed space assets within the theater here or refer to the annex where this information is available. (Reference to Annex D, "Logistics", or pertinent command directives may suffice.)

5. () Command and Control

a. () Command and Control. Indicate any difference between the command channels for the conduct of space activities and the command relationships established in Annex J. If applicable, state

N-4

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

requirements for augmentation of appropriate headquarters with space operations personnel. Refer to the appropriate sections of Annex J, Annex K, or the Basic Plan for general C2 support of space activities.

b. () Command, Control, Communication, and Computer Systems. Summarize requirements for general C4 support of space activities. Refer to appropriate sections of Annex K.

t/
General
Commander in Chief

OFFICIAL
s/
t/
Major General
Director, J-3

N-5

CLASSIFICATION

C-583

Appendix N
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

N-6

CLASSIFICATION

C-584

Appendix N
Enclosure C

(Format, Host-Nation Support Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ANNEX P TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
HOST-NATION SUPPORT ()

() References: Cite documents specifically referred to in this plan element.

1. () General

a. () Purpose. State the purpose of this annex.

b. () Assumptions. State assumptions concerning host-nation support (HNS) and the operational impact if assumptions are inaccurate.

c. () Limiting Factors. Outline support limitations that are due to lack of HNS agreements, operational impact, status of any current negotiations, and prospects for availability of the required support (on an emergency basis) during execution.

d. () Agreements for HNS. Commanders are required to work through the Military Group, and or Embassy Country Team to obtain agreements for HNS deemed critical, and for which no agreement exists, and for which he has no capability to provide by other means.

2. () Concept of Operations. Summarize the supported commander's concept for use of HNS. Cover the overall status of negotiations and agreements, to include customs requirements, by country or treaty organization, presumed HNS, and the reliability of HNS. (Supported commanders should provide detailed descriptions of HNS support, policies, and procedures in appropriate annexes.) List HNS agreements, agreements of doubtful reliability, and presumed HNS in the appendixes. Identify peacetime and preconflict PSYOP that would develop support in foreign countries for the provision of HNS.

P-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

3. () Tasks
 - a. () Assign responsibilities for coordinating and managing HNS to military organizations, including Service component commanders.
 - b. () Identify the office of primary responsibility for each type of HNS managed separately within the command.
4. () Limiting Factors. Outline support limitations that are due to lack of HNS agreements, operational impact, status of any current negotiations, and prospects for availability of the required support on an emergency basis during OPORD execution.

t/
General
Commander in Chief

Appendixes

- 1 -- List of HNS Agreements
- 2 -- HNS Reliability
- 3 -- Presumed HNS

OFFICIAL
s/
t/
Major General
Director, J-5

P-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-586

Appendix P
Enclosure C

(Format, List of HNS Agreements Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX P TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
LIST OF HNS AGREEMENTS ()

Agreement ID	Title	Resources To Be Provided
(1)(2)(3)	(4)	(5)

- (1) Agreements may be subdivided by country or treaty organization, responsible US command or functional area, or combination of these.
(2) List only bilateral, umbrella, and general technical agreements.
(3) Numerical or other designation, as appropriate.
(4) Short title.
(5) Summarize resources to be provided to US forces by this agreement.

P-1-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-587

Appendix P
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

P-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-588

Appendix P
Enclosure C

(Format, HNS Reliability Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX P TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
HNS RELIABILITY ()

Agreement ID	Title	Resources To Be Provided
(1)(2)(3)	(4)	(5)
CINC Assessment	Operational Impact	
(6)	(7)	

- (1) Agreements may be subdivided by country or treaty organization, responsible US command or functional area, or combination of these.
- (2) List only bilateral, umbrella, and general technical agreements.
- (3) Numerical or other designation, as appropriate.
- (4) Short title.
- (5) Summarize resources to be provided to US forces by this agreement.
- (6) Summarize the rationale for doubt regarding the reliability of the support to be provided under the agreement.
- (7) Summarize operational impact of not receiving the agreed HNS and action that must be taken to provide the required support.

P-2-1
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

P-2-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-590

Appendix P
Enclosure C

(Format, Presumed HNS Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX P TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
PRESUMED HNS ()

Resources Presumed	CINC Rationale	Operational Impact
(1)(2)	(3)	(4)

- (1) Assumptions may be subdivided by country or treaty organization, responsible US command or functional area, or combination of these.
- (2) Summarize resources presumed to be available to US forces.
- (3) Summarize rationale that supports the presumption of availability.
- (4) Summarize operational impact of not receiving the agreed HNS and actions that must be taken to provide the required support.

P-3-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-591

Appendix P
Enclosure C

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

APPENDIX Q

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX Q - MEDICAL SERVICES

1. Purpose. To prescribe Health Service Support (HSS) planning guidance and define responsibilities to support operation planning.
2. Background This Annex should describe in sufficient detail how the plan will be medically supported and summarize the degree to which available medical assets contribute to that support.

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

(Format, Medical Services Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
MEDICAL SERVICES ()

- () References:
- a. Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Wounded and Sick in Armed Forces in the Field, 12 August 1949.
 - b. Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Wounded Sick and Shipwrecked Members of the Armed Forces at Sea, 12 August 1949.
 - c. Geneva Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War, 12 August 1949.
 - d. Geneva Convention Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War, 12 August 1949.
 - e. Joint Pub 4-01, 17 June 1997, "Joint Doctrine for the Defense Transportation System."
 - f. Joint Pub 4-02, 26 April 1995, "Doctrine for Health Service Support in Joint Operations."
 - g. Joint Pub 4-02.1, 6 October 1997, "JTTP for Health Service Logistics Support in Joint Operations."
 - h. Joint Pub 4-02.2, 30 December 1996, "JTTP for Patient Movement in Joint Operations."
 - i. Joint Pub 4-05, 22 June 1995, "Joint Doctrine for Mobilization Planning."
 - j. CJCSI 6241.02, 31 July 1996, "US Message Text Formatting Policies and Procedures."

Q-1
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

k. The Emergency War Surgery NATO Handbook.

l. Joint Staff Memorandum, MCM-251-98, 4 December 1998, "Deployment Health Surveillance and Readiness."

1. () Situation

a. () General

(1) () Purpose. To provide a concept of operations, assign tasks, and provide guidance to ensure an effective medical system to support the operations envisaged in the Basic Plan.

(2) () Applicability. Refer to TASK ORGANIZATION, Basic Plan. List other commands to which this annex applies.

b. () Enemy Forces. Annex B (Intelligence).

c. () Friendly Forces. Summarize capabilities (including weapon systems that may influence the health service support system mission).

d. () Assumptions. List key assumptions affecting medical planning.

e. () Limitations. List key limiting factors affecting medical capability.

2. () Mission. State clearly and concisely, the "essential" tasks to be accomplished with regard to the purpose of this ANNEX as it relates to the overall mission stated in the Basic Plan. The mission statement should address the questions (who, what, when, where and why).

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. Describe the overall concept of medical support to meet mission requirements.

(1) () Transition. State the concept of transition from peacetime medical posture to wartime.

(2) () Responsibility and Command Relationships. State national

Q-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

Service responsibility. Indicate responsibility and scope of medical support of US forces under OPCON of other than US commanders and allied forces to provide medical support for each other's combatants.

(3) () Hospitalization. Describe the concept of operations for hospitalization. Include a brief assessment of initial in-theater medical treatment capabilities. Consider host-nation and allied support if available.

(4) () Patient Movement. Describe the overall concept of patient movement (land, sea, and air).

(5) () HNS. Address medical HNS availability and assess the status of these activities.

(6) () Other Health Services Support. If applicable, address the following: EPW, CI, DET, formerly captured US military personnel, personnel recovery Operations, noncombatant evacuation operations, Civil Affairs. Outline concept to provide health care and treatment as well as personnel and material support.

(7) () Joint Blood Program. Outline the concept for blood components support and resupply.

(8) () Force Health Protection. Describe the concept for support and applicable messages.

(9) () Theater Evacuation Policy. State the objective theater evacuation policy (to establish requirements) and the supportable policy. See Enclosure E, CJCSI 3110.03, supplemental instructions for the JSCP (Logistics).

(10) () Dental Services. Identify scope and responsibility for dental services to support operations.

(11) () Veterinary Services. As dictated by the mission.

(12) () Other Areas. As dictated by the mission.

b. () Tasks. Identify inter-Service responsibilities of subunified, joint task force, and component commanders for the provision of health service support.

Q-3

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- c. () Coordinating Instructions. Outline required key intra-command coordination (for example, personnel, Joint Transportation Board, engineering support).
4. () Administration and Logistics
 - a. () Medical Materiel. Describe the general concept for supply and resupply support, including single manager (if applicable), regionalization, and procedures for cross-leveling and redistributing medical materiel and policies for local acquisition.
 - b. () Reports. State what and how to format all Medical reports.
 5. () Command and Control
 - a. () Command. Ensure medical command and control is fully consistent with the overall command structure.
 - b. () Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems. Briefly describe how C4 systems will support health operations. Ensure medical communication requirements are identified in Annex K of the plan and are fully coordinated.

t/
General
Commander in Chief

Appendixes

- 1 -- Joint Patient Movement System
- 2 -- Joint Blood Program
- 3 -- Hospitalization
- 4 -- Returns to Duty
- 5 -- Medical Logistics (Class 8A) System
- 6 -- Force Health Protection
- 7 -- Medical Command, Control, Communications, and Computers
- 8 -- Host-Nation Health Support

Q-4

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- 9 -- Medical Sustainability Assessment
- 10 -- Medical Intelligence Support to Military Operations
- 11 -- Medical Planning Responsibilities and Task Identification

OFFICIAL

s/

t/

Colonel

Command Surgeon

Q-5

CLASSIFICATION

C-599

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CLASSIFICATION

C-600

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

(Format, Joint Patient Movement System Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
JOINT PATIENT MOVEMENT SYSTEM ()

- () References: List documents specifically referred to in this plan element.
1. () Purpose. To provide the patient movement concept of operations, assign patient movement related tasks and responsibilities, provide intratheater and intertheater patient movement guidance, identify resources available to support patient movement, and define eligibility for movement within and from the theater.
 2. () Assumptions and Definitions. List any critical assumptions and/or command unique definitions.
 3. () Concept of Operations. Describe the patient movement management processes, to include the method of providing patient in-transit visibility. Initial transport of patients to medical treatment facilities (MTFs) is the responsibility of the component commander. Patient movement requests for intratheater movements between MTFs is the responsibility of the geographic combatant commander and is coordinated by a patient movement requirements center. Intratheater patient movement can be by surface (land or water) or by air (rotary, tilt, or fixed wing), however, air is preferred. Intratheater movement is coordinated by the Theater Patient Movement Requirements Center (TPMRC) (normally for intra-theater strategic aeromedical evacuation (AE) only). Intertheater patient movement and CONUS movements are the responsibility of USTRANSCOM and are coordinated by the Global Patient Movement Requirement Center (GPMRC).
 - a. () Movement of Noncombatants. Outline the patient flow and routing scheme within and from the theater for movement of

Q-1-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-601

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

noncombatants. Unless otherwise directed, use a planning factor of three percent of the total noncombatant population to determine the requirement for medical support.

b. () Combatant Medical Evacuation. Outline the patient flow and routing scheme within and from the theater for combatants.

c. () Organic Movement Assets. Describe the employment of organic evacuation assets of component commanders; also, outline the integration and manner of coordination with the overall theater patient movement system.

d. () Common User Assets. Identify all preplanned, dedicated, and retrograde evacuation assets potentially available to perform patient movement.

4. () Patient Movement Management. Assign lift-bed planning and patient transportation tasks to elements of component commands, component command surgeons, and reporting agencies; include tasking for administrative support functions. Coordinate appropriate supporting commands, to include USJFCOM and USTRANSCOM, as well as component commands.

a. () Address responsibility to accomplish intratheater patient movement. Define who will provide transportation from originating medical facilities to aeromedical staging facilities and Ports of Embarkation and who will provide transportation from Ports of Debarkation to fixed medical treatment facilities. Define who will provide logistic support (medical resupply, base support, feeding, and sanitation services) for staff and patients in the aeromedical staging facilities. Assign components responsibility to provide or arrange base support and resupply for Aeromedical Evacuation System (AES) deploying assets when collocated with their respective units.

b. () Identify USTRANSCOM responsibility to accomplish inter-theater patient movement. Coordinate with USTRANSCOM planners to ensure CONUS redistribution operations are adequately addressed in this appendix.

c. () Address responsibility to accomplish CONUS reception and redistribution of patients. USJFCOM is responsible for Integrated

Q-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-602

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

CONUS Medical Operations Planning, reception, staging, and onward integration (RSOI) of patients returning from theaters (refer to USJFCOM Integrated CONUS Operations Medical Plan (ICMOP)). Coordinate with USJFCOM planners to ensure CONUS redistribution operations are addressed in this appendix.

5. () Coordinating Instructions. Identify other organizations with which coordination must occur to achieve effective patient regulating and movement. The plan should include seamless patient movement to include written procedures for joint, integrated patient movement management; e.g., a Joint Patient Movement Requirements Center (JPMRC) (if required), a TPMRC, and interface to the GPMRC.

6. () Assessment. Compare lift requirements for evacuees to lift capabilities in each operational area to assess the ability to accomplish the patient evacuation mission. Constrain lift capability by any medical evacuation crew shortfalls. Provide supporting graphics as an attached Tab for both strategic and theater patient movement. Planners may modify the sample graph to best express the theater assessment.

7. () Communications

- a. () Specify US message text formats.
- b. () Specify level of classification of messages.
- c. () List communication system support requirements.
- d. () State direct communication policy.
- e. () Delineate modes and priorities available to transmit information.

8. () Patient Movement Requirements Center Staffing Requirements. Describe requirements for each JPMRC (if required) and the TPMRC.

9. () Command and Control. Describe coordinating authority between the combatant command joint force surgeon and subordinate force surgeons.

Q-1-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-603

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

Tabs

- A -- List of Aeromedical Staging Facilities
- B -- List of Aeromedical Evacuation Aircraft.
- C -- Evacuation Requirements

(NOTE: No specific formats are provided, however, these tabs correspond with tables produced by the Medical Analysis Tool (MAT). The tables can be taken directly from the Tool and pasted into this appendix.)

Q-1-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-604

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

(Format, Joint Blood Program Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
JOINT BLOOD PROGRAM ()

- () References: List documents specifically referred to in this plan element.
1. () Purpose. To provide the concept of operations, assign tasks, and provide guidance for blood and blood components.
 2. () Assumptions and Definitions. List any critical assumptions and command-unique definitions.
 3. () Concept of Operations. Describe the organization of the theater blood program and state the elements activated to support the mission.
 4. () Tasks. Assign tasks by subunified or component command, including administrative, funding, communications, staffing, and logistic support.
 5. () Coordinating Instructions. Identify other organizations with whom coordination must occur to ensure effective blood or blood component support.
 6. () Communications
 - a. () Specify US Message Text Formats.
 - b. () Specify level of classification of messages.
 - c. () List communication system support requirements.
 - d. () State direct communication policy.
 - e. () Delineate modes and priorities available to transmit information.

Q-2-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-605

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

7. () Joint Blood Program Operational Structure. Provide description or diagram as required.
8. () Theater Blood Components Requirements and Capabilities. Provide requirements and sourced capabilities.
9. () Theater Blood Components Distribution. Describe the concept of blood or blood component distribution throughout the theater.
10. () Joint Blood Program Manpower Requirements. List work force augmentation requirements and responsibilities by component.
11. () Blood Program Facility Requirements.
12. () Command and Control. Describe the command line through the Joint Blood Program Office (JBPO) to the lowest level blood organization in theater.

Tabs

- A -- Joint Blood Program Operational Structure
- B -- Blood Requirements and Capabilities
- C -- Theater Blood Distribution System
- D -- Joint Blood Program Manpower Requirements

(NOTE: No specific formats are provided, however, these tabs correspond with tables produced by the MAT. The tables can be taken directly from the Tool and pasted into this appendix.)

Q-2-2
CLASSIFICATION

C-606

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

(Format, Hospitalization Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
HOSPITALIZATION ()

- () **References:** List documents specifically referred to in this plan element.
1. () **Purpose.** To describe the concept of hospital employment in support of operations given in the Basic Plan and document requirements and capabilities for hospital beds in theater.
 2. () **Concept of Operations.** Define the geographic areas that comprise operational areas.
 3. () **Requirements.** State the evacuation policy or policies used to establish requirements.
 - a. () **Time-Phased Requirements.** Using MAT calculations, provide a table (Tab A) showing theater bed requirements (either by day or time interval) for the Combat Zone and COMMZ for the duration of the operation. Use this paragraph to describe the concept of how hospital beds will be phased into the theater.
 - b. () **Peak Requirements.** Using MAT calculations, provide a table (Tab B) outlining peak theater bed requirements (either by day or time interval) for the Combat Zone and COMMZ for the duration of the operation. Use this paragraph to describe any circumstances related to the peak requirements.
 4. () **Capabilities.** State the theater supportable evacuation policy given current US hospital assets.
 5. () **Assessment.** Describe the sufficiency and/or insufficiency of hospital support quantitatively, temporally, and geographically; also

Q-3-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-607

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

include an assessment of how hospital pre-positioning (either in progress or desired) would enhance the hospital support posture.

6. () Coordinating Instructions. Identify other organizations with whom coordination must occur to achieve effective hospital support.

Tabs

- A -- Time-Phased Bed Requirements
- B -- Peak Bed Requirements
- C -- Medical Facility Locations and Bed Capabilities
- D -- Bed Requirements Versus Capabilities

(NOTE: No specific formats are provided, however, these tabs correspond with tables produced by the MAT. The tables can be taken directly from the Tool and pasted into this appendix.)

Q-3-2
CLASSIFICATION

C-608

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

(Format, Returns to Duty Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 4 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
RETURNS TO DUTY ()

- () References: List documents specifically referred to in this plan element.
1. () Purpose. To provide the projected number of in-theater medical returns to duty expected from theater health support structure.
 2. () Concept of Operations. Quantify the expected number of medical returns to duty based on the objective theater evacuation policy.
 3. () Coordinating Instructions. Specify policies for liaison with personnel replacement centers, including transportation request channels.
 4. () Ensure Return to Duty (RTD) reporting is fully integrated into Annex E.

Tabs

A -- Returns to Duty

(NOTE: No specific format is provided, however, this tab corresponds with a table produced by the MAT. The table can be taken directly from the Tool and pasted into this appendix.)

Q-4-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-609

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

CLASSIFICATION

C-610

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

(Format, Medical Logistics (Class 8A) System Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 5 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
MEDICAL LOGISTICS (CLASS 8A) SYSTEM ()

- () References: List documents specifically referred to in this plan element.
1. () Purpose. Provide the concept of operations, assign tasks, document time-phased resupply requirements, identify available health logistic units, and assess sustainability for Class 8A support.
 2. () Definitions and Assumptions. List any critical assumptions or command-unique definitions.
 3. () Concept of Operations
 - a. () Organization and Function. Describe the organization of health logistics throughout the theater to include Single Integrated Medical Logistics Management (SIMLM) responsibilities, if applicable; address medical supply and resupply.
 - b. () Facilities. State what medical logistic facilities are in-place. Outline what medical logistic units are introduced early in the deployment process to augment existing resources.
 - c. () Policy. Outline the command policies for provision of medical materiel support, list of pharmaceuticals, minimum-essential accompanying supplies for deploying troops and priorities for use of in-theater medical materiel stocks.
 4. () Medical Materiel Sustainability Assessment. Describe briefly the number of days that existing theater stocks can support the combatant command.
 5. () Tasks. Components' tasks should include providing for and effectively employing medical materiel support, submitting resupply, and

Q-5-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-611

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

keeping the surgeon apprised of any significant materiel shortfalls. Task supporting commands for necessary resupply or transportation support.

6. () Communications. Specify by what mode (voice, e-mail, teletype, MILSTRIP) and in what priority requisitions will be submitted. Delineate command guidance on level of classification. Specify requirements for secure communications. Specify requirements for secure and nonsecure communications. Ensure these are cross-referenced in Annex K.

7. () Command and Control. Outline the chain of command for all theater Medical logistic support units; this may require regional breakouts.

8. () Coordinating Instructions. State that the surgeon should maintain close ongoing contact with those activities having command over medical materiel support units to obtain up-to-date information on the status of Class 8A sustainability. Also, describe the need to keep combatant commanders informed of deficiencies in the health service support sustainability posture and what measures should and are being instituted to alleviate them. Liaison may be required with airlift and ground transportation agencies to arrange a higher priority for distribution of medical materiel.

Tabs

A -- Time-Phased Class 8A Requirements

(NOTE: No specific format is provided, however, this tab corresponds with a table produced by the MAT. The table can be taken directly from the Tool and pasted into this appendix.)

Q-5-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-612

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

(Format, Force Health Protection Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 6 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
FORCE HEALTH PROTECTION ()

- () References: List documents specifically referred to in this plan element.
1. () Purpose. Provide the concept of operations, define the threat, and assign tasks to incorporate the principles of force health protection (FHP) into the Basic Plan.
 2. () Definitions and Assumptions. List any critical assumptions or command-unique definitions.
 3. () Concept of Operations. Describe how the health service support system will support the three pillars of FHP as applicable. List the types of pre- and post-deployment screening procedures to be introduced in the deployment process and the C2 necessary. Also, describe the phasing of overall preventive medicine capabilities into and positioned throughout the theater.
 - a. () List mission-unique countermeasures to be employed. Identify the main elements of preventive medicine priorities to be targeted (for example, personal hygiene, dental hygiene, food and water safety and discipline, environmental factors including heat and cold injuries, infectious diseases and disease vectors and their control). Emphasize the importance of proper utilization of trained and fully equipped field sanitation teams.
 - b. () List required specific immunization and chemoprophylactic measures and personal protective equipment (MOPP, BLIPS) required by all members deploying to the operational area.
 - c. () Prescribe health surveillance updating requirements, the

Q-6-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-613

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

reporting chain, and preferred reporting methods from deployed units.

d. () Detail briefly the command's policies that affect or address force health protection.

e. () Describe concept for providing theater laboratory services, including biodetection capabilities, if indicated.

f. () Outline the role of veterinarians to support overall theater health service support system.

(1) () Concept of Veterinary Operations. Describe, in general terms, veterinary support to Service, host-nation, and multinational forces as applicable. Describe in general terms how the health support system will address food safety and wholesomeness, subsistence procurement inspection policy, sanitary inspection of local national food sources, treatment and prevention of endemic animal and zoonotic diseases, and hospitalization and evacuation policy for military working dogs and other government owned animals. Outline generally what types of veterinary resources will be introduced early in the operation to institute basic measures; describe how the veterinary medical capabilities will be phased into and positioned throughout the theater. State the policy and describe support of civil-military programs for host-nation animals, production, and food processing. State the policy and describe support for inspection of captured or contaminated rations.

(2) () Describe briefly the major public health concerns; zoonotic and foodborne pathogens endemic to the area, environmental food contamination, vectors that can contaminate the food; and the chemical and biological warfare threat.

g. () List forward laboratory, disease surveillance, radiation protection, and data collection requirements and their required delivery dates. Delineate those responsible for specific reports. Provide specific format and report examples.

4. () Health Threat. Describe the health threat considering infectious

Q-6-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-614

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

disease, the environment, food, water, sanitation, and other health threats that have the potential to reduce combat effectiveness. To be most effective, the health threat should also be added to Annex B, Intelligence.

5. () Tasks. Task components to institute effective force health protection measures, provide for and effectively employ resources to meet their own or joint missions, and ensure that combatant commanders are apprised of the impact of disease in the operating environment and the threats that poor sanitation control measures may have on operations.

a. () Threat Assessment: Detail the overall intelligence threat assessment and health implications on the health and safety of deploying forces.

b. () Countermeasures: Detail appropriate and feasible countermeasures against threats.

c. () Medical Surveillance: Detail plans for continual health surveillance during operations.

6. () Coordinating Instructions. Detail specific reporting requirements and command relationships for force health protection activities.

Q-6-3

CLASSIFICATION

C-615

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

Q-6-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-616

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

(Format, Medical Command, Control, Communications, and Computers
Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 7 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
MEDICAL COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND
COMPUTERS ()

- () References: List documents specifically referred to in this plan element.
1. () Purpose. Provide the concept and provide clear narrative and graphic diagrams to describe the theater health service support C4 system.
 2. () Limitations and Definitions. Identify significant limitations and command-unique definitions.
 3. () Concept of Operations
 - a. () Command and Control
 - (1) () Describe the command and control relationships of the surgeon and the command surgeon's advisory responsibility to the CINC or commander.
 - (2) () In supporting plans only (including JTFs), describe the lines of authority and command relationships for all theater health service support resources, including hospitals, supply units, and patient movement assets.
 - (3) () If applicable, document when (DEFCON, alert stage, etc.) theater health service support assets are transferred to the operational control of respective component commanders.
 - (4) () If applicable, describe C2 relationships with allies during multinational operations.

Q-7-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-617

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

b. () Communications

- (1) () Address, in general terms, how health information is transmitted throughout the command.
- (2) () If applicable, describe any dedicated medical communications networks and how they integrate and interface with theater communications systems.
- (3) () Refer to Annex K for information regarding medical communications systems frequencies, policies, etc. (NOTE: The health services planner is responsible to ensure that medical communications requirements, networks, and frequencies are thoroughly documented in Appendix 3 to Annex K.)
- (4) () If applicable, outline communications requirements and established channels during multinational operations.
- (5) () Describe communications channels to coordinate HNS.
- (6) () SATCOM requirements will be incorporated in Appendix 4, Annex K.

4. () Coordinating Instructions. Fully detail C4 support policies and how C4 is integrated with the overall theater system.

Q-7-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-618

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

(Format, Host-Nation Medical Support Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 8 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
HOST-NATION MEDICAL SUPPORT ()

- () **References:** List documents specifically referred to in this plan element.
1. () **Purpose.** Provide the concept for integrating medical HNS into the theater health service support structure and delineate existing medical HNS.
 2. () **Limitations and Definitions.** State significant limitations and command-unique definitions.
 3. () **Concept of Operations.** Describe (by country) the types of direct and indirect medical HNS and when support is projected to be available for US use. Outline the role that medical HNS fills in the overall health service support structure. Address the certainty that proposed HNS will be provided upon the outbreak of hostilities. Address whether Service or component health requirements identified in the OPLAN have been offset by HNS and what action would be necessary should HNS not happen upon OPLAN execution. Also, address how HNS is allocated among components when requirements exceed capabilities. Define the US resources that may be required to fully activate HNS.
 4. () **Tasks.** Document component responsibilities, to include providing staff or performing liaison or support functions.
 5. () **Command and Control.** Delineate US and host-nation C2 relationships within the context of medical HNS. Document channels for submitting requests for support to the host-nation.
 6. () **Coordinating Instructions.** Specify US organizations that must be involved in HNS activation and management. Describe liaison team requirements and associated policies.

Q-8-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-619

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

Q-8-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-620

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

(Format, Medical Sustainability Assessment Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 9 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
MEDICAL SUSTAINABILITY ASSESSMENT ()

- () References: List documents specifically referred to in this plan element.
1. () Purpose. State that the purpose is to provide an assessment of the health service support system's ability to support and sustain the CINC's concept of operations and campaign plan.
 2. () Assumptions. Document key assumptions used when performing the analysis to include level of confidence in host-nation support, mission availability to support MEDEVAC, etc..
 3. () Limiting Factors. Address those constraints that restricted development of the assessment.
 4. () Theater Assessment. At a minimum, provide the following:
 - a. () A succinct statement of the theater health service support system's capability to support the CINC's CONOPS.
 - b. () If full support is not possible, state the level of support that is possible; also, identify specific shortfalls (include late arrivals) that prohibit mission accomplishment.
 - c. () When possible, quantify the adverse impacts of any shortfalls (including late arrivals) that exist in any of the pillars of the health system.
 - d. () Identify critical item analysis and the impact on health sustainability.
 5. () Regional Assessment. Provide separate assessments for each region.

Q-9-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-621

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

6. () Planned Enhancements. Document actions and initiatives that are ongoing or planned to alleviate identified shortfalls. State when each major enhancement will be completed and include an analysis of the anticipated impact it will have on the shortfall.
7. () Assessment Methodology. Outline briefly the methodology and rationale used to arrive at the health sustainability assessment.

Q-9-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-622

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

(Format, Medical Intelligence Support to Military Operations Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
MEDICAL INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT TO MILITARY OPERATIONS

- () References: List documents specifically referred to in this plan element.
1. () Purpose. This appendix will focus on the detailed medical intelligence needed to conduct planning and execute military operations across the range of military operations. Medical intelligence identifies endemic disease threats to US forces, environmental conditions and hazards, dangerous flora and fauna, regional public health and sanitation conditions, civilian and military health care infrastructure and installations, scientific capabilities and research initiatives, the availability and effects of special weapons used by enemy forces, and the threat of WMD.
 2. () Situation
 - a. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B.
 - b. () Friendly. Specify relationships between the intelligence staff and support staffs (civil affairs, health service, special operations, etc.) to ensure effective coordination of requirements, priorities, and flow of finished intelligence.
 - c. () Assumptions. State any assumptions that may significantly influence medical intelligence collection and support military operations.
 3. () Mission. Refer to the Basic Plan.
 4. () Execution. Describe the overall military intelligence concept of operations to support military operations.

Q-10-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-623

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

- a. () Tasks. Assign tasks by subunified or component command, including administrative, funding, communications staffing, and logistic support.
- b. () Medical Intelligence Estimates. Provide estimates about the following:
- (1) () Discuss Threats in the Operational Area. Identify the threats most likely to affect military personnel. Identify variations in the disease situation associated with geography and climate expected throughout the projected deployment period. Identify diseases in the focal population that might affect combat service support and civil affairs efforts by US military personnel.
 - (2) () Environmental Health. Identify the environmental characteristics in the areas of operation that could affect the health of military personnel. Identify the status of public infrastructures such as the piped water supply, surface water supply, water treatment systems, and sewage treatment systems that could influence the health and well-being of military forces and/or indigenous populations. Identify the major sources of industrial and/or agricultural pollutants. Identify the poisonous plants and animals that could be hazardous to the health of military personnel. Identify other environmental factors as they pertain to the health and welfare of military personnel. If necessary, refer to Appendix 6, Force Health Protection.
 - (3) () Civilian Medical Infrastructure. Identify the status of the health care infrastructure in the operational area. Identify the location, operational status, and capabilities of major health treatment facilities, hospitals, and other health care personnel and their relative abilities to sustain health service support operations during crisis and/or war. Identify the major pharmaceutical and/or health equipment manufacturing plants and their operational capabilities and status. Identify the system for blood and blood products. Characterize the blood supply situation.
 - (4) () Military Medical Care Infrastructure. Identify the location, capabilities, and operational status of the military medical care infrastructure. Identify the major health treatment facilities, hospitals, blood banks, research laboratories, health logistic and

Q-10-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-624

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

supply depots, etc. Identify the medical evacuation system, methodology, and vulnerabilities associated with the system. Characterize the enemy ability to medically sustain themselves throughout all the phases of conflict. Identify the capability for medical NBC defense and treatment.

(5) () Bioscientific Capabilities and Biothreats. As applicable, identify biological agents associated with known or suspected biological warfare programs. Identify the programs, organizations, institutions, location of installations, and capabilities. Characterize the overall status and capabilities of the biological warfare program.

c. () Coordinating Instructions. List in separate numbered subparagraphs the instructions applicable to the entire command or two or more elements of it that are necessary for proper coordination of health intelligence.

5. () Administration and Logistics

a. () Logistics. Identify logistic requirements or processes unique to health intelligence support.

b. () Administration. Provide specific reports, requirements, procedures, product distribution, disposition, instructions, and interim administrative actions. Report on medical PIRs using normal reporting procedures as set forth in Annex B.

6. () Command and Control. Summarize C4 system requirements for health intelligence support to military operations.

Tabs

A -- Disease Threat by Geographic Area and Country

Q-10-3
CLASSIFICATION

C-625

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

Q-10-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-626

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

(Format, Disease Threat by Geographic Area and Country Tab)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

TAB A TO APPENDIX 10 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN
4999-99 ()
DISEASE THREAT BY GEOGRAPHIC AREA AND COUNTRY ()

DISEASE	GERMANY	PHILIPPINES	PANAMA	OMAN
Anthrax	X	X	X	X
Yellow Fever			X	

Q-10-A-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-627

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

Q-10-A-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-628

Appendix Q
Enclosure C

(Format, Medical Planning Responsibilities and Task Identification
Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN
COMMAND
APOE AE 09128
28 February 1992

APPENDIX 11 TO ANNEX Q TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-92 ()
MEDICAL PLANNING RESPONSIBILITIES AND TASK IDENTIFICATION ()

Section/Annex	Coord/Input	Notes
Basic Plan	Input	Provides general guidance Refer Annex Q
Annex A - Task Organization	Coord	Cross walk with Annex Q
Annex B - Intelligence	Coord	Provide Medical RFI
Annex C - Appendix 2	Input	NBC medical support requirements
Annex C - Appendix 5	Input/Coord	Med Support for Special Operations
Annex C - Appendix 6	Coord	SAR plan support
Annex C - Appendix 10 - Tab A	Input	Medical Requirements
Annex C - Appendix 11	Input	Med NEO Processing and HSS. Refer to Annex Q
Annex C - Appendix 16	Input/Coord	HSS. Refer to Annex Q
Annex D - Logistics	Input	HSS overview. Refer to Annex Q
Annex D - Appendix 2	Coord	Medical Examiner Support
Annex D - Appendix 4	Input/Coord	Evac/RTD policy. Evac Opns requirements and abilities. Refer to Annex Q
Annex D - Appendix 5	Coord	HSS Engineering Support

CLASSIFICATION

		Requirements
Annex E - Personnel	Input/Coord	Med RTD. Refer to Annex Q
Annex E - Appendix 1	Input/Coord	EPW HSS. Refer to Anenx Q
Annex E - Appendix 2	Input/Coord	HSS overview for formerly captured, missing, or detained persons. Patient evac to CONUS. Refer to Annex Q
Annex E - Appendix 6	Coord	Chaplain Support to HSS
Annex F - Public Affairs	Input/Coord	Immunizations. Refer to Annex Q
Annex F - Appendix 4	Input/Coord	HSS for Media Pool
Annex L - Appendix 1	Coord	Wildlife hazards
Annex P - Wartime Host Nation Support	Coord	HNS and HSS Support

Q-11-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-630

Appendix Q
 Enclosure C

APPENDIX R

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX R - REPORTS

(Note: *Appendix Placeholder*; not included in JOPES, Vol II. Appendix R reports are found only in CJCSI CONPLAN 0300 and 0400 series.)

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

APPENDIX S

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX S - SPECIAL TECHNICAL OPERATIONS
(To Be Provided Under Separate Cover)

Special Technical Operations is the organization for planning and executing compartmented capabilities. The Joint Staff, combatant commands, and intelligence agencies all have STO organizations. They communicate through the Planning and Decision Aid System (PDAS).

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

APPENDIX T

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX T - CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT (CM)

1. References:
 - a. CJCSI 3214.01, (date), "Military Support to Foreign Consequence Management Operations."
 - b. Geographic combatant commands should provide a comprehensive list of applicable plans, SOPs, and functional area doctrinal guidance used to develop CM plans.
2. General
 - a. Purpose. This annex provides guidance for planning and executing foreign CM operations.
 - b. Mission. When directed, USCINCEUR conducts operations in designated area of responsibility (AOR) to minimize the damage stemming from a WMD incident.
 - c. Multinational Plans. In most cases, the United States will not conduct unilateral CM operations. Foreign CM operations will be conducted in collaboration with the host-nation (HN), allied forces, or as part of a multinational relief effort. Consequently, each theater's existing multinational and bilateral agreements should contain stipulations for providing emergency or disaster assistance and must be thoroughly understood at the combatant command level. At a minimum, combatant commands should consider the following items in developing their regional CM plans:
 - (1) Exact composition, disposition, and readiness of potential allied relief personnel and equipment. An accurate assessment of US, allied, and HN capabilities and limitations to conduct CM-related operations should indicate what additional or special personnel and equipment may be requested.
 - (2) Precise delineation of what each alliance member has agreed to provide (e.g., personnel, equipment, supplies) under the auspices of existing bilateral agreements.
 - (3) Alliance procedures for activating, mobilizing, and deploying relief forces. Individual alliance member mobilization capabilities and adequacy of organic transportation assets must be understood to forecast alliance response times.

(4) Validating, and where necessary, establishing liaison with allied relief agencies and military commands.

(5) Each alliance structure will have different member states with unique capabilities and limitations. Combatant commands may find a readily accessible database detailing what each nation in a particular alliance is capable of providing to support CM operations (e.g., decontamination capabilities and doctrine; level of training in decontamination operations; types of earth-moving equipment available; specialized medical expertise available; medical supply limitations).

d. Area of Responsibility. The AOR encompassed by the combatant commander's CM plan should include the land, sea, and air space of USCINCEUR as defined in _____. For actual CM operations, the NCA may designate, limit, or redefine existing AOR boundaries. The specific operational area for CM operations will be designated in the CJCS Warning Order.

3. Concept of Operations

a. General: Each geographic combatant command will develop a plan for response to a foreign WMD incident.

(1) Each geographic combatant command is responsible for providing a headquarters and assessment element to serve as the initial DOD response to an incident, and to function as the initial C2 element for the initial DOD assets committed to a particular foreign CM operation.

(2) The headquarters should be trained, resourced, and exercised to conduct initial response operations, support the efforts of the USG-designated in-country representative, and coordinate all DOD CM activities in a designated AOR.

(3) Geographic combatant commands should identify required forces and formulate force augmentation requests to the Joint Staff for resolution.

b. Combatant command's CM planning tasks include:

(1) Initial Requirements

(a) Force Identification and Training. Geographic combatant command foreign CM planning should provide for activating, resourcing, training, and deploying forces designed to provide the initial DOD response to an incident and capable of serving as the initial C2

headquarters for all subsequent DOD support. As applicable, geographic combatant commanders should designate a component or subordinate commander responsible for the training and employing the geographic combatant command's designated CM forces. At a minimum, these components or subordinate commanders must be capable of meeting Stage 1 (Initial DOD Response) requirements. Each geographic combatant command is responsible for providing a headquarters and assessment element to serve as the initial DOD response to an incident and to serve as the initial C2 element for all subsequent DOD assets committed to a particular foreign CM operation.

(b) Force Allocations. Combatant commanders should identify personnel and equipment capabilities and limitations allocated under existing plans. Forces designated for activation and employment by the geographic combatant command's HA/DR FUNCPLAN may form the basis for the theater's CM plan. Personnel and equipment shortfalls and augmentation requests must be identified to the Joint Staff for additional force prioritization and allocation. Factors affecting force allocations include:

1. Scope of the anticipated mission.
2. Anticipated threat during deployment, employment, and redeployment.
3. Forecasted reaction time.
4. Geographic location, size, and nature of the management task and objective.
5. Political situation in the region and nation involved.
6. Special requirements; e.g., equipment and technical expertise.
7. Availability and readiness of combat support and augmentation forces.
8. Availability of communications support.
9. Presence/absence of permanent combatant command headquarters in theater.
10. Availability, deployability, sophistication of allied, HN, and other resources.

11. Availability of pre-positioned stocks (e.g., protective clothing, decontamination supplies and equipment, chemical-biological detection equipment, and vaccines).

(c) Training. Geographic combatant commanders must evaluate the current training level of CINC-assigned forces. Each CINC should establish Joint Mission Essential Tasks (JMETs), including UJTL tasks associated with foreign CM. Linked and supporting tasks should be identified which will ensure that other CINCs, supporting Service components, and potential JTFs with CM responsibilities are comparably trained. USJFCOM will include foreign CM-associated operational and tactical-level tasks in their common task lists used as the basis for their JTF Headquarters training and joint interoperability training programs.

(d) Readiness Evaluation. Geographic combatant commands should utilize criteria established by USJFCOM to evaluate and govern the readiness of CM forces using standardized UJTLs.

(e) Anticipated Augmentation from Allied Nations. Geographic combatant commanders' plans should contain provisions for inclusion of allied forces agreed to under the auspices of existing treaties as well as regional and international agreements. Geographic combatant commands should establish criteria to evaluate the readiness of allied national forces identified under alliance agreements as potential relief force providers and may wish to implement a combined training program to enhance potential allied contributions.

(f) Anticipated Support from International Contracting. Geographic combatant command plans should include provisions to use private businesses that specialize in specific support to military operations. In some cases, resources available from international and regional firms may be used to reduce the commitment of US resources combatant commands should consider the following when developing their regional CM plans:

1. International and regional contracting firms active in a particular AOR.

2. Establishing liaison with regional/international businesses and, where possible, negotiating prearranged contracts for activation during times of crisis. Developing and emplacing mechanisms for contracting support prior to a crisis will facilitate using contractor support.

(2) Activation and Deployment Requirements. Commanders must identify and validate the mechanisms to alert, marshal, and deploy CM forces.

(a) Deployment Requirements. As part of plan development, geographic combatant commanders should estimate lift (air and sea) and transportation (road and rail) requirements necessary to deploy CM forces.

(b) Sequential Deployment Strategy. The general composition and deployment sequence of CM forces can be predicted based upon incident type, HN and allied response capabilities, and assumed NCA guidance. The exact mission, degree of support requested/required, and availability of transportation assets will determine precisely how and when the geographic combatant command's CM force deploys to the incident site.

4. Conduct of Operations

a. Pre-positioning of CM Forces. The NCA may direct that CM forces be located at the site of a potential incident or at an intermediate staging location. Geographic combatant commanders' planning should include stipulations for activating, marshaling, and moving CM forces to a particular site or staging base.

b. Phases of foreign CM Operations and Planning Tasks. Foreign CM operations can be designed around five basic phases:

(1) Phase 1, Situation Assessment and Preparation.

(2) Phase 2, Immediate Assistance.

(3) Phase 3, Extended CM Operations.

(4) Phase 4, Disengagement/hand over of CM Efforts.

(5) Phase 5, Redeployment.

c. Planning Tasks by Phase:

(1) Phase 1, Situation Assessment and Preparation

(a) Determine incident type.

(b) Conduct mission analysis and activation of command and control structure and/or CM forces for immediate response.

(c) Determine availability of combatant command theater and CONUS-based assets.

(d) Determine adequacy of existing HN plans to resolve WMD incidents and status of HN, allied, international, and nongovernmental assets responding to the incident.

(e) Determine status and availability of required movement assets.

(f) Conduct necessary medical preparation of US forces.

(g) Prepare initial public affairs guidance and plan formulation.

(h) Identify deficiencies in status of forces agreements (SOFA) that provide for protection of US personnel.

(i) Identify and prepare required forces for deployment.

(j) Establish liaison with HN and allied/coalition assets.

(2) Phase 2 (Immediate Assistance-Deployment and Closure of CM Forces)

(a) Deploy required forces.

(b) Be prepared to assume responsibility for the transportation of a recovered weapon of mass destruction to a point of disposition.

(c) Assist HN forces to isolate the incident area.

(d) Validate HN sampling efforts.

(e) Determine downwind/fallout hazard.

(f) Assist HN forces to evacuate civilians from the incident site and surrounding area to facilitate operations.

(g) Provide security for relief personnel and facilities involved in incident response.

(h) Provide advice and assistance to local medical authorities.

(i) Assist HN forces in conducting triage and providing emergency medical treatment for initial casualties.

- (j) Assist HN forces to provide mortuary support.
- (k) Assist in search and rescue operations.
- (l) Assist in firefighting operations.
- (m) Assist HN in decontaminating personnel, equipment, and facilities involved in initial response operations.
- (n) Assist HN forces in initiating a public information operation to provide necessary information to affected civilians as well as global and regional media.
- (o) Establish a Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC) to coordinate military operations with the civilian response effort.

(3) Phase 3, Extended CM Operations

- (a) Continue to assist HN in isolating the incident area.
- (b) Based upon NCA decision, be prepared to receive additional forces based upon incident severity. The geographic combatant command's initial response force will assume control of follow-on DOD forces and deployed military assets.
- (c) Assist HN in establishing Displaced Civilian Centers (DCCs) with adequate shelter and food for civilians affected by the incident area.
- (d) Assist HN forces with mortuary affairs and casualty recovery, classification, and processing.
- (e) Assist in removal and disposal of contaminated debris.
- (f) Assist in infrastructure repair to facilitate CM operations.
- (g) Assist HN in reconstruction efforts to minimize long-term disruption to civil society.
- (h) Assist HN forces to decontaminating US, HN, and allied personnel and equipment engaged in CM operations.
- (i) Continue to assist the HN with public affairs and psychological operations.

(4) Phase 4, Disengagement and hand over of CM Efforts. Based on NCA guidance, hand off operations to HN forces to complete CM mission.

(5) Phase 5, Redeployment. Redeploy CM forces in accordance with NCA guidance.

5. Operational Constraints. Geographic combatant commands should list any constraints to the conduct of foreign CM operations not enumerated elsewhere. Estimate the impact of these operational constraints and indicate how the concept of operations could be modified if these constraints were removed. State the effect of removing the constraints incrementally. Some examples of operational constraints may include:

a. Current force allocation and level of training for foreign CM missions.

b. Availability of necessary decontamination personnel and equipment.

c. Delays in deploying Reserve Component forces.

d. Availability of lift and transportation assets.

e. HN force reception capabilities (e.g., airfield availability, adequacy of sea port of debarkation, status of HN transportation infrastructure.)

f. Availability of medical personnel and supplies.

6. Coordinating Instructions. Geographic combatant commands should identify necessary coordination among subordinate components, US agencies, international relief organizations, and HN and allied forces necessary to implement the CM plan.

APPENDIX U

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX U - NOTIONAL CP DECISION GUIDE

(Placeholder; not included in JOPES Vol II. Part of CJCSI CONPLAN
0300/0400 series.)

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

APPENDIX V

PLANNING GUIDANCE, ANNEX V - INTERAGENCY COORDINATION

1. **Purpose.** To provide guidance for preparation of the Interagency Coordination Annex.
2. **General.** This guidance should assist with the preparation of the Interagency Coordination Annex for inclusion into deliberate plans. This annex is required for all CJCS-approved deliberate plans and as determined by the CINC for all CINC-approved deliberate plans. This annex is not meant to duplicate operations covered in other annexes, appendixes, or tabs, but to provide a single source reference for the CINC to request interagency activities and to lay the groundwork for the potential of coordinating with international civilian organizations and NGOs.
3. **Interagency Transition/Exit Criteria.** The annex should lay out to the greatest degree possible what the CINC desires as the entry and exit conditions for the USG civilian agencies during the operation. It should be noted that interagency participation could be involved at the earliest phases of the operation starting with flexible deterrent options. Linking the interagency actions with the phases of the operation would help in the scheduling and coordination of effort. Crucially important to the plan is the orderly flow of operations to the desired end state and an efficient end of direct US military involvement.
4. **Coordination.** The development of Annex V will be enhanced by early coordination with planners from the other USG agencies that could be potentially involved in the plan. During deliberate interagency planning, heavy CINC involvement, participation, and coordination will be the key to success.
5. **Planning.** Once the National Security Council (NSC) has approved interagency deliberate planning, Annex V will be used as the framework for follow on planning. Additional points to consider while developing Annex V:
 - a. USG agencies have varying amount of capability to support themselves in foreign areas. Paragraph 4 of Annex V should demonstrate a robust capability to support interagency assets in theater.
 - b. The ability to incorporate activities from international organizations, NGOs, and other participants must be considered, especially when designing the chain of authority sections to Annex V. It

should be noted that participation from these types of organizations would probably commence well after the operation has started.

c. It is widely accepted that the more detail that is provided in Annex V, the more rigorous the interagency deliberate planning process will be. Detailing specific roles and responsibilities will go a long way to ensuring the proper resources are brought to bear on planning and executing the operation.

(Format, Interagency Coordination Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ANNEX V TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
INTERAGENCY COORDINATION ANNEX ()

- () References:
- a. Presidential Decision Directive 56, May 1997, Managing Complex Contingency Operations.
 - b. Handbook for Interagency Management of Complex Contingency Operations, 13 August 1998.
 - c. Joint Pub 3-07.3, 12 February 1999, "JTTP for Peace Operations."
 - d. Joint Pub 3-08, 9 October 1996, "Interagency Coordination During Joint Operations, Volume I and II."

1. () Interests and Mission

- a. () Assessment of US Interests. Provide a statement on the US interests served by this plan, and the USG interagency capabilities needed based on PDD-56 to expedite reaching the desired end state and ultimate exit criteria. State in clear terms why the Deputies Committee (see references a and b) should authorize official interagency deliberate planning.
- b. () Mission Statement. State the mission statement from the basic plan.
- c. () Objectives. State the objectives from the basic plan.
- d. () Desired End State. State the Desired End State from the basic plan.
- e. () Transition/Exit Criteria. In broad terms, explain the integration envisioned between the military, USG agencies, and other international civilian organizations as the operation transitions from

V-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

initiation toward the desired end state. Comment on the foreseen tasks needed to be completed for a hand off of responsibilities to either a multinational organization, such as the United Nations, or back to the host country.

2. () Execution.

a. () Concept of Operations. This section is broader in scope than the concept of operations stipulated in the basic plan. Outline the primary objectives of each phase, and what resources or capabilities from other USG agencies can support each of these objectives.

(1) () Commander's Intent. Describe the commander's intent by phase, for involvement by the other US government agencies. There should be a concise expression of the appropriate end state for each phase with emphasis on the desired actions of the major USG agencies to support these end states.

(2) () Major Areas of USG Interagency Response. This section is to define the areas of requested action and responsibility from USG agencies [and international organizations] based on the concept of operations. The actual assignment of CINC requests to the appropriate USG agencies will be conducted at the National Security Council (NSC) staff level. The CINC will submit requests framed by the following Major Areas of Response (MARs): Humanitarian, Economic, and Political (each an appendix). These appendixes are to be regarded as the CINC's primary input into the NSC process for designing the level of response from the other agencies.

(a) () Humanitarian. Appendix 1.

(b) () Economic. Appendix 2.

(c) () Political. Appendix 3.

(d) () Other appendixes as required.

b. () Interagency Chain of Authority. Describe the proposed organizational relationship and chain of authority between the CINC and other US agencies and international organizations.

V-2

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

- (1) () US Chain of Authority. State the chain of authority applicable to the USG agencies.
- (2) () United Nations or International Organization Chain of Authority. State the expected Chain of Authority applicable to international civilian organizations should they become involved. Comment on the desirability of international civilian organization involvement in the operation (reference d).
3. () Coordinating Instructions. Include general instructions applicable to other USG agencies and international organizations such as:
 - a. () Agreements with the host country, allied forces, and US Government and nongovernment agencies.
 - b. () Guidance for the inclusion of other USG agencies and/or international organizations not identified prior to the start of operations.
4. () Administration and Logistics. Provide a concept for furnishing logistic and administrative support for USG agencies and international civilian organization assets participating in the operation. Include guidelines on the following:
 - a. () Accounting for personnel and personal property.
 - b. () Availability of security.
 - c. () Availability of medical care.
 - d. () Availability of transportation assets in theater and the host country.
 - e. () Availability of all classes of supply.
 - f. () Availability of maintenance support for vehicles, administrative and support equipment.
 - g. () Use of office administrative equipment and personnel.

V-3
CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

h. () Availability and use of communication assets.

t/
General
Commander in Chief

Appendixes

- 1 -- Humanitarian
 - 2 -- Economic
 - 3 -- Political
- (Other appendixes as required)

OFFICIAL

s/
t/
Major General
Director, J-5

V-4

CLASSIFICATION

C-650

Appendix V
Enclosure C

(Format, Humanitarian Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX V TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
HUMANITARIAN ()

1. () General Guidance

a. () Purpose. To define, in broad terms, the desired action and responsibilities for USG agencies in rebuilding and shaping the humanitarian structure and health of the effected nation. These requested actions are to be designed in order to coordinate with the CINC's phase development and must be integrated to support the military objectives of the campaign.

b. () Policy. State the general policy for coordination and execution of activities, including task organization and chain of command relationships.

2. () Situation. Identify any significant factors that may influence USG agency participation in the operation.

a. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Summarize the expected threat to USG personnel in theater during the operation.

b. () Friendly. See Basic Plan.

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. Expand on Annex V Concept of Operations.

b. () Requested Capabilities. State, by phases, what activities and assistance the CINC desires. Frame the requested actions by entry and exit criteria and with phased milestones during the operation.

4. () Special Guidance. Provide guidance not discussed elsewhere concerning DOS participation in this operation.

V-1-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

5. () Command and Control. Refer to the chain of authority guidance in Annex V of the plan (paragraph 2b).

V-1-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-652

Appendix V
Enclosure C

(Format, Economic Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX V TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
ECONOMIC ()

1. () General Guidance

a. () Purpose. To define, in broad terms, the desired action and responsibilities for USG agencies in rebuilding and shaping the economic structure and health of the affected nation. These requested actions are to be designed in order to coordinate with the CINC's phase development and must be integrated to support the military objectives of the campaign.

b. () Policy. State the general policy for coordination and execution of activities, including task organization and chain of command relationships.

2. () Situation. Identify any significant factors that may influence USG agency participation in the operation.

a. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Summarize the expected threat to USG personnel in theater during the operation.

b. () Friendly. See Basic Plan.

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. Expand on Annex V Concept of Operations.

b. () Requested Capabilities. State by phases what activities and assistance the CINC desires. Frame the requested actions by entry and exit criteria and with phased milestones during the operation.

4. () Special Guidance. Provide guidance not discussed elsewhere concerning DOS participation in this operation.

V-2-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

5. () Command and Control. Refer to the chain of authority guidance in Annex V of the plan (paragraph 2b).

V-2-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-654

Appendix V
Enclosure C

(Format, Political Appendix)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

APPENDIX 3 TO ANNEX V TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
POLITICAL ()

1. () General Guidance

a. () Purpose. To define, in broad terms, the desired action and responsibilities for USG agencies in rebuilding and shaping the political structure and health of the affected nation. These requested actions are to be designed in order to coordinate with the CINC's phase development and must be integrated to support the military objectives of the campaign.

b. () Policy. State the general policy for coordination and execution of activities, including task organization and chain of command relationships.

2. () Situation. Identify any significant factors that may influence USG agency participation in the operation.

a. () Enemy. Refer to Annex B, Intelligence. Summarize the expected threat to USG personnel in theater during the operation.

b. () Friendly. See Basic Plan.

3. () Execution

a. () Concept of Operations. Expand of Annex V Concept of Operations.

b. () Requested Capabilities. State by phases what activities and assistance the CINC desires. Frame the requested actions by entry and exit criteria and with phased milestones during the operation.

4. () Special Guidance. Provide guidance not discussed elsewhere concerning DOS participation in this operation.

V-3-1

CLASSIFICATION

C-655

Appendix V
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

5. () Command and Control. Refer to the chain of authority guidance in Annex V of the plan (paragraph 2b).

V-3-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-656

Appendix V
Enclosure C

(Format, Execution Checklist Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

**HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999**

**ANNEX X TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
EXECUTION CHECKLIST ()**

- () References: a. CJCSM 3122.01, Vol I, (In Development), "Joint Operation Planning and Execution System."
b. JOPES Procedures Manual

() Emphasize, primarily for headquarters and agencies external to the originating command, the actions that each must take to ensure the coordinated initiation of the operation. Although the format shown should be used in compiling the checklist, the actions listed are merely illustrative, not comprehensive. For timing of actions, assume the NCA have decided to implement the plan and actions that must occur before others can be initiated are indicated. (The checklist may include actions necessary to complete the planning process.) See JSCP for certain assumptions and regional planning guidance to complete this appendix.

ACTION	HEADQUARTERS OR AGENCY	TIMING
Direct execution of OPORD 4999-88	CJCS	H-hour
Initiate deception measures	CJCS	ASAP after H-hour
Alert augmentation forces for deployment	CJCS	Before C-day
Allocate strategic airlift	CJCS	H-hour
Direct USJFCOM to deploy augmentation forces	CJCS	H-hour

(Continued on next page)

X-1

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

Request rights, authorizations, and facility arrangements from (country involved)	DOS	Before H-hour
Issue execution directive to Service components	USEUCOM	Upon receipt of order from the Chairman (CJCS)
Reorient intelligence collection	DIA	ASAP after H-hour
Activate additional circuits	DISA	ASAP after H-hour
Execute OPSEC measures	All	Continuous

t/
General
Commander in Chief

OFFICIAL
s/
t/
Major General
Director, J-3

X-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-658

Appendix X
Enclosure C

(Format, Distribution Annex)

CLASSIFICATION

HEADQUARTERS, US EUROPEAN COMMAND
APO AE 09128
28 February 1999

ANNEX Z TO USCINCEUR OPLAN 4999-99 ()
DISTRIBUTION ()

DISTRIBUTION

NO. COPIES

COPY NO.

Enter the information required in the format shown.

t/
General
Commander in Chief

OFFICIAL
s/
t/
Major General
Director, J-5

Z-1
CLASSIFICATION

C-659

Appendix Z
Enclosure C

CLASSIFICATION

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

Z-2

CLASSIFICATION

C-660

Appendix Z
Enclosure C

ENCLOSURE D

FORMAT AND CONTENT OF CONPLAN
(with and without a TPFDD) AND FUNCPLANS

1. Purpose. This enclosure prescribes the format and minimum content of CONPLANS without a TPFDD, CONPLANS with a TPFDD, and FUNCPLANS.
2. CONPLAN. A CONPLAN is an operation plan in an abbreviated format that would require considerable expansion or alteration to convert it into an OPLAN, campaign plan, or OPORD. A CONPLAN contains, as a minimum, the Plan Summary, Basic Plan, Annexes A through D, J, K, Z, and those additional annexes and appendixes deemed necessary by the CINC to complete planning. When included, prepare an annex in the format prescribed in Enclosure C of this volume. Include only the detail believed necessary. CONPLANS are generally developed to meet common type missions that may develop rapidly and require implementation of like action but under markedly different circumstances (for example, non-combatant evacuation operations). Unless specified in the JSCP, detailed support requirements are not calculated and TPFDD files are not prepared. Similar to OPLANS; phasing, centers of gravity, and commander's intent enhance a clear understanding of the forces required and when they have to be deployed to achieve the national objective. A CONPLAN may also be required where the primary purpose is force movement planning in support of alliances. In this case campaign planning principles should be considered and incorporated to the maximum extent possible. Recognizing, however, that the level of detail contained in these plans is dependent upon similarly detailed alliance planning which these CONPLANS support, a campaign orientation may not be possible in all cases.
3. CONPLAN With TPFDD. A CONPLAN with a TPFDD is the same as a CONPLAN except that it requires more detailed planning for phased deployment of forces. Detailed planning may be required to support a contingency of compelling interest and critical to national security but is not likely to occur in the near term. Developed TPFDDs must be feasible in terms of both logistics and transportation and are sourced in accordance with JSCP Supplemental Instructions 3110.03 and 3110.11.
4. FUNCPLAN. Prepare a FUNCPLAN using the same format as a CONPLAN without a TPFDD. FUNCPLANS involve the conduct of military operations in a peacetime or permissive environment. These plans are tasked within the JSCP for operations such as nuclear weapon

CLASSIFICATION

recovery or evacuation, logistics, communications, or continuity of operations, but may be developed to address functional peacetime operations such as disaster relief, humanitarian assistance, peacekeeping, or counterdrug operations.

5. Substantive Guidance. The substantive guidance on operation planning in Annexes to JOPES Volume II, Enclosure C, and the Supplement to JOPES Volume II, is applicable to all CONPLANS and FUNCPLANS.

CLASSIFICATION

ENCLOSURE E

REFERENCES

- References:
- a. Joint Pub 3-0, 1 February 1995, "Doctrine for Joint Operations"
 - b. Joint Pub 5-0, 13 April 1995, "Doctrine for Planning Joint Operations"
 - c. CJCSM 3122.01 (draft), "Joint Operation Planning and Execution System, Volume I, Planning Policies and Procedures"
 - d. Joint Pub 5-00.1 (in development), "Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Campaign Planning"
 - e. Joint Pub 5-00.2, 13 January 1999, "Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures"
 - f. CJCSI 3900.01, (date), "Position Reference Procedures"
 - g. CJCSI 5714.01A, 1 March 1999, "Release Procedures for Joint Staff and Joint Papers and Information"

(INTENTIONALLY BLANK)

GLOSSARY

PART I - ABBREVIATIONS

ABCCC	Airborne Battlefield Command and Control Center
ABO	air base operability
ACC	Air Combat Command; air component commander
ADP	automated data processing
ADR	armament delivery recording
AE	aeromedical evacuation
AES	aeromedical evacuation system
AFI	Air Force Instruction
AFSC	Air Force Specialty Code
AID	Agency for International Development
ALD	available-to-load date
AMC	Air Mobility Command
AMMO	ammunition
ANDVT	Advanced Narrowband Digital Voice Terminal
AO	area of operations
AOA	amphibious objective area
AOI	area of interest
AOR	area of responsibility
APOD	aerial port of debarkation
APOE	aerial port of embarkation
AUTODIN	Automatic Digital Network
BDA	bomb or battle damage assessment
BPS	basic PSYOP study
C2	command and control
C2W	command and control warfare
C4	command, control, communications, and computers
C4I	command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence
C-day	unnamed day on which a deployment operation begins
CA	civil affairs
CAA	Command Arrangement Agreements
CAP	crisis action planning
CBBLs	hundreds of barrels
CCD	camouflage, concealment, and deception
CEE	captured enemy equipment
CESP	Civil Engineering Support Plan

CG USAREUR	Commander in Chief, US Army, Europe
CHCSS	Chief, Central Security Service
CI	counterintelligence
CIA	Central Intelligence Agency
CIN	cargo increment number
CINC	commander in chief
CINCCFC	
CINCNORAD	Commander in Chief, North American Aerospace Defense Command
CINCUNC	
CINCUSNAVEUR	Commander in Chief, Naval Forces Europe
CIPIA	critical infrastructure protection integration activity
CISO	counterintelligence staff officer
CJCSI	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction
CJCSM	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Manual
CJTF	commander, joint task force
CMC	Commandant of the Marine Corps
CMO	Collection Management Officer
CNA	computer network attack
CND	computer network defense
CNO	Chief of Naval Operations
COA	course of action
COB	contingency operating bases
COCOM	combatant command (command authority)
COGARD	Coast Guard
COMCAM	combat camera
COMINT	communications intelligence
COMJIC	Commander, Joint Intelligence Center
COMSEC	communications security
COMUSAFE	Commander, US Air Forces Europe
CONOPS	concept of operations
CONPLAN	operation plan in concept format
CONUS	continental US
CP	counterproliferation
CRA	command relationships agreement
CRAF	Civil Reserve Air Fleet
CRD	commander in chief's (CINC's) required delivery date
CSA	Chief of Staff, US Army
CSAF	Chief of Staff, US Air Force
CSAR	combat search and rescue
CSI	critical sustainability item
CSS	Central Security Service
CT	counterterrorism

D-day	unnamed day on which operations commence or are scheduled to commence
DB	database
DCID	Director of Central Intelligence Directive
DCS	Defense Courier Service
DEFCON	defense readiness condition
DET	detainee
DHS	Defense HUMINT Service
DIA	Defense Intelligence Agency
DIRMOBFOR	Director of Mobility Forces
DIRNSA	Director, National Security Agency
DISA	Defense Information Systems Agency
DLA	Defense Logistics Agency
DMS	Defense Message System
DOCEX	document exploitation
DOD	Department of Defense
DODIC	Department of Defense identification code
DOS	Department of State
DRMO	Defense Reutilization Marketing Office
DSCS	Defense Satellite Communications System
DSN	Defense Switched Network
DTG	date-time group
DTH	Defense Message System Transition Hub
DTRA	Defense Threat Reduction Agency
E&E	evasion and escape
EA	electronic attack
EAD	earliest arrival date at port of debarkation
EDD	earliest delivery date
EEFI	essential elements of friendly information
EHF	extremely high frequency
ELINT	electronics intelligence
EMB	electromagnetic battlespace
EOB	electronic order of battle
EOD	explosive ordnance disposal
EP	electronic protection
EPW	enemy prisoner of war
ES	electronic warfare support
EW	electronic warfare
FAD	feasible arrival date
FBI	Federal Bureau of Investigation
FDO	flexible deterrent option
FIC	force indicator code
FISS	Foreign Intelligence Security Service
FM	functional manager

FRAG	fragmentation code
FRN	force requirement number
FUNCPLAN	functional plan
FY	fiscal year
GCCS	Global Command and Control System
GEOCODE	geographic code
GI&S	Geospatial Information and Services
GPMRC	global patient movement requirements center
GPS	global positioning system
H-hour	specific time an operation or exercise begins
HF	high frequency
HNS	host-nation support
HOC	HUMINT operations cell
HSE	HUMINT support element
HUMINT	human resources intelligence
IA	information assurance
IAW	in accordance with
ICDB	integrated communication database
ICRC	International Committee of the Red Cross
ICS	inter-Service chaplain support
ID	identification
IED	improvised explosive device
IFF	identification, friend or foe
IMINT	imagery intelligence
INS	insert code
IO	information operations
IR	information requirement
ITV	in-transit visibility
IW	information warfare
JBP	Joint Blood Program
JBPO	Joint Blood Program Office
JC2WC	Joint Command and Control Warfare Center
JCCC	joint combat camera center
JCEOI	joint communications-electronics operating instructions
JCMEC	joint captured materiel exploitation center
JCSE	Joint Communications Support Element
JEPES	Joint Engineer Planning and Execution System
JFACC	Joint Forces Air Component Commander
JFAST	Joint Flow and Analysis System for Transportation
JFC	Joint Force Commander

JIB	Joint Information Bureau
JIC	Joint Intelligence Center
JIDC	Joint Interrogation and Debriefing Center
JIEP	Joint Intelligence Estimate for Planning
JLOTS	joint logistics over-the-shore
JMC	joint movement center
JMAO	Joint Mortuary Affairs Office or Officer
JNOCC	Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) Network Operation Control Center
JOPES	Joint Operation Planning and Execution System
JOPESREP	Joint Operation Planning and Execution System Reporting System
JPEC	Joint Planning and Execution Community
JRA	joint rear area
JRFL	joint restricted frequency list
JRS	Joint Reporting Structure
JRSOI	joint reception, staging, onward movement, and integration
JSC	Joint Spectrum Center
JSCP	Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
JSIR	Joint Spectrum Interference Report
JSME	JTF Spectrum Management Element
JSMSW	Joint Spectrum Management System for Windows
JSRC	Joint Search and Rescue Center
JTF	joint task force
JTTP	joint tactics, techniques, and procedures
L-hour	specific hour on C-day at which a deployment operation commences or is to commence
LAD	latest arrival date at port of debarkation
LAN	local area network
LNO	liaison officer
LOAC	law of armed conflict
LOC	line of communications
LOGGEN	logistics generator
LOTS	logistics over-the-shore
LSA	logistic sustainability analysis
MASINT	measurement and signature intelligence
MAT	Medical Analysis Tool
MBBLs	thousands of barrels
MEDEVAC	medical evacuation
MESAR	minimum-essential security assistance requirements
METOC	meteorological and oceanographic

MHE	materials handling equipment
MILSTAMP	military standard transportation and movement procedures
MILSTRIP	military standard requisitioning and issue procedure
MJCS	Joint Chiefs of Staff Memorandum
MOPP	mission-oriented protective posture
MOU	memorandum of understanding
MPF	maritime pre-positioning force
MPS	maritime pre-positioning ships
MPSA	Military Postal Service Agency
MSC	Military Sealift Command
MTF	medical treatment facility
MTMC	Military Traffic Management Command
MU	marry up
NAOC	National Airborne Operations Center
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NBC	nuclear, biological, and chemical
NCA	National Command Authorities
NEO	noncombatant evacuation operation
NEREP	Nuclear Execution and Reporting Plan
NIMA	National Imagery and Mapping Agency
NIST	national intelligence support team
NORAD	North American Aerospace Defense Command
NSA	National Security Agency
NSA/CSS	National Security Agency/Central Security Service
NSC	National Security Council
OA	operational area
OCONUS	outside the continental US
OPCON	operational control
OPDS	offshore petroleum discharge system
OPELINT	operational electronic intelligence
OPLAN	operation plan
OPNAVINST	Chief of Naval Operations Instruction
OPORD	operation order
OPR	office of primary responsibility
OPREP	operational report
OPSEC	operations security
OSC	on-scene commander
OSD	Office of the Secretary of Defense
OTAR	over-the-air rekey
PA	public affairs

PAO	Public Affairs Office
PAX	passengers
PIC	parent indicator code
PID	plan identification number
PIN	personnel increment number
PIR	priority intelligence requirements
PMO	program management office
POC	point of contact
POD	port of debarkation
POE	port of embarkation
POL	petroleum, oils, and lubricants
POMCUS	pre-positioning of materiel configured to unit sets
POS	position
POW	prisoner of war
PR	Personnel Recovery
PRI	priority
PSHD	port security and harbor defense
PSYOP	psychological operations
PWRMS	pre-positioned war reserve materiel stock
RCA	riot control agents
RCC	rescue coordination center
RDD	required delivery date (at destination)
RF	radio frequency
ROE	rules of engagement
RON	remain overnight
RQMT	requirement
RRF	ready reserve fleet
RSO	regional security officer
RSSC	Regional Signals Intelligence Support Center (NSA)
SAFE	selected area for evasion
SAR	search and rescue
SATCOM	satellite communications
SCE	service cryptologic element
SCI	sensitive compartmented information
SCIF	sensitive compartmented information facility
SEAD	suppression of enemy air defenses
SERE	survival, evasion, resistance, and escape
SHF	super-high frequency
SI	special intelligence
SIGINT	signals intelligence
SINCGARS	Single-channel Ground and Airborne Radio System

SIOP	Single Integrated Operation Plan
SO	special operations
SOF	special operations forces
SOFA	status of forces agreement
SOP	standing operating procedures
SPOD	seaport of debarkation
SPINS	special instructions
SRF	secure Reserve force
SSO	spot security office
SSP	signals intelligence (SIGINT) support plan
STANAG	standardization agreement (NATO)
STO	Special Technical Operations
T-ASA	Television Audio Support Agency
TCC	transportation component command
TECHINT	technical intelligence
TFCICA	task force counterintelligence coordinating authority
THREATCON	terrorist threat condition
TIARA	Tactical Intelligence and Related Activity
TNO	theater nuclear option
TOE	table of organization and equipment
TPFDD	time-phased force and deployment data
TPFDL	time-phased force and deployment list
TPMRC	theater patient movement requirements center
TUCHA	Type Unit Characteristics File
UAR	unconventional assisted recovery
UCP	Unified Command Plan
UHF	ultra high frequency
ULC	unit level code
ULN	unit line number
UNAAF	Unified Action Armed Forces
USAF	US Air Force
USAREUR	US Army Forces, US European Command
USCG	US Coast Guard
USCINCCENT	Commander in Chief, US Central Command
USCINCEUR	US Commander in Chief, Europe
USCINCPAC	Commander in Chief, US Pacific Command
USCINCSO	Commander in Chief, US Southern Command
USCINCSOC	Commander in Chief, US Special Operations Command
USCINCSpace	Commander in Chief, US Space Command
USCINCSSTRAT	Commander in Chief, US Strategic Command
USCINCTrans	Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command

USCINCJF	Commander in Chief, Joint Forces Command
USDAO	US Defense Attache Office
USELEMNORAD	United States Element, NORAD
USERID	user identification
USEUCOM	US European Command
USG	US Government
USIA	US Information Agency
USJFCOM	US Joint Forces Command
USLANTFLT	US Atlantic Fleet
USMARFORCENT	US Marine Component, US Central Command
USMARFORLANT	US Marine Component, US Atlantic Command
USMARFORPAC	US Marine Component, US Pacific Command
USMARFORSOUTH	US Marine Component, US Southern Command
USMC	US Marine Corps
USMCR	US Marine Corps Reserve
USMTF	US message text format
USNR	US Navy Reserve
USNAVCENT	US Naval Forces, US Central Command
USNAVEUR	US Naval Forces, US European Command
USNS	US Naval Ship
USPACAF	US Air Forces, US Pacific Command
USPACFLT	US Pacific Fleet
USSOCOM	US Special Operations Command
USSOUTHAF	US Air Forces, US Southern Command
USSOUTHCOM	US Southern Command
USSPACECOM	US Space Command
USSTRATCOM	US Strategic Command
USTRANSCOM	US Transportation Command
UTC	unit type code; coordinated universal time
UW	unconventional warfare
VNTK	target vulnerability indicator designating degree of hardness; susceptibility to blast; and K-factor
vol	volume
W-day	declared by the NCA, W-day is associated with an adversary decision to prepare for war
WAGB	icebreaker (USCG)
WARM	wartime reserve modes
WETM	weather team
WHNRS	wartime host-nation religious support
WHNS	wartime host-nation support
WIA	wounded in action
WRM	war reserve materiel
WRS	war reserve stock

YR

year

PART II - TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

acceptability. Operation plan evaluative review criterion. The determination whether the contemplated course of action is worth the cost in manpower, material, and time involved; is consistent with the law of war; and militarily and politically supportable. (Joint Pub 1-02)

accompanying supplies. Unit supplies that deploy with forces. (Joint Pub 1-02)

accounting line designator. A five-character code consisting of the target desired ground zero designator and the striking command suffix to indicate a specific nuclear strike by a specified weapon delivery system on a target objective to the operation plan. Also called ALD. (Joint Pub 1-02)

acoustic warfare. Action involving the use of underwater acoustic energy to determine, exploit, reduce or prevent hostile use of the underwater acoustic spectrum and actions which retain friendly use of the underwater acoustic spectrum. There are three divisions within acoustic warfare:

1. acoustic warfare support measures. That aspect of acoustic warfare involving actions to search for, intercept, locate, record and analyze radiated acoustic energy in water for purpose of exploiting such radiation. The use of acoustic warfare support measures involves no intentional underwater acoustic emission and is generally not detectable by the enemy.
2. acoustic warfare countermeasures. That aspect of acoustic warfare involving actions taken to prevent or reduce an enemy's effective use of the underwater acoustic spectrum. Acoustic warfare countermeasures involve intentional underwater acoustic emissions for deception and jamming.
3. acoustic warfare counter-countermeasures. That aspect of acoustic warfare involving actions taken to ensure friendly effective use of the underwater acoustic spectrum despite the enemy's use of underwater acoustic warfare. (Joint Pub 1-02)

adequacy. Operation plan evaluative review criterion. The determination whether the scope and concept of a planned operation are sufficient to accomplish the task assigned. (Joint Pub 1-02)

aeromedical evacuation. The movement of patients under medical supervision to and between medical treatment facilities by air transportation. (Joint Pub 1-02)

aggregation. Movement data elements that can be grouped to show multiple sequential segments of a force movement from origin to POE, to POD, and to destination are considered to be aggregated. Additionally, movements from either POE to POD or POD to destination that reflect a flow of force movements into or within a supported commander's AOR are considered aggregated.

alert order. 1. A crisis-action planning directive from the Secretary of Defense, issued by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, that provides essential guidance for planning and directs the initiation of execution planning for the selected course of action authorized by the Secretary of Defense. 2. A planning directive that provides essential planning guidance and directs the initiation of execution planning after the directing authority approves a military course of action. An alert order does not authorize execution of the approved course of action. (Joint Pub 1-02)

allocation. In the general sense, distribution of limited resources among competing requirements for employment. Specific allocations (e.g., air sorties, nuclear weapons, forces, and transportation) are described as allocation of air sorties, nuclear weapons, etc. (Joint Pub 1-02)

antiterrorism. Defensive measures used to reduce the vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist acts, to include limited response and containment by local military forces. Also called AT. See also antiterrorism awareness; counterterrorism; proactive measures; terrorism. (Joint Pub 1-02)

antiterrorism awareness. Fundamental knowledge of the terrorist threat and measures to reduce personal vulnerability to terrorism. See also antiterrorism. (Joint Pub 1-02)

apportionment. In the general sense, distribution for planning of limited resources among competing requirements. Specific apportionments (e.g., air sorties and forces for planning) are described as apportionment of air sorties and forces for planning, etc. (Joint Pub 1-02)

archive. When used in the context of deliberate planning, the directed command will remove the referenced operation plan, operation plan in concept format, or Concept Summary and any associated Joint Operation Planning and Execution System automated data processing files from its library of active plans. All material will be prepared for shipment to appropriate archive facilities in accordance with CJCSM 3122.01 and appropriate command directives. (See also maintain and retain.) (Upon approval of this revision, this term and its definition will

modify the existing term and definition and will be included in Joint Pub 1-02.)

area of interest. That area of concern to the commander, including the area of influence, areas adjacent thereto, and extending into enemy territory to the objectives of current or planned operations. This area also includes areas occupied by enemy forces who could jeopardize the accomplishment of the mission. (Joint Pub 1-02)

area of operations. An operational area defined by the joint force commander for land and naval forces. Areas of operation do not typically encompass the entire operational area of the joint force commander, but should be large enough for component commanders to accomplish their missions and protect their forces. (Joint Pub 1-02)

area of responsibility. 1. The geographical area associated with a combatant command within which a combatant commander has authority to plan and conduct operations. 2. In naval usage, a predefined area of enemy terrain for which supporting ships are responsible for covering by fire on known targets or targets of opportunity and by observation. Also called AOR. (Joint Pub 1-02)

Armed Services Medical Regulating Office. A joint activity reporting directly to the Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command, the Department of Defense single manager for the regulation of movement of Uniformed Services patients. The Armed Services Medical Regulating Office authorizes transfers to medical treatment facilities of the Military Departments or the Department of Veterans Affairs and coordinates inter-theater and inside continental US patient movement requirements with the appropriate transportation component commands of US Transportation Command. Also called ASMRO. (Joint Pub 1-02)

augmentation forces. Forces to be transferred to the combatant command (command authority) or operational control of a supported commander during the execution of an operation order approved by the National Command Authorities. (Joint Pub 1-02)

available-to-load date. A day, relative to C-day in a time-phased force and deployment data, that unit and non-unit equipment and forces can begin loading on an aircraft or ship at the port of embarkation. (Joint Pub 1-02)

campaign. A series of related military operations aimed at accomplishing a strategic or operational objective within a given time and space. (Joint Pub 1-02)

cargo increment number. A seven-character alphanumeric field that uniquely describes a non-unit-cargo entry (line) in a JOPES TPFDD.

centers of gravity. Those characteristics, capabilities, or localities from which a military force derives its freedom of action, physical strength, or will to fight. (Joint Pub 1-02)

CINC's required date. The original day relative to C-day, specified by the combatant commander for arrival of forces or cargo at the destination; shown in the time-phased force and deployment data to assess the impact of later arrival. See also CRD. (Joint Pub 1-02)

CINC's strategic concept. Final document produced in Step 5 of the concept development phase of the deliberate planning process. The CINC's strategic concept is used as the vehicle to distribute the CINC's decision and planning guidance for accomplishing the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan or other Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS) taskings. CJCS approval of the strategic concept becomes the basis of the plan for development into an operation plan or operation plan in concept format. Formerly called "the concept of operations." Also called CSC. (Joint Pub 1-02)

civil affairs. The activities of a commander that establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces and civil authorities, both governmental and nongovernmental, and the civilian populace in a friendly, neutral, or hostile area of operations in order to facilitate military operations and consolidate operational objectives. Civil affairs may include performance by military forces of activities and functions normally the responsibility of local government. These activities may occur prior to, during, or subsequent to other military actions. They may also occur, if directed, in the absence of other military operations. (Joint Pub 1-02)

Civil Reserve Air Fleet. A program in which the Department of Defense uses aircraft owned by a US entity or citizen. The aircraft are allocated by the Department of Transportation to augment the military airlift capability of the Department of Defense. These aircraft are allocated, in accordance with DOD requirements, to segments, according to their capabilities, such as international long-range and short-range cargo and passenger sections, national (domestic and Alaskan sections) and aeromedical evacuation, and other segments as may be mutually agreed upon by the Department of Defense and the Department of Transportation. Also called CRAF. (Joint Pub 1-02)

- a. CRAF Stage I. This is airlift capability, from the long-range international segment, committed to the Commander, Air Mobility

Command. It can be used to perform airlift services when the AMC airlift force cannot meet both deployment and other traffic requirements simultaneously. Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command (USCINCTRANS), on approval by the Secretary of Defense, has the authority to activate Stage I of CRAF.

b. CRAF Stage II. This is an airlift expansion identified for an airlift emergency not warranting national mobilization. USCINCTRANS, on approval by the SECDEF, has the authority to activate Stage II of CRAF.

c. CRAF Stage III. This is the total CRAF airlift capability made available when required for DOD operations during major military emergencies involving US forces. The SECDEF will issue the order to USCINCTRANS to activate Stage III of CRAF (1) in time of war or during a defense-oriented national emergency declared by the President, or in time of national emergency declared by Congress; or (2) in a national security situation short of a declared defense-oriented national emergency.

closure. In transportation, the process of a unit arriving at a specified location. It begins when the first element arrives at a designated location, e.g., port of entry/port of departure, intermediate stops, or final destination, and ends when the last element does likewise. For the purposes of studies and command post exercises, a unit is considered essentially closed after 95 percent of its movement requirements for personnel and equipment are completed. (Joint Pub 1-02)

closure shortfall. The specified movement requirement or portion thereof that did not meet scheduling criteria and/or movement dates. (Joint Pub 1-02)

combatant command. A unified or specified command with a broad continuing mission under a single commander established and so designated by the President, through the Secretary of Defense and with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Combatant commands typically have geographic or functional responsibilities. (Joint Pub 1-02)

combatant command (command authority). Nontransferable command authority established by title 10 ("Armed Forces"), United States Code, section 164, exercised only by commanders of unified or specified combatant commands unless otherwise directed by the President or the Secretary of Defense. Combatant command (command authority) cannot be delegated and is the authority of a combatant commander to perform those functions of command over assigned forces involving organizing

and employing commands and forces, assigning tasks, designating objectives, and giving authoritative direction over all aspects of military operations, joint training, and logistics necessary to accomplish the missions assigned to the command. Combatant command (command authority) should be exercised through the commanders of subordinate organizations. Normally this authority is exercised through subordinate joint force commanders and Service and/or functional component commanders. Combatant command (command authority) provides full authority to organize and employ commands and forces as the combatant commander considers necessary to accomplish assigned missions. Operational control is inherent in combatant command (command authority). Also called COCOM. See also combatant command; combatant commander; operational control; tactical control. (Joint Pub 1-02)

combatant commander. A commander in chief of one of the unified or specified combatant commands established by the President. See also combatant command; combatant command (command authority); operational control. (Joint Pub 1-02)

combating terrorism. Actions, including antiterrorism (defensive measures taken to reduce vulnerability to terrorist acts) and counterterrorism (offensive measures taken to prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism), taken to oppose terrorism throughout the entire threat spectrum. (Joint Pub 1-02)

command and control. The exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned and attached forces in the accomplishment of the mission. Command and control functions are performed through an arrangement of personnel, equipment, communications, facilities, and procedures employed by a commander in planning, directing, coordinating, and controlling forces and operations in the accomplishment of the mission. Also called C2. (Joint Pub 1-02)

command and control warfare. The integrated use of operations security, military deception, psychological operations, electronic warfare, and physical destruction, mutually supported by intelligence, to deny information to, influence, degrade, or destroy adversary command and control capabilities, while protecting friendly command and control capabilities against such actions. Command and control warfare is an application of information operations in military operations. Also called C2W. C2W is both offensive and defensive:

- a. C2-attack. Prevent effective C2 of adversary forces by denying information to, influencing, degrading, or destroying the adversary C2 system.

b. C2-protect. Maintain effective command and control of own forces by turning to friendly advantage or negating adversary efforts to deny information to, influence, degrade, or destroy the friendly C2 system. (Joint Pub 1-02)

command, control, communications, and computer systems. Integrated systems of doctrine, procedures, organizational structures, personnel, equipment, facilities, and communications designed to support a commander's exercise of command and control, across the range of military operations. Also called C4 systems. (Joint Pub 1-02)

commander's estimate of the situation. A logical process of reasoning by which a commander considers all the circumstances affecting the military situation and arrives at a decision as to a course of action to be taken to accomplish the mission. A commander's estimate which considers a military situation so far in the future as to require major assumptions is called a commander's long-range estimate of the situation. See also estimate of the situation. (Joint Pub 1-02)

common-user transportation. Transportation and transportation services provided on a common basis for two or more Department of Defense agencies and, as authorized, non-DOD agencies. Common user assets are under the combatant command (command authority) of USCINTRANS, excluding Service-unique or theater-assigned transportation assets. (Joint Pub 1-02)

compliance. In the context of an operation plan, the measure, which the plan complies with, approved joint doctrine.

concept of operations. A verbal or graphic statement, in broad outline, of a commander's assumptions or intent in regard to an operation or series of operations. The concept of operations frequently is embodied in campaign plans and operation plans; in the latter case, particularly when the plans cover a series of connected operations to be carried out simultaneously or in succession. The concept is designed to give an overall picture of the operation. It is included primarily for additional clarity of purpose. Also called commander's concept. Also called CONOPS. (Joint Pub 1-02)

concept plan. An operation plan in concept format. (Joint Pub 1-02)

controlled information. 1. Information conveyed to an adversary in a deception operation to evoke desired appreciations. 2. Information and indicators deliberately conveyed or denied to foreign targets to evoke invalid official estimates that result in foreign official actions advantageous to US interests and objectives. (Joint Pub 1-02)

conventional planning and execution. Global Command and Control System (GCCS) – Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) command and control application software and databases that are designed to support requirements relating to joint planning, mobilization, and deployment; including plan development, course of action development, execution planning, execution, movement monitoring, sustainment, and redeployment from origin to destination. (Joint Pub 1-02)

counterdeception. Efforts to negate, neutralize, diminish the effects of, or gain advantage from, a foreign deception operation. Counterdeception does not include the intelligence function of identifying foreign deception operations. See also deception. (Joint Pub 1-02)

counterintelligence. Information gathered and activities conducted to protect against espionage, other intelligence activities, sabotage, or assassinations conducted by or on behalf of foreign governments or elements thereof, foreign organizations, or foreign persons, or international terrorist activities. Also called CI. (Joint Pub 1-02)

counterterrorism. Offensive measures taken to prevent, deter, and respond to terrorism. Also called CT. See also antiterrorism; combating terrorism; terrorism. (Joint Pub 1-02)

course of action. 1. A plan that would accomplish, or is related to the accomplishment of, a mission. 2. The scheme adopted to accomplish a task or mission. It is a product of the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System concept development phase. The supported commander will include a recommended course of action in the commander's estimate. The recommended course of action will include the concept of operations, evaluation of supportability estimates of supporting organizations, and an integrated time-phased database of combat, combat support, and combat service support forces and sustainment. Refinement of this database will be contingent on the time available for course of action development. When approved, the course of action becomes the basis for the development of an operation plan or operation order. (Joint Pub 1-02)

course of action development. The phase of Joint Operation Planning and Execution System within the crisis action planning process that provides for the development of military responses and includes, within the limits of the time allowed: establishing force and sustainment requirements with actual units; evaluating force, logistic, and transportation feasibility; identifying and resolving resource shortfalls; recommending resource allocations; and producing a course of action via a commander's estimate that contains a concept of operations,

employment concept, risk assessments, prioritized courses of action, and supporting databases. (Joint Pub 1-02)

cover (military). Actions to conceal actual friendly intentions, capabilities, operations, and other activities by providing a plausible, yet erroneous, explanation of the observable. (Joint Pub 1-02)

crisis. An incident or situation involving a threat to the US, its territories, citizens, military forces, and possessions or vital interests that develops rapidly and creates a situation of such diplomatic, economic, political, or military importance that commitment of US military forces and resources is contemplated to achieve national objectives. (Joint Pub 1-02)

crisis action planning. 1. The Joint Operation Planning and Execution System process involving the time-sensitive development of joint operation plans and orders in response to an imminent crisis. Crisis action planning follows prescribed crisis action procedures to formulate and implement an effective response within the time frame permitted by the crisis. 2. The time-sensitive planning for the deployment, employment, and sustainment of assigned and allocated forces and resources that occurs in response to a situation that may result in actual military operations. Crisis action planners base their plan on the circumstances that exist at the time the planning occurs. Also called CAP. (Joint Pub 1-02)

critical information. Specific facts about friendly intentions, capabilities, and activities vitally needed by adversaries for them to plan and act effectively so as to guarantee failure or unacceptable consequences for friendly mission accomplishment. (Joint Pub 1-02)

critical item list. Prioritized list, compiled from commanders' composite critical item lists, identifying items and weapon systems that assist Services and Defense Logistics Agency in selecting systems for production surge planning. (Joint Pub 1-02)

critical sustainability items. Items described at National Stock Number level of detail, by Federal Supply Class, as part of the Logistic Factors File, that significantly affect the commander's ability to execute the operation plan. (Joint Pub 1-02)

Defense Planning Guidance. This document, issued by the Secretary of Defense, provides firm guidance in the form of goals, priorities, and objectives, including fiscal constraints, for the development of the Program Objective Memorandums by the Military Departments and Defense agencies. Also called DPG. (Joint Pub 1-02)

defensive IO. The integration and coordination of policies and procedures, operations, personnel, and technology to protect and defend information and information systems. Defensive information operations are conducted through information assurance, physical security, operations security, counter-deception, counter-psychological operations, counterintelligence, electronic warfare, and special information operations. Defensive information operations ensure timely, accurate, and relevant information access while denying adversaries the opportunity to exploit friendly information and information systems for their own purposes.

deliberate planning. 1. The Joint Operation Planning and Execution System process involving the development of joint operation plans for contingencies identified in joint strategic planning documents. Conducted principally in peacetime, deliberate planning is accomplished in prescribed cycles that complement other Department of Defense planning cycles and in accordance with the formally established Joint Strategic Planning System. 2. A planning process for the deployment and employment of apportioned forces and resources that occurs in response to a hypothetical situation. Deliberate planners rely heavily on assumptions regarding the circumstances that will exist when the plan is executed. (Joint Pub 1-02)

deployability posture. The state or stage of a unit's preparedness for deployment to participate in a military operation, defined in five levels as follows:

- a. normal deployability posture. The unit is conducting normal activities. Commanders are monitoring the situation in any area of tension and reviewing plans. No visible overt actions are being taken to increase deployability posture. Units not at home station report their scheduled closure time at home station or the time required to return to home station if ordered to return before scheduled time and desired mode of transportation are available.
- b. increased deployability posture. The unit is relieved from commitments not pertaining to the mission. Personnel are recalled from training areas, pass, and leave, as required, to meet the deployment schedule. Preparation for deployment of equipment and supplies is initiated. Pre-deployment personnel actions are completed. Essential equipment and supplies located at continental United States (CONUS) or overseas installations are identified.
- c. advanced deployability posture. All essential personnel, mobility equipment, and accompanying supplies are checked, packed, rigged for deployment, and positioned with deploying unit. The unit remains

at home station. Movement requirements are confirmed. Airlift, sealift, and intra-CONUS transportation resources are identified, and initial movement schedules are completed by the transportation Component Commands.

d. marshaled deployability posture. The first increment of deploying personnel, mobility equipment, and accompanying supplies is marshaled at designated ports of embarkation but not loaded. Sufficient aircraft or sealift assets are positioned at, or en route to, the port of embarkation either to load the first increment or to sustain a flow, as required by the plan or directive being considered for execution. Supporting airlift control elements, stage crews (if required), and support personnel adequate to sustain the airlift flow at onload, en route, and offload locations will be positioned, as required.

e. loaded deployability posture. All first increment equipment and accompanying supplies are loaded aboard ships and prepared for departure to the designated objective area. Personnel are prepared for loading on minimum notice. Follow-on increments of cargo and personnel are en route or available to meet projected ship loading schedules. Sufficient airlift is positioned and loaded at the port of embarkation to move the first increment or to initiate and sustain a flow, as required by the plan or directive being considered for execution. Supporting airlift control elements, stage aircrews (if required), and support personnel adequate to sustain the airlift flow at onload, en route, and offload locations are positioned, as required. (Joint Pub 1-02)

deployment. 1. In naval usage, the change from a cruising approach or contact disposition to a disposition for battle. 2. The movement of forces within areas of operation. 3. The positioning of forces into a formulation for battle. 4. The relocation of forces and materiel to desired areas of operations. Deployment encompasses all activities from origin or home station through destination, specifically including intra-CONUS, inter-theater, and intratheater movement legs, staging, and holding areas. (Joint Pub 1-02)

deployment data base. The JOPES (Joint Operation Planning and Execution System) data base containing the necessary information on forces, materiel, and filler and replacement personnel movement requirements to support execution. The data base reflects information contained in the refined time-phased force and deployment data from the deliberate planning process or developed during the various phases of the crisis action planning process, and the movement schedules or tables developed by the transportation component commands to support the

deployment of required forces, personnel, and materiel. See also time-phased force and deployment data. (Joint Pub 1-02)

deployment order. A planning directive from the Secretary of Defense, issued by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, that authorizes and directs the transfer of forces between combatant commands by reassignment or attachment. A deployment order normally specifies the authority that the gaining combatant commander will exercise over the transferred forces. (Joint Pub 1-02)

deployment planning. Operational planning directed toward the movement of forces and sustainment resources from their original locations to a specific operational area for conducting the joint operations contemplated in a given plan. Encompasses all activities from origin or home station through destination, specifically including intra-continental US, intertheater, and intratheater movement legs, staging areas, and holding areas. (Joint Pub 1-02)

deployment preparation order. An order issued by competent authority to move forces or prepare forces for movement (e.g., increase deployability posture of units). (Joint Pub 1-02)

deterrent options. A course of action, developed on the best economic, diplomatic, political, and military judgment, designed to dissuade an adversary from a current course of action or contemplated operations. (In constructing an operation plan, a range of options should be presented to effect deterrence. Each option requiring deployment of forces should be a separate force module.) (Joint Pub 1-02)

diversion. 1. The act of drawing the attention and forces of an enemy from the point of the principal operation; an attack, alarm, or feint that diverts attention. 2. A change made in a prescribed route for operational or tactical reasons. A diversion order will not constitute a change of destination. 3. A rerouting of cargo or passengers to a new transshipment point or destination or on a different mode of transportation prior to arrival at ultimate destination. 4. In naval mine warfare, a route or channel bypassing a dangerous area. A diversion may connect one channel to another or it may branch from a channel and rejoin it on the other side of the danger. See also demonstration. (Joint Pub 1-02)

earliest arrival date. A day, relative to C-day, that is specified by a planner as the earliest date when a unit, a resupply shipment, or replacement personnel can be accepted at a port of debarkation during a deployment. Used with the latest arrival data (LAD), it defines a delivery window for transportation planning. Also called EAD. (Joint Pub 1-02)

electronic warfare. Any military action involving the use of electromagnetic and directed energy to control the electromagnetic spectrum or to attack the enemy. Also called EW. The three major subdivisions within electronic warfare are: electronic attack, electronic protection, and electronic warfare support.

a. electronic attack. That division of electronic warfare involving the use of electromagnetic or directed energy to attack personnel, facilities, or equipment with the intent of degrading, neutralizing, or destroying enemy combat capability. Also called EA. EA includes: 1) actions taken to prevent or reduce an enemy's effective use of the electromagnetic spectrum, such as jamming and electromagnetic deception, and 2) employment of weapons that use either electromagnetic or directed energy as their primary destructive mechanism (lasers, radio frequency weapons, particle beams).

b. electronic protection. That division of electronic warfare involving actions taken to protect personnel, facilities, and equipment from any effects of friendly or enemy employment of electronic warfare that degrade, neutralize, or destroy friendly combat capability. Also called EP.

c. electronic warfare support. That division of electronic warfare involving actions tasked by, or under direct control of, an operational commander to search for, intercept, identify, and locate sources of intentional and unintentional radiated electromagnetic energy for the purpose of immediate threat recognition. Thus, electronic warfare support provides information required for immediate decisions involving electronic warfare operations and other tactical actions such as threat avoidance, targeting, and homing. Also called ES. Electronic warfare support data can be used to produce signals intelligence (SIGINT), both communications intelligence (COMINT), and electronics intelligence (ELINT).

See also command and control warfare; communications intelligence; directed energy; directed-energy device; directed-energy warfare; directed-energy weapon; electromagnetic compatibility; electromagnetic deception; electromagnetic hardening; electromagnetic jamming; electromagnetic spectrum; electronics intelligence; frequency deconfliction; signals intelligence; spectrum management; suppression of enemy air defenses. (Joint Pub 1-02)

emission control. The selective and controlled use of electromagnetic, acoustic, or other emitters to optimize command and control capabilities while executing a military deception plan and/or minimizing, for operations security purposes, detection by enemy sensors and mutual

interference among friendly systems. Also called EMCOM. (Joint Pub 1-02)

employment. The strategic, operational, or tactical use of forces. (Joint Pub 1-02)

employment planning. Planning that prescribes how to apply force/forces to attain specified military objectives. Employment planning concepts are developed by combatant commanders through their component commanders. (Joint Pub 1-02)

essential elements of friendly information. Key questions likely to be asked by adversary officials and intelligence systems about specific friendly intentions, capabilities, and activities, so they can obtain answers critical to their operational effectiveness. Also called EEFI. (Joint Pub 1-02)

essential secrecy. The condition achieved from the denial of critical information to adversaries. (Joint Pub 1-02)

evacuation policy. 1. Command decision indicating the length in days of the maximum period of noneffectiveness that patients may be held within the command for treatment. Patients who, in the opinion of responsible medical officers, cannot be returned to duty status within the period prescribed are evacuated by the first available means, provided the travel involved will not aggravate their disabilities. 2. A command decision concerning the movement of civilians from the proximity of military operations for security and safety reasons and involving the need to arrange for movement, reception, care, and control of such individuals. 3. Command policy concerning the evacuation of unserviceable or abandoned materiel and including designation of channels and destinations for evacuated materiel, the establishment of controls and procedures, and the dissemination of condition standards and disposition instructions. (Joint Pub 1-02)

execute order. 1. An order issued by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, by the authority and at the direction of the Secretary of Defense, to implement a National Command Authorities decision to initiate military operations. 2. An order to initiate military operations as directed. (Joint Pub 1-02)

execution. Execution for a force movement is initiated when a force is directed to accomplish movement by competent authority. Subsequent direction by the supported commander to supporting commanders (lift providers) normally begins the movement process that includes transportation planning, scheduling of lift, and movement of forces and

transportation assets. Movement begins when forces depart the origin or POE on a transportation asset.

execution planning. The phase of the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System crisis action planning process that provides for the translation of an approved course of action into an executable plan of action through the preparation of a complete operation plan or operation order. Execution planning is detailed planning for the commitment of specified forces and resources. During crisis action planning, an approved operation plan or other National Command Authorities-approved course of action is adjusted, refined, and translated into an operation order. Execution planning can proceed on the basis of prior deliberate planning, or it can take place in the absence of prior planning. (Joint Pub 1-02)

external audience. All people who are not part of the internal audience of US military members and civilian employees and their immediate families. Part of the concept of "Publics." Includes many varied subsets that may be referred to as "Audiences" or "Publics." (Joint Pub 1-02)

feasibility. Operation plan review criterion. The determination of whether the assigned tasks could be accomplished by using available resources within the time frames contemplated by the plan. (Joint Pub 1-02)

filler personnel. Individuals of suitable grade and skill initially required to bring a unit or organization to its authorized strength. (Joint Pub 1-02)

force closure. The point in time when a supported commander determines that sufficient personnel and equipment resources are in the assigned area of operations to carry out assigned tasks. (Joint Pub 1-02)

force list. A total list of forces required by an operation plan, including assigned forces, augmentation forces, and other forces to be employed in support of the plan. (Joint Pub 1-02)

force module. A grouping of combat, combat support, and combat service support forces, with their accompanying supplies and the required nonunit resupply and personnel necessary to sustain forces for a minimum of 30 days. The elements of force modules are linked together or are uniquely identified so that they may be extracted from or adjusted as an entity in the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System data bases to enhance flexibility and usefulness of the operation plan during a crisis. Also called FM. (Joint Pub 1-02)

force module package. A force module with a specific functional orientation (e.g., air superiority, close air support, reconnaissance, ground defense) that includes combat, associated combat support, and combat service support forces. Additionally, force module packages will contain sustainment in accordance with logistic policy contained in Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan Annex B. (Joint Pub 1-02)

force protection. Security program designed to protect Service members, civilian employees, family members, facilities, and equipment, in all locations and situations, accomplished through planned and integrated application of combating terrorism, physical security, operations security, personal protective services, and supported by intelligence, counterintelligence, and other security programs. (Joint Pub 1-02)

force requirement number. An alphanumeric code used to uniquely identify force entries in a given operation plan time-phased force and deployment data. Also called FRN. (Joint Pub 1-02)

functional plans. Plans involving the conduct of military operations in a peacetime or permissive environment developed by combatant commanders to address requirements such as disaster relief, nation assistance, logistics, communications, surveillance, protection of US citizens, nuclear weapon recovery and evacuation, and continuity of operations, or similar discrete tasks. They may be developed in response to the requirements of the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan, at the initiative of the CINC, or as tasked by the supported combatant commander, Joint Staff, Service, or Defense agency. Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff review of CINC-initiated plans is not normally required. Also called FUNCPLANS. (Joint Pub 1-02)

geospatial information and services. The concept for collection, information extraction, storage, dissemination, and exploitation of geodetic, geomagnetic, imagery (both commercial and national source), gravimetric, aeronautical, topographic, hydrographic, littoral, cultural, and toponymic data accurately referenced to a precise location on the earth's surface. These data are used for military planning, mission rehearsal, modeling, simulation, and precise targeting. Geospatial information provides the basic framework for battlespace visualization. It is information produced by multiple sources to common interoperable data standards. It may be presented in the form of printed maps, charts and publications; in digital simulation and modeling databases; in photographic form; or in the form for digitized maps and charts or attributed centerline data. Geospatial services include tools that enable users to access and manipulate data, and also includes instruction, training, laboratory support, and guidance for the use of geospatial data. Also called GI&S.

Global Command and Control System. Highly mobile, deployable command and control system supporting forces for joint and multinational operations across the range of military operations, anytime and anywhere in the world with compatible, interoperable, and integrated command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence systems. Also called GCCS. (Joint Pub 1-02)

grossly transportation feasible. A determination made by the supported commander that a draft operation plan can be supported with the apportioned transportation assets. This determination is made by using a transportation feasibility estimator to simulate movement of personnel and cargo from port of embarkation to port of debarkation within a specified time frame. (Joint Pub 1-02)

host-nation support. Civil and/or military assistance rendered by a nation to foreign forces within its territory during peacetime, crises or emergencies, or war, based on agreements mutually concluded between nations. (Joint Pub 1-02)

human resources intelligence. The intelligence information derived from the intelligence collection discipline that uses human beings as both sources and collectors, and where the human being is the primary collection instrument. Also called HUMINT. (Joint Pub 1-02)

implementation. Procedures governing the mobilization of the force and the deployment, employment, and sustainment of military operations in response to execution orders issued by the National Command Authorities. (Joint Pub 1-02)

implementation planning. Operational planning associated with the conduct of a continuing operation, campaign, or war to attain defined objectives. At the national level, it includes the development of strategy and the assignment of strategic tasks to the combatant commanders. At the theater level, it includes the development of campaign plans to attain assigned objectives and the preparation of OPLANs and OPORDs to prosecute the campaign. At lower levels, implementation planning prepares for the execution of assigned tasks or logistic missions. (Joint Pub 1-02)

indications and warning. Those intelligence activities intended to detect and report time-sensitive intelligence information on foreign developments that could involve a threat to the US or allied/coalition military, political, or economic interests or to US citizens abroad. It includes forewarning of enemy actions or intentions; the imminence of hostilities; insurgency; nuclear/nonnuclear attack on the US, its overseas forces, or allied/coalition nations; hostile reactions to US

reconnaissance activities; terrorists' attacks; and other similar events. Also called I&W. (Joint Pub 1-02)

information assurance. Information operations that protect and defend information and information systems, ensuring their availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and nonrepudiation. This includes providing for restoration of information systems by incorporating protection, detection, and reaction capabilities. Also called IA. (Joint Pub 1-02)

information operations. Actions taken to affect adversary information and information systems while defending one's own information and information systems. Also called IO.

information warfare. Actions taken to achieve information superiority by affecting adversary information, information-based processes, information systems, and computer-based networks while leveraging and defending one's own information, information-based processes, information systems, and computer-based networks. Also called IW. (Joint Pub 1-02)

in-place force. 1. A NATO assigned force which, in peace time, is principally stationed in the designated combat zone of the NATO command to which it is committed. 2. Force within a combatant commander's area of responsibility and under the combatant commander's combatant command (command authority). (Joint Pub 1-02)

integrated priority list. A list of a combatant commander's highest priority requirements, prioritized across Service and functional lines, defining shortfalls in key programs that, in the judgment of the combatant commander, adversely affect the capability of the forces to accomplish their assigned mission. The integrated priority list provides the combatant commander's recommendations for programming funds in the Planning, Programming, and Budgeting System process. Also called IPL. (Joint Pub 1-02)

intelligence system. Any formal or informal system to manage data gathering, to obtain and process the data, to interpret the data, and to provide reasoned judgments to decision makers as a basis for action. The term is not limited to intelligence organizations or services but includes any system, in all its parts, that accomplishes the listed tasks. (Joint Pub 1-02)

intensive management. The continuous process by which the supported and supporting commanders, the Services, transportation component commands, and appropriate Defense agencies ensure that movement

data in the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System time-phased force and deployment data for the initial days of deployment and/or mobilization are current to support immediate execution. (Joint Pub 1-02)

internal audience. US military members and civilian employees and their immediate families. One of the audiences comprising the concept of "Publics." See also external audience. (Joint Pub 1-02)

intertheater. Between theaters or between the continental United States and theaters. (Joint Pub 1-02)

intratheater. Within a theater. (Joint Pub 1-02)

joint force commander. A general term applied to a combatant commander, subunified commander, or joint task force commander authorized to exercise combatant command (command authority) or operational control over a joint force. Also called JFC. See also joint force. (Joint Pub 1-02.)

joint operation planning. Planning for contingencies which can reasonably be anticipated in an area of responsibility or joint operations area of the command. Planning activities exclusively associated with the preparation of operation plans, operations plans in concept format, campaign plans, and operation orders (other than the single integrated operation plan) for the conduct of military operations by the combatant commanders in response to requirements established by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Contingency planning for joint operations is coordinated at the national level to support Secretary of Defense Contingency Planning Guidance, strategic requirements in the National Military Strategy, and emerging crises. As such, joint operation planning includes mobilization planning, deployment planning, employment planning, sustainment planning, and redeployment planning procedures. Joint operation planning is performed in accordance with formally established planning and execution procedures. (Joint Pub 1-02)

Joint Operation Planning and Execution System. A continuously evolving system that is being developed through the integration and enhancement of earlier planning and execution systems: Joint Operation Planning System and Joint Deployment System. It provides the foundation for conventional command and control by national- and theater-level commanders and their staffs. It is designed to satisfy their information needs in the conduct of joint planning and operations. Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) includes joint operation planning policies, procedures, and reporting structures supported by communications and automated data processing systems.

JOPES is used to monitor, plan, and execute mobilization, deployment, employment, and sustainment activities associated with joint operations. Also called JOPES. (Joint Pub 1-02)

joint operations area. An area of land, sea, and airspace, defined by a geographic combatant commander or subordinate unified commander, in which a joint force commander (normally a joint task force commander) conducts military operations to accomplish a specific mission. Joint operations areas are particularly useful when operations are limited in scope and geographic area or when operations are to be conducted on the boundaries between theaters. Also called JOA. (Joint Pub 1-02)

Joint planning and execution community. Those headquarters, commands, and agencies involved in the training, preparation, movement, reception, employment, support, and sustainment of military forces assigned or committed to a theater of operations or objective area. It usually consists of the Joint Staff, Services, Service major commands (including the Service wholesale logistics commands), unified commands (and their certain Service component commands), subunified commands, transportation component commands, joint task forces (as applicable), Defense Logistics Agency, and other Defense agencies (e.g., Defense Intelligence Agency) as may be appropriate to a given scenario. Also called JPEC. (Joint Pub 1-02)

joint staff. 1. The staff of a commander of a unified or specified command, subordinate unified command, joint task force, or subordinate functional component (when a functional component command will employ forces from more than one Military Department), which includes members from the several Services comprising the force. These members should be assigned in such a manner as to ensure that the commander understands the tactics, techniques, capabilities, needs, and limitations of the component parts of the force. Positions on the staff should be divided so that Service representation and influence generally reflect the Service composition of the force. 2. (capitalized as Joint Staff) The staff under the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff as provided for in the National Security Act of 1947, as amended by the Goldwater-Nichols Department of Defense Reorganization Act of 1986. The Joint Staff assists the Chairman and, subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Chairman, the other members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Vice Chairman in carrying out their responsibilities. (Joint Pub 1-02)

Joint Strategic Planning System. The primary means by which the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, in consultation with the other members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the combatant commanders, carries out the Chairman's statutory responsibilities to assist the President and Secretary of Defense in providing strategic direction to the

Armed Forces; prepares strategic plans; prepares and reviews contingency plans; advise the President and Secretary of Defense on requirements, programs, and budgets; and provide net assessment on the capabilities of the Armed Forces of the US and its allies as compared with those of their potential adversaries. Also called JSPS. (Joint Pub 1-02)

latest arrival date. A day, relative to C-day, that is specified by a planner as the latest date when a unit, a resupply shipment, or replacement personnel can arrive and complete unloading at the port of debarkation and support the concept of operations. Also called LAD. See also earliest arrival date. (Joint Pub 1-02)

level of detail. Within the current joint planning and execution systems, movement characteristics are described at five distinct levels of detail. These levels are:

- a. level I. Aggregated level. Expressed as total number of passengers and total short tons, total measurement tons, total square feet and/or total hundreds of barrels by unit line number, cargo increment number, and personnel increment number.
- b. level II. Summary level. Expressed as total number of passengers by ULN and PIN and short tons, measurement tons (including barrels), total square feet of bulk, oversize, outsize, and nonair-transportable cargo by ULN and CIN.
- c. level III. Detail by cargo category. Expressed as total number of passengers by ULN and PIN and short tons, and/or measurement tons (including barrels), total square feet of cargo as identified by the ULN or CIN three-position cargo category code.
- d. level IV. Detail expressed as number of passengers and individual dimensional data (expressed in length, width, and height in number of inches) of cargo by equipment type by ULN.
- e. level V. Detail by priority of shipment. Expressed as total number of passengers by Service specialty code (e.g., USAF AFSC and USA MOS) in deployment sequence by ULN individual weight (in pounds) and dimensional data (expressed in length, width, and height in number of inches) of equipment in deployment sequence by ULN. (Joint Pub 1-02)

limiting factor. A factor or condition that, either temporarily or permanently, impedes mission accomplishment. Examples include transportation network deficiencies, lack of in-place facilities, malpositioned forces or materiel, extreme climatic conditions, distance,

transit or overflight rights, political conditions. Also called LIMFAC.
(Joint Pub 1-02)

logistic assessment. An evaluation of:

- a. The logistic support required to support particular military operations in a theater of operations, country, or area.
- b. The actual and/or potential logistics support available for the conduct of military operations either within the theater, country, or area, or located elsewhere. (Joint Pub 1-02)

logistics. The science of planning and carrying out the movement and maintenance of forces. In its most comprehensive sense, those aspects of military operations which deal with:

- a. Design and development, acquisition, storage, movement, distribution, maintenance, evacuation, and disposition of materiel.
- b. Movement, evacuation, and hospitalization of personnel.
- c. Acquisition or construction, maintenance, operation, and disposition of facilities.
- d. Acquisition or furnishing of services. (Joint Pub 1-02)

logistics sourcing. The identification of the origin and determination of the availability of the time-phased force and deployment data nonunit logistics requirements. (Joint Pub 1-02)

logistic support. Logistic support encompasses the logistic services, materiel, and transportation required to support the continental United States-based and worldwide deployed forces. (Joint Pub 1-02)

maintain. When used in the context of deliberate planning, the directed command will keep the referenced operation plan, operation plan in concept format, or concept summary and any associated Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) automated data processing files active in accordance with applicable tasking documents describing the type and level of update or maintenance to be performed. General guidance is contained in JOPES, Volumes I and II. See also archive and retain. (Joint Pub 1-02)

major combat element. Those organizations and units described in the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan that directly produce combat capability. The size of the element varies by Service, force capability, and the total number of such elements available. Examples are Army divisions and

separate brigades, Air Force squadrons, Navy task forces, and Marine expeditionary forces. (Joint Pub 1-02)

major force. A military organization comprised of major combat elements and associated combat service, combat service support, and sustainment increments. The major force is capable of sustained military operations in response to plan employment requirements. (Joint Pub 1-02)

manifest. A document specifying in detail the passengers or items carried for a specific destination. (Joint Pub 1-02)

materiel. All items (including, but not limited to, ships, tanks, self-propelled weapons, aircraft, etc., and related spares, repair parts, and support equipment, but excluding real property, installations, and utilities) necessary to equip, operate, maintain, and support military activities without distinction as to its application for administrative or combat purposes. See also equipment; personal property. (Joint Pub 1-02)

materiel planning. A subset of logistic planning and consists of a four-step process:

- a. requirements definition. Requirements for significant items must be calculated at item level detail (i.e., national stock number) to support sustainability planning and analysis. Requirements include unit round out, consumption and attrition replacement, safety stock, and the needs of allies.
- b. apportionment. Items are apportioned to the combatant commanders based on a global scenario to avoid sourcing of items to multiple theaters. The basis for apportionment is the capability provided by unit stocks, host-nation support, theater prepositioned war reserve stocks and industrial base, and continental United States Department of Defense stockpiles and available production. Item apportionment cannot exceed total capabilities.
- c. sourcing. Sourcing is the matching of available capabilities on a given date against item requirements to support sustainability analysis and the identification of locations to support transportation planning. Sourcing of any item is done within the combatant commander's apportionment.
- d. documentation. Sourced item requirements and corresponding shortfalls are major inputs to the combatant commander's sustainability analysis. Sourced item requirements are translated into movement requirements and documented in the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System database for transportation feasibility

analysis. Movement requirements for nonsignificant items are estimated in tonnage. (Joint Pub 1-02)

medical evacuees. Personnel who are wounded, injured, or ill and must be moved to or between medical facilities. (Joint Pub 1-02)

military deception. Actions executed to deliberately mislead adversary military decision makers as to friendly military capabilities, intentions, and operations, thereby causing the adversary to take, or not take, specific actions that will contribute to the accomplishment of the friendly mission. The five categories of military deception:

a. strategic military deception. Military deception planned and executed by and in support of senior military commanders to result in adversary military policies and actions that support the originator's strategic military objectives, policies, and operations.

b. operational military deception. Military deception planned and executed by and in support of operational-level commanders to result in adversary actions that are favorable to the originator's objectives and operations. Operational military deception is planned and conducted in a theater of war to support campaigns and major operations.

c. tactical military deception. Military deception planned and executed by and in support of tactical commanders to result in adversary actions that are favorable to the originator's objectives and operations. Tactical military deception is planned and conducted to support battles and engagements.

d. Service military deception. Military deception planned and executed by the Services that pertain to Service support to joint operations. Service military deception is designed to protect and enhance the combat capabilities of Service forces and systems.

e. military deception in support of OPSEC. Military deception planned and executed by and in support of all levels of command to support the prevention of the inadvertent compromise of sensitive or classified activities, capabilities, or intentions. Deceptive OPSEC measures are designed to distract foreign intelligence away from, or provide cover for, military operations and activities. (Joint Pub 1-02)

military options. A range of military force responses that can be projected to accomplish assigned tasks. Options include one or a combination of the following: civic action, humanitarian assistance, civil affairs, and other military activities to develop positive relationships with other countries; confidence-building and other measures to reduce

military tensions; military presence; activities to convey threats to adversaries and truth projections; military deceptions and PSYOP; quarantines, blockades, and harassment operations; raids; intervention campaigns; armed conflict involving air, land, maritime, and strategic warfare campaigns and operations; support for law enforcement authorities to counter international criminal activities (terrorism, narcotics trafficking, slavery, and piracy); support for law enforcement authorities to suppress domestic rebellion; and support for insurgencies, counterinsurgency, and civil war in foreign countries. (Joint Pub 1-02)

mobility analysis. An in-depth examination of all aspects of transportation planning in support of operation plan and operation order development. (Joint Pub 1-02)

mobility echelon. A subordinate element of a unit that is scheduled for deployment separately from the parent unit. (Joint Pub 1-02)

mobilization. 1. The act of assembling and organizing national resources to support national objectives in time of war or other emergencies. See also industrial mobilization. 2. The process by which the Armed Forces or part of them are brought to a state of readiness for war or other national emergency. This includes activating all or part of the Reserve Components as well as assembling and organizing personnel, supplies, and materiel. Mobilization of the Armed Forces includes but is not limited to the following categories:

- a. selective mobilization. Expansion of the active Armed Forces resulting from action by Congress and/or the President to mobilize Reserve Component units, individual ready reservists, and the resources needed for their support to meet the requirements of a domestic emergency that is not the result of an enemy attack.
- b. partial mobilization. Expansion of the active Armed Forces resulting from action by Congress (up to full mobilization) or by the President (not more than 1,000,000) to mobilize Ready Reserve Component units, individual reservists, and the resources needed for their support to meet the requirements of a war or other national emergency involving an external threat to the national security.
- c. full mobilization. Expansion of the active Armed Forces resulting from action by Congress and the President to mobilize all Reserve Component units in the existing approved force structure, all individual reservists, retired military personnel, and the resources needed for their support to meet the requirements of a war or other national emergency involving an external threat to the national security.

d. total mobilization. Expansion of the active Armed Forces resulting from action by Congress and the President to organize and/or generate additional units or personnel, beyond the existing force structure, and the resources needed for their support, to meet the total requirements of a war or other national emergency involving an external threat to the national security. (Joint Pub 1-02)

movement data. Movement data consist of those essential elements of information to schedule lift, obtain transportation assets, manage movement of forces, and report in-transit visibility of movements and associated forces (people, equipment, and supplies). As a minimum, movement data must describe what forces are planned to move or actual loads, where the movement segment is planned to begin/end or actual movement location, and when the movement is planned to occur or actual time of movement. (NOTE: All three groups of data must be present to be considered movement data.)

movement schedule. A schedule developed to monitor or track a separate entity, whether it is a force requirement, cargo or personnel increment, or lift asset. The schedule reflects the assignment of specific lift resources (such as an aircraft or ship) that will be used to move the personnel and cargo included in a specific movement increment. Arrival and departure times at ports of embarkation, etc., are detailed to show a flow and workload at each location. Movement schedules are detailed enough to support plan implementation. (Joint Pub 1-02)

movement table. A table giving detailed instructions or data for a move. When necessary it will be qualified by the words road, rail, sea, air, etc., to signify the type of movement. Normally issued as an annex to a movement order or instruction. (Joint Pub 1-02)

National Command Authorities. The President and the Secretary of Defense or their duly deputized alternates or successors. Also called NCA. (Joint Pub 1-02)

national emergency. A condition declared by the President or the Congress by virtue of powers previously vested in them that authorize certain emergency actions to be undertaken in the national interest. Action to be taken may include partial, full, or total mobilization of national resources. See also mobilization. (Joint Pub 1-02)

National Military Command System. The priority component of the Global Command and Control System designed to support the National Command Authorities and Joint Chiefs of Staff in the exercise of their responsibilities. (Joint Pub 1-02)

national objectives. The aims, derived from national goals and interests, toward which a national policy or strategy is directed and efforts and resources of the nation are applied. (Joint Pub 1-02)

National Security Council. A governmental body specifically designed to assist the President in integrating all spheres of national security policy. The President, Vice President, Secretary of State, and Secretary of Defense are statutory members. The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff; Director, Central Intelligence Agency; and the Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs serve as advisers. Also called NSC. (Joint Pub 1-02)

national security interests. The foundation for the development of valid national objectives that define US goals or purposes. National security interests include preserving US political identity, framework, and institutions; fostering economic well-being; and bolstering international order supporting the vital interests of the US and its allies. (Joint Pub 1-02)

noncombatant evacuation operations. Operations directed by the Department of State, the Department of Defense, or other appropriate authority whereby noncombatants are evacuated from foreign countries when their lives are endangered by war, civil unrest, or natural disaster to safe havens or to the United States. Also called NEO.

noncombatant evacuees

1. US citizens who may be ordered to evacuate by competent authority include:
 - a. Civilian employees of all agencies of the US Government and their dependents, except as noted in 2a below.
 - b. Military personnel of the US Armed Forces specifically designated for evacuation as noncombatants.
 - c. Dependents of members of the US Armed Forces.
2. US (and non-US) citizens who may be authorized or assisted (but not necessarily ordered to evacuate) by competent authority include:
 - a. Civilian employees of US Government agencies and their dependents, who are residents in the country concerned on their own volition, but express the willingness to be evacuated.
 - b. Private US citizens and their dependents.

c. Military personnel and dependents of members of the US Armed Forces outlined in 1c above, short of an ordered evacuation.

d. Designated aliens, including dependents of persons listed in 1a through 1c above, as prescribed by the Department of State. (Joint Pub 1-02)

no-strike target. A target designated by the appropriate commander upon which attacks are prohibited to avoid interference with military operations, damage to relations with indigenous personnel or governments, or violation of international law, conventions, or agreements. (Joint Pub 1-02)

no-strike target list. A list designated by a commander containing targets not to be destroyed. Destruction of targets on the list would interfere with or unduly hamper projected friendly military operations or friendly relations with indigenous personnel or governments.

non-unit-related cargo. All equipment and supplies requiring transportation to an area of operations, other than those identified as the equipment or accompanying supplies of a specific unit (e.g., resupply, military support for allies, and support for nonmilitary programs, such as civil relief). (Joint Pub 1-02)

non-unit-related personnel. All personnel requiring transportation to or from an area of operations, other than those assigned to a specific unit (e.g., filler personnel; replacements; temporary duty/temporary additional duty personnel; civilians; medical evacuees; and retrograde personnel). (Joint Pub 1-02)

Nuclear Planning System. Consists of personnel, directives, and electronic data processing systems to directly support theater nuclear CINCs in developing, maintaining, and disseminating nuclear operation plans. (Joint Pub 1-02)

offensive IO. The integrated use of assigned and supporting capabilities and activities, mutually supported by intelligence, to affect adversary decisionmakers to achieve or promote specific objectives. These capabilities and activities include, but are not limited to, operations security, military deception, psychological operations, electronic warfare, physical attack and/or destruction, and special information operations, and could include computer network attack.

on-call. 1. A term used to signify that a prearranged concentration, air strike, or final protective fire may be called for. 2. Preplanned, identified force or materiel requirements without designated time-phase and

destination information. Will be called forward upon order of competent authority. (Joint Pub 1-02)

operation. A military action or the carrying out of a strategic, tactical, service, training, or administrative military mission; the process of carrying on combat, including movement, supply, attack, defense and maneuvers needed to gain the objectives of any battle or campaign. (Joint Pub 1-02)

operation order. A directive issued by a commander to subordinate commanders for the purpose of effecting the coordinated execution of an operation. Also called OPORD. (Joint Pub 1-02)

operation plan. Any plan, except for the Single Integrated Operation Plan, for the conduct of military operations. Plans are prepared by combatant commanders in response to requirements established by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and by commanders of subordinate commands in response to requirements tasked by the establishing unified commander. Operation plans are prepared in either a complete format (OPLAN) or as a concept plan (CONPLAN). The CONPLAN can be published with or without time-phased force deployment data (TPFDD) file.

a. **OPLAN.** An operation plan for the conduct of joint operations that can be used as a basis for development of an operation order (OPORD). An OPLAN identifies the forces and supplies required to execute the CINC's Strategic Concept and a movement schedule of these resources to the theater of operations. The forces and supplies are identified in TPFDD files. OPLANs will include all phases of the tasked operation. The plan is prepared with the appropriate annexes, appendixes, and TPFDD files as described in the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System manuals containing planning policies, procedures, and formats.

b. **CONPLAN.** An operation plan in an abbreviated format that would require considerable expansion or alteration to convert it into an OPLAN or OPORD. A CONPLAN contains the CINC's strategic concept and those annexes and appendixes deemed necessary by the combatant commander to complete planning. Generally, detailed support requirements are not calculated and TPFDD files are not prepared.

c. **CONPLAN With TPFDD.** A CONPLAN with TPFDD is the same as a CONPLAN except that it requires more detailed planning for phased deployment of forces. (Joint Pub 1-02)

operational control. Transferable command authority that may be exercised by commanders at any echelon at or below the level of combatant command. Operational control is inherent in combatant command (command authority). Operational control may be delegated and is the authority to perform those functions of command over subordinate forces involving organizing and employing commands and forces, assigning tasks, designating objectives, and giving authoritative direction necessary to accomplish the mission. Operational control includes authoritative direction over all aspects of military operations and joint training necessary to accomplish missions assigned to the command. Operational control should be exercised through the commanders of subordinate organizations. Normally this authority is exercised through subordinate joint force commanders and Service and/or functional component commanders. Operational control normally provides full authority to organize commands and forces and to employ those forces as the commander in operational control considers necessary to accomplish assigned missions. Operational control does not, in and of itself, include authoritative direction for logistics or matters of administration, discipline, internal organization, or unit training. Also called OPCON. (Joint Pub 1-02)

operations security. A process of identifying critical information and subsequently analyzing friendly actions attendant to military operations and other activities to:

- a. Identify those actions that can be observed by adversary intelligence systems.
- b. Determine indicators hostile intelligence systems might obtain that could be interpreted or pieced together to derive critical information in time to be useful to adversaries.
- c. Select and execute measures that eliminate or reduce to an acceptable level the vulnerabilities of friendly actions to adversary exploitation.

Also called OPSEC. See also command and control warfare; operations security indicators; operations security measures; operations security planning guidance; operations security vulnerability. (Joint Pub 1-02)

operations security indicators. Friendly detectable actions and open-source information that can be interpreted or pieced together by an adversary to derive critical information. (Joint Pub 1-02)

operations security measures. Methods and means to gain and maintain essential secrecy about critical information. The following categories apply:

a. action control. The objective is to eliminate indicators or the vulnerability of actions to exploitation by adversary intelligence systems. Select what actions to undertake; decide whether or not to execute actions; and determine the "who," "when," "where," and "how" for actions necessary to accomplish tasks.

b. countermeasures. The objective is to disrupt effective adversary information gathering or prevent their recognition of indicators when collected materials are processed. Use diversions, camouflage, concealment, jamming, threats, police powers, and force against adversary information gathering and processing capabilities.

c. counteranalysis. The objective is to prevent accurate interpretations of indicators during adversary analysis of collected materials. This is done by confusing the adversary analyst through deception techniques such as covers. (Joint Pub 1-02)

organic. Assigned to and forming an essential part of a military organization. Organic parts of a unit are those listed in its table of organization for the Army, Air Force, and Marine Corps, and are assigned to the administrative organizations of the operating forces for the Navy. (Joint Pub 1-02)

origin. Beginning point of a deployment where unit or non-unit-related cargo or personnel are located. (Joint Pub 1-02)

personnel increment number. A seven-character alphanumeric field that uniquely describes a non-unit-related personnel entry (line) in a Joint Operation Planning and Execution System time-phased force and deployment data. (Joint Pub 1-02)

personnel recovery. The aggregation of military, civil, and political efforts to obtain the release or recovery of personnel from uncertain or hostile environments and denied areas, whether they are captured, missing, or isolated. That includes US, allied, coalition, friendly military, or paramilitary, and others as designated by the National Command Authorities. Personnel recovery (PR) is the umbrella term for operations that are focused on the task of recovering captured, missing, or isolated personnel from harm's way. PR includes, but is not limited to, theater search and rescue; combat search and rescue; search and rescue; survival, evasion, resistance, and escape; evasion and escape; and the coordination of negotiated as well as forcible recovery options. PR can occur through military action, action by nongovernmental organizations, other US Government-approved action, and/or diplomatic initiatives, or through any of these. Also called PR. (Joint Pub 1-02)

plan identification number. 1. A command-unique four-digit number, followed by a suffix indicating the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP) year for which the plan is written, e.g. "2220-95". 2. In the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES) database, a five-digit number representing the command unique four-digit identifier, followed by a one character alphabetic suffix indicating the operation plan option, or a one-digit number numeric value indicating the JSCP year for which the plan is written. Also called PID. (Joint Pub 1-02)

plan information capability. This capability allows a supported command to enter and update key elements of information in an operation plan stored in Joint Operation Planning and Execution System. (Joint Pub 1-02)

planned risk. The possibility of mission failure and/or high casualties when assessing military operations. When judging deliberate military plans, planned risk is described by the following gradients:

unacceptable risk. Mission failure is the likely outcome. Huge public outcry over casualties and/or unacceptable collateral damage in relation to the planned objective will occur. A costly protracted engagement is assured. Even under the most fortunate of conditions, mission success is only probable.

high risk. Mission failure and mission success are equally likely outcomes. Under favorable conditions, mission success is likely. High casualties and/or extensive collateral damage are likely. A protracted engagement is to be expected.

moderate risk. Mission success is likely, even if some conditions are not favorable. High levels of casualties and significant collateral damage may occur. A protracted engagement is possible.

low risk. Mission success is virtually assured, even if executed under somewhat unfavorable conditions. Probability of a protracted engagement is minimal. Minimal casualties and/or collateral damage expected. (Upon approval of this manual, this term and its definition will be included in Joint Pub 1-02.)

planning order. 1. An order issued by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff to initiate execution planning. The planning order will normally follow a commander's estimate and a planning order will normally take the place of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff alert order. National Command Authorities approval of a selected course of action is not required before issuing a Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff planning order. 2. A planning directive that provides essential planning

guidance and directs the initiation of execution planning before the directing authority approves a military course of action. (Joint Pub 1-02)

port of debarkation. The geographic point at which cargo or personnel are discharged. May be a seaport or aerial port of debarkation. For unit requirements, it may or may not coincide with the destination. (Joint Pub 1-02)

port of embarkation. The geographic point in a routing scheme from which cargo or personnel depart. May be a seaport or aerial port from which personnel and equipment flow to port of debarkation. For unit and non-unit requirements, it may or may not coincide with the origin. (Joint Pub 1-02)

Preliminary Movement Schedule. A projection of the routing of movement requirements reflected in the time-phased force and deployment data, from origin to destination, including identification of origins, ports of embarkation, ports of debarkation, and en route stops; associated timeframes for arrival and departure at each location; type of lift assets required to accomplish the move; and cargo details by carrier. Schedules are sufficiently detailed to support comparative analysis of requirements against capabilities and to develop location workloads for reception and onward movement. (Joint Pub 1-02)

Presidential Reserve Callup Authority. Provision of a public law (10 USC 12304) that provides the President a means to activate, without a declaration of national emergency, not more than 200,000 members of the Selected Reserve and Individual Ready Reserve (IRR), of whom not more than 30,000 may be members of the IRR, for not more than 270 days to meet the requirements of any operational mission. Members called under this provision may not be used for disaster relief or to suppress insurrection, but may be used to respond to the use or threatened use of weapons of mass destruction. This authority has particular utility when used in circumstances in which the escalatory national or international signals of partial or full mobilization would be undesirable. Forces available under this authority can provide a tailored, limited-scope, deterrent, or operational response, or may be used as a precursor to any subsequent mobilization. Also called PRC. (Joint Pub 1-02)

procedure. A procedure begins with a specific documentable event that causes an activity to occur. The activity must produce a product that normally affects another external organization. Frequently, that product will be the event that causes another procedure to occur. It is important to recognize that a procedure determines "what" an organization must do

at critical periods but does not direct "how" it will be done. (Joint Pub 1-02)

psychological operations. Planned operations to convey selected information and indicators to foreign audiences to influence their emotions, motives, objective reasoning, and ultimately the behavior of foreign governments, organizations, groups, and individuals. The purpose of psychological operations is to induce or reinforce foreign attitudes and behavior favorable to the originator's objectives. Also called PSYOP. (Joint Pub 1-02)

public. Concept that includes all audiences, both internal and external. (Joint Pub 1-02)

readiness planning. Operational planning required for peacetime operations. Its objective is the maintenance of high states of readiness and the deterrence of potential enemies. It includes planning activities that influence day-to-day operations and the peacetime posture of forces. As such, its focus is on general capabilities and readiness rather than the specifics of a particular crisis, either actual or potential. The assignment of geographic responsibilities to combatant commanders, establishment of readiness standards and levels, development of peacetime deployment patterns, coordination of reconnaissance and surveillance assets and capabilities, and planning of joint exercises are examples of readiness planning. No formal joint planning system exists for readiness planning such as exists for contingency and execution planning. (Joint Pub 1-02)

ready-to-load date. The day, relative to C-day, in a time-phased force and deployment data when the unit, non-unit equipment, and forces are prepared to depart their origin on organic transportation or are prepared to begin loading on US Transportation Command-provided transportation. Also called RLD. (Joint Pub 1-02)

replacements. Personnel required to take the place of others who depart a unit. (Joint Pub 1-02)

requirement.* Any force (ULN), group of replacement personnel (PIN) or resupply (CIN) that is identified as necessary to support an OPLAN.

requirements capability. This capability provides a Joint Operation Planning and Execution System user the ability to identify, update, review, and delete data on forces and sustainment required to support an operation plan or course of action. (Joint Pub 1-02)

required delivery date. A date, relative to C-day, when a unit must arrive at its destination and complete offloading to properly support the concept of operations. (Joint Pub 1-02)

resources. The forces, materiel, and other assets or capabilities apportioned or allocated to the commander of a unified or specified command. (Joint Pub 1-02)

restricted target. A target against which specific restrictions are imposed and against which actions that exceed those restrictions will not be delivered without coordination with the establishing headquarters.

restricted target list. A joint force commander-approved list of targets which have been restricted or limited from attack based on their operational, intelligence, cultural, religious, economic, or political value or characteristics. Normally, maintained and disseminated by the joint force/J-2.

resupply. The act of replenishing stocks in order to maintain required levels of supply. (Joint Pub 1-02)

retain. When used in the context of deliberate planning, the directed command will keep the referenced operation plan, operation plan in concept format, or concept summary and any associated Joint Operation Planning System or Joint Operation Planning and Execution System automated data processing files in an inactive library or status. The plan and its associated files will not be maintained unless directed by follow-on guidance. See also archive and maintained. (Joint Pub 1-02)

retrograde cargo. Cargo evacuated from a theater of operations. (Joint Pub 1-02)

retrograde personnel. Personnel evacuated from a theater of operations — may include medical patients, noncombatants, and civilians. (Joint Pub 1-02)

scheduled arrival date. The projected arrival date of a specified movement requirement at a specified location. (Joint Pub 1-02)

schedules. The carrier itinerary which may involve cargo and passenger. (Joint Pub 1-02)

scheduling and movement capability. The capability required by Joint Operation Planning and Execution System planners and operators to allow for review and update of scheduling and movement data before and during implementation of a deployment operation. (Joint Pub 1-02)

selective release process. The process involving requesting, analyzing, and obtaining approval for release of weapons to obtain specific, limited damage on selected targets. (Joint Pub 1-02)

shortfall. The lack of forces, equipment, personnel, materiel, or capability, reflected as the difference between the resources identified as a plan requirement and those apportioned to a combatant commander for planning, that would adversely affect the command's ability to accomplish its mission. (Joint Pub 1-02)

SIGINT direct service. A reporting procedure to provide signals intelligence (SIGINT) to a military commander or other authorized recipient in response to SIGINT requirements. The product may vary from recurring, serialized reports produced by the National Security Agency/Central Security Service to instantaneous aperiodic reports provided to the command or other recipient, usually from a fixed SIGINT activity engaged in collection and processing. See also signals intelligence. (Joint Pub 1-02)

SIGINT direct service activity. A signals intelligence (SIGINT) activity composed of collection and associated resources that normally performs in a direct service role under the SIGINT operational control of the Director, National Security Agency/Chief, Central Security Service. See also signals intelligence. (Joint Pub 1-02)

SIGINT direct support. The provision of signals intelligence (SIGINT) information to a military commander by a SIGINT direct support unit in response to SIGINT operational tasking levied by that commander. See also signals intelligence. (Joint Pub 1-02)

SIGINT direct support unit. A signals intelligence (SIGINT) unit, usually mobile, designed to perform a SIGINT direct support role for a military commander under delegated authority from the Director, National Security Agency/Chief, Central Security Service. (Joint Pub 1-02)

SIGINT operational control. The authoritative direction of signals intelligence (SIGINT) activities, including tasking and allocation of effort, and the authoritative prescription of those uniform techniques and standards by which SIGINT information is collected, processed, and reported. See also signals intelligence. (Joint Pub 1-02)

SIGINT operational tasking. The authoritative operational direction of and direct levying of SIGINT information needs by a military commander on designated SIGINT resources. These requirements are directive, irrespective of other priorities, and are conditioned only by the capability of those resources to produce such information. Operational tasking includes authority to deploy all or part of the SIGINT resources for which

SIGINT operational tasking authority has been delegated. (Joint Pub 1-02)

signals intelligence. 1. A category of intelligence comprising, either individually or in combination all communications intelligence, electronics intelligence, and foreign instrumentation signals intelligence, however transmitted. 2. Intelligence derived from communications, electronics, and foreign instrumentation signals. Also called SIGINT. (Joint Pub 1-02)

sourcing. The process of identifying an actual unit, personnel, and equipment to fulfill a requirement in the TPFDD.

staff estimates. Assessments of course of actions by the various staff elements of a command that serve as the foundation of the commander's estimate. (Joint Pub 1-02)

strategy determination. The Joint Operation Planning and Execution System function in which analysis of changing events in the international environment and the development of national strategy to respond to those events is conducted. In joint operation planning, the responsibility for recommending military strategy to the National Command Authorities lies with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, in consultation with the other members of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and in concert with supported commanders. In the deliberate planning process, the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan is produced as a result of this process. In the Crisis Assessment Phase of the crisis action planning process, Crisis Action Planning procedures are used to formulate decisions for direct development of possible military courses of action. (Joint Pub 1-02)

subordinate command. A command consisting of the commander and all those individuals, units, detachments, organizations, or installations that have been placed under the command by the authority establishing the subordinate command. (Joint Pub 1-02)

suitability. The determination that the course of action will reasonably accomplish the identified objectives, mission, or task if carried out successfully. (Joint Pub 1-02)

support. 1. The action of a force which aids, protects, complements, or sustains another force in accordance with a directive requiring such action. 2. A unit which helps another unit in battle. Aviation, artillery, or naval gunfire may be used as a support for infantry. 3. A part of any unit held back at the beginning of an attack as a reserve. 4. An element of a command which assists, protects, or supplies other forces in combat. (Joint Pub 1-02)

supported commander. The commander having primary responsibility for all aspects of a task assigned by the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan or other joint operation planning authority. In the context of joint operation planning, this term refers to the commander who prepares operation plans or operation orders in response to requirements of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. (Joint Pub 1-02)

supporting commander. A commander who provides augmentation forces or other support to a supported commander or who develops a supporting plan. Includes the designated combatant commands and Defense agencies as appropriate. (Joint Pub 1-02)

supporting forces. Forces stationed in, or to be deployed to, an area of operations to provide support for the execution of an operation order. Combatant command (command authority) of supporting forces is not passed to the supported commander. (Joint Pub 1-02)

supporting plan. An operation plan prepared by a supporting commander or a subordinate commander to satisfy the requests or requirements of the supported commander's plan. (Joint Pub 1-02)

sustainment. The provision of personnel, logistic, and other support required to maintain and prolong operations or combat until successful accomplishment or revision of the mission or of the national objective. (Joint Pub 1-02)

tactical control. Command authority over assigned or attached forces or commands, or military capability or forces made available for tasking, that is limited to the detailed and, usually, local direction and control of movements or maneuvers necessary to accomplish missions or tasks assigned. Tactical control is inherent in operational control. Tactical control may be delegated to, and exercised at any level at or below the level of combatant command. Also called TACON. See also combatant command; combatant command (command authority); operational control. (Joint Pub 1-02)

target. 1. A geographical area, complex, or installation planned for capture or destruction by military forces. 2. In intelligence usage, a country, area, installation, agency, or person against which intelligence operations are directed. 3. An area designated and numbered for future firing. 4. In gunfire support usage, an impact burst which hits the target. See also objective area. (Joint Pub 1-02)

targeting. 1. The process of selecting targets and matching the appropriate response to them, taking account of operational requirements and capabilities. 2. The analysis of enemy situations relative to the commander's mission, objectives, and capabilities at the

commander's disposal, to identify and nominate specific vulnerabilities that, if exploited, will accomplish the commander's purpose through delaying, disrupting, disabling, or destroying enemy forces or resources critical to the enemy. See also joint targeting coordination board. (Joint Pub 1-02)

target list. The listing of targets maintained and promulgated by the senior echelon of command; it contains those targets that are to be engaged by supporting arms, as distinguished from a "list of targets" that may be maintained by any echelon as confirmed, suspected, or possible targets for informational and planning purposes. See also joint target list; list of targets. (Joint Pub 1-02)

technical intelligence. Intelligence derived from exploitation of foreign materiel, produced for strategic, operational, and tactical level commanders. Technical intelligence begins when an individual service member finds something new on the battlefield and takes the proper steps to report it. The item is then exploited at succeeding higher levels until a countermeasure is produced to neutralize the adversary's technological advantage. Also called TECHINT. (Joint Pub 1-02)

terrorism. The calculated use of violence or threat of violence to inculcate fear; intended to coerce or to intimidate governments or societies in the pursuit of goals that are generally political, religious, or ideological. (Joint Pub 1-02)

theater. The geographical area outside the continental US for which a commander of a combatant command has been assigned responsibility. (Joint Pub 1-02)

theater of war. Defined by the National Command Authorities or the geographic combatant commander, the area of air, land, and water that is, or may become, directly involved in the conduct of the war. A theater of war does not normally encompass the geographic combatant commander's entire area of responsibility and may contain more than one theater of operations. (Joint Pub 1-02)"

threat identification and assessment. The Joint Operation Planning and Execution System function that provides timely warning of potential threats to US interests; intelligence collection requirements; the effects of environmental, physical, and health hazards, and cultural factors on friendly and enemy operations; and determines the enemy military posture and possible intentions. (Joint Pub 1-02)

throughput. The average quantity of cargo and passengers that can pass through a port on a daily basis from arrival at the port to loading onto a ship or aircraft, or from the discharge from a ship or aircraft to the exit

(clearance) from the port complex. Throughput is usually expressed in measurement tons, short tons, or passengers. Reception and storage limitation may affect final throughput. (Joint Pub 1-02)

times. (C-, D-, M-days end at 2400Z and are assumed to be 24 hours long for planning.) The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff normally coordinates the proposed date with the commanders of the appropriate unified and specified commands, as well as any recommended changes to C-day. L-hour will be established per plan, crisis, or theater of operations and will apply to both air and surface movements. Normally, L-hour will be established to allow C-day to be a 24-hour day.

- a. C-day. The unnamed day on which a deployment operation commences or is to commence. The deployment may be movement of troops, cargo, weapon systems, or a combination of these elements utilizing any or all types of transport. The letter "C" will be the only one used to denote the above. The highest command or headquarters responsible for coordinating the planning will specify the exact meaning of C-day within the aforementioned definition. The command or headquarters directly responsible for the execution of the operation, if other than the one coordinating the planning, will do so in light of the meaning specified by the highest command or headquarters coordinating the planning.
- b. D-day. The unnamed day on which a particular operation commences or is to commence.
- c. F-hour. The effective time of announcement by the Secretary of Defense to the Military Departments of a decision to mobilize Reserve units.
- d. H-hour. The specific hour on D-day at which particular operation commences.
- e. L-hour. The specific hour on C-day at which a deployment operation commences or is to commence.
- f. M-day. The term used to designate the unnamed day on which full mobilization commences or is due to commence.
- g. N-day. The unnamed day an active duty unit is notified for deployment or redeployment.
- h. R-day. Redeployment day. The day on which redeployment of major combat CS and CSS forces begins in an operation.

- i. S-day. The day the President authorizes Selected Reserve callup (not more than 200,000).
- j. T-day. The effective day coincident with Presidential declaration of National Emergency and authorization of partial mobilization (not more than 1,000,000 personnel exclusive of the 200,000 callup).
- k. W-day. Declared by the NCA, W-day is associated with an adversary decision to prepare for war (unambiguous strategic warning). (Joint Pub 1-02)

time-phased force and deployment data. The Joint Operation Planning and Execution System data base portion of an operation plan; it contains time-phased force data, non-unit-related cargo and personnel data, and movement data for the operation plan, including:

- a. In-place units.
- b. Units to be deployed to support the operation plan with a priority indicating the desired sequence for their arrival at the port of debarkation.
- c. Routing of forces to be deployed.
- d. Movement data associated with deploying forces.
- e. Estimates of non-unit-related cargo and personnel movements to be conducted concurrently with the deployment of forces.
- f. Estimate of transportation requirements that must be fulfilled by common-user lift resources, as well as those requirements that can be fulfilled by assigned or attached transportation resources. Also called TPFDD. (Joint Pub 1-02.)

time-phased force and deployment list. Appendix 1 to Annex A of the operation plan. It identifies types and/or actual units required to support the operation plan and indicates origin and ports of debarkation or ocean area. It may also be generated as a computer listing from the time-phased force and deployment data. Also called TPFDL. (Joint Pub 1-02)

time-phased force and deployment data maintenance. The deliberate planning process that requires a supported commander to incorporate changes to a time-phased force and deployment data (TPFDD) that occur after the TPFDD becomes effective for execution. TPFDD maintenance is conducted by the supported combatant commander in coordination with the supporting combatant commander's, Service components, US

Transportation Command, and other agencies as required. At designated intervals, changes to data in the TPFDD, including force structure, standard reference files, and Services' type unit characteristics file, are updated in Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPEs) to ensure currency of deployment data. TPFDD maintenance may also be used to update the TPFDD for Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff or Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan submission in lieu of refinement during the JOPEs plan development phase. Also called TPFDD maintenance. (Joint Pub 1-02)

time-phased force and deployment data refinement. For both global and regional operation plan development, the process consists of several discrete phases of time-phased force and deployment data (TPFDD) that may be conducted sequentially or concurrently, in whole or in part. These phases are Concept, Plan Development, and Review. The Plan Development Phase consists of several subphases: Forces, Logistics, and Transportation, with shortfall identification associated with each phase. The Plan Development phases are collectively referred to as TPFDD refinement. The normal TPFDD refinement process consists of sequentially refining forces, logistics (nonunit-related personnel and sustainment), and transportation data to develop a TPFDD file that supports a feasible and adequate overlapping of several refinement phases. The decision is made by the supported commander, unless otherwise directed by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. For global planning, refinement conferences are conducted by the Joint Staff in conjunction with US Transportation Command. TPFDD refinement is conducted in coordination with supported and supporting commanders, Services, the Joint Staff, and other supporting agencies. Commander in Chief, US Transportation Command will normally host refinement conferences at the request of the Joint Staff or the supported commander. Also called TPFDD refinement. (Joint Pub 1-02)

transportation closure. The actual arrival date of a specified movement requirement at port of debarkation. (Joint Pub 1-02)

transportation feasibility. OPLANs/CONPLANs are considered transportation feasible when the capability to move forces, equipment, and supplies exists from the point of origin to the final destination according to the plan. Transportation feasibility determination will require concurrent analysis and assessment of available strategic and theater lift assets, transportation infrastructure, and competing demands and restrictions:

- a. The supported commander will analyze deployment, joint reception, staging, onward movement, and integration (JRSOI); and

theater distribution of forces, equipment, and supplies to final destination.

- b. Supporting CINCs will provide an assessment on movement of forces from point of origin to APOE/SPOE.
- c. USCINCTRANS will assess the strategic leg of the TPFDD for transportation feasibility, indicating to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (CJCS) and supported commander that movements arrive at POD consistent with the supported commander's assessment of JRSOI and theater distribution.
- d. Following analysis of all inputs, the supported commander is responsible for declaring a plan end-to-end executable.

type unit. A type of organizational or functional entity established within the Armed Forces and uniquely identified by a five-character, alphanumeric code called a unit type code. (Joint Pub 1-02)

type unit data file. A file that provides standard planning data and movement characteristics for personnel, cargo, and accompanying supplies associated with type units. (Joint Pub 1-02)

unit designation list. A list of actual units by unit identification code designated to fulfill requirements of a force list. (Joint Pub 1-02)

unit identification code. A six-character, alphanumeric code that uniquely identifies each Active, Reserve, and National Guard unit of the Armed Forces. Also called UIC. (Joint Pub 1-02)

unit line number. A seven-character, alphanumeric field that uniquely describes a unit entry (line) in a Joint Operation Planning and Execution System time-phased force and deployment data. (Joint Pub 1-02)

unit type code. A five-character, alphanumeric code that uniquely identifies each type unit of the Armed Forces. Also called UTC. (Joint Pub 1-02).

US Transportation Command coordinating instructions. Instructions of the US Transportation Command that establish suspense dates for selected members of the joint planning and execution community to complete updates to the operation plan data base. Instructions will ensure the target date movement requirements will be validated and available for scheduling. (Joint Pub 1-02)

validate. Execution procedure used by CINC components, supporting commanders, and providing organizations to confirm to the supported

commander and USTRANSCOM that all the information records in a time-phased force and deployment data not only are error-free for automation purposes but also accurately reflect the current status, attributes, and availability of units and requirements. Unit readiness, movement dates, passengers, and cargo details should be confirmed with the unit before validation occurs. (Joint Pub 1-02)

warning order. 1. A preliminary notice of an order or action which is to follow. 2. A crisis action planning directive issued by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff that initiates the development and evaluation of courses of action by a supported commander and requests that a commander's estimate be submitted. 3. A planning directive that describes the situation, allocates forces and resources, establishes command relationships, provides other initial planning guidance, and initiates subordinate unit mission planning. (Joint Pub 1-02)

wartime reserve modes. Characteristics and operating procedures of sensor, communications, navigation aids, threat recognition, weapons, and countermeasures systems that will contribute to military effectiveness if unknown to or misunderstood by opposing commanders before they are used, but could be exploited or neutralized if known in advance. Wartime reserve modes are deliberately held in reserve for wartime or emergency use and seldom, if ever, applied or intercepted prior to such use. Also called WARM. (Joint Pub 1-02)